This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

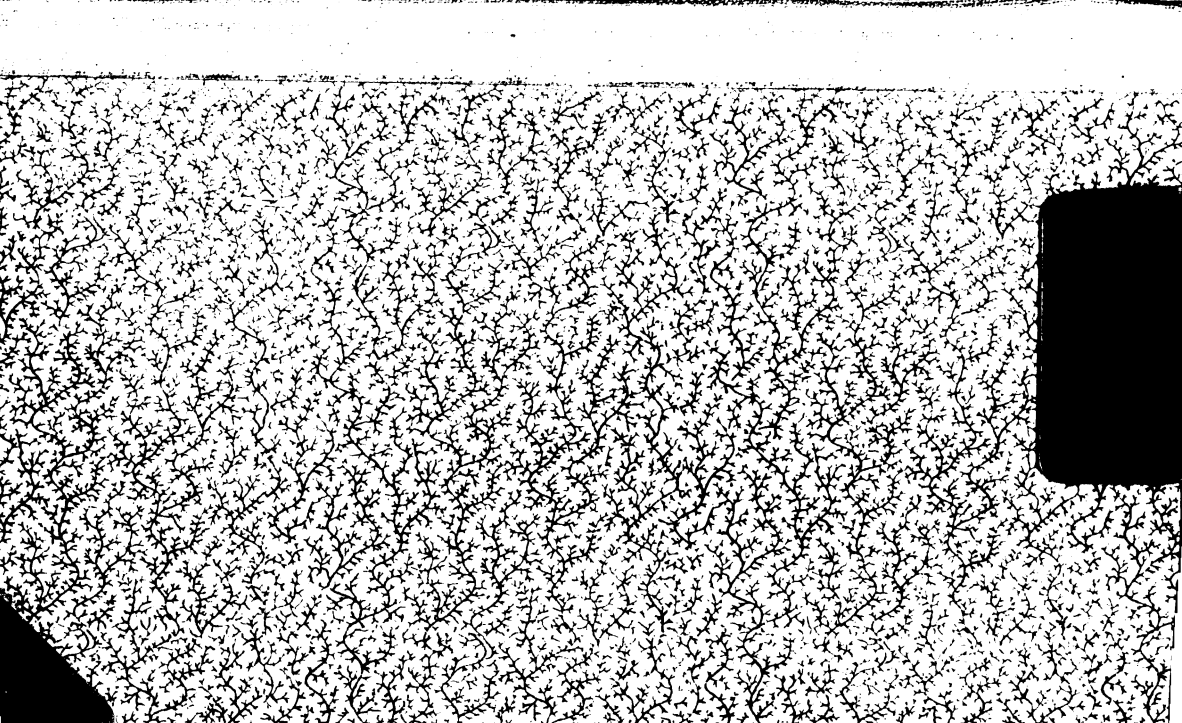
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

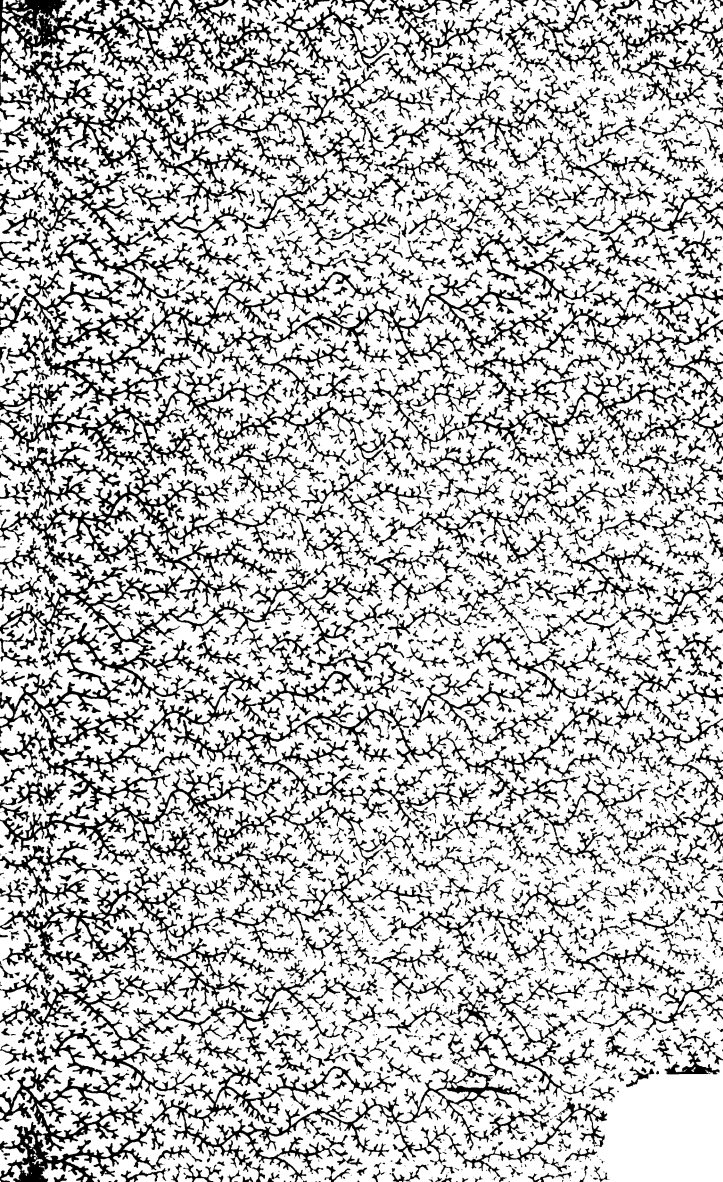
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`





GEOGRAPHY

ON THE

PRODUCTIVE SYSTEM;

FOR

SCHOOLS, ACADEMIES, AND FAMILIES;

REVISED AND IMPROVED.

ACCOMPANIED BY A LARGE AND VALUABLE

ATLAS.

BY ROSWELL C. SMITH,

AUTHOR OF "INTRODUCTORY ARITHMETIC," "PRACTICAL AND MENTAL ARITHMETIC," "THE PRODUCTIVE GRAMMAR," &c.

PHILADELPHIA: W. MARSHALL & CO.
HARTFORD: D. BURGESS & CO.
Sold by Booksellers throughout the United States.
1836.

SUGGESTIONS TO TEACHERS.

PART FIRST is intended for young beginners: PART SECOND for older pupils: PART THIRD for those considerably advanced in the study.

The book contains some pictures or small maps, with questions referring to them; these the young learner should be made to understand thoroughly, before he takes the Atlas.

The questions on the Atlas in the First Part may be recited, at first, with the Atlas before the learner; after which, and before he begins Part Second, let him review Part First, and make it so familiar that he can recite it without the map. Those who commence with Part Second should do the same.

It is a good practice, and one which is recommended by many experienced Teachers, to require the learner, as he progresses, to review his former lesson; or, at least, to have some fixed day of every week on which to review the lessons of the previous week. And if the young learner should do both, he would be the gainer by the practice, not only in Geography, but in every other department of learning.

The celebrated Jacotot, of the Productive School, went still farther: "he would [illegible] repeat often, not merely the lesson of the preceding day, or even [illegible] every thing previously committed to memory. Nothing is omitted;" [illegible] were it not for constant repetition we might even forget our own names, as we frequently do those of strangers;" and in fact, we often do forget our own ages from this very cause.

☞ Aware of the perplexity incident to frequent changes in the same book, the author was reluctant to alter any portion of his work: but on a careful examination of each part, several alterations occurred which would, it was thought, render the work as a whole, more SIMPLE, COMPREHENSIVE, and SYSTEMATIC. The work is now to take a uniform and permanent character.

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
143786
ASTOR, LENOX AND TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1835, by W. MARSHALL & Co., in the Clerk's Office of the District Court, of the Eastern District of Pennsylvania.

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1836, by W. M[illegible]L & Co., in the Clerk's Office of the District Court, of the Eastern District of Pennsylvania

Case, Tiffany & Co., Printers,
Hartford, Connecticut.

PART FIRST.

WATER.

Q. What is a Spring?

1. A Spring is the place from which the water first flows out of the ground.

Q. What do Springs appear to form?

2. Brooks, Rivulets, &c.

Q. What are these?

3. Small streams of water.

Q. What do such small streams form when united?

4. Rivers.

Q. What then are Rivers?

5. Rivers are large streams of water.

Q. What is the Source of a river?

6. The place from which it first flows from the ground: as, the Springs on the left.

Q. What is a branch of a river?

7. A smaller River flowing into a larger one.

Q. What is the Course of a River?

8. The direction in which it runs.

Q. Is the Course of the River which you see in the picture, towards the Springs or from them?

Q. What is the Mouth of a River?

9. The place where it flows into some other collection of water.

Q. Into what does the River, in the picture on the first page, appear to flow?

10. Into the Lake below.

Q. What is a Lake?

A CASCADE.

11. A Lake is a large body of fresh water, mostly surrounded by land.

Q. What are small Lakes called?

12. Ponds.

Q. When standing water is mixed with earth and mud, what is it called?

13. A Marsh, Bog, Fen, Swamp, or tract of low, moist ground.

Q. When small streams of water flow down steep places, what are they called?

14. Cascades, or waterfalls.

Q. What are these steep places called?

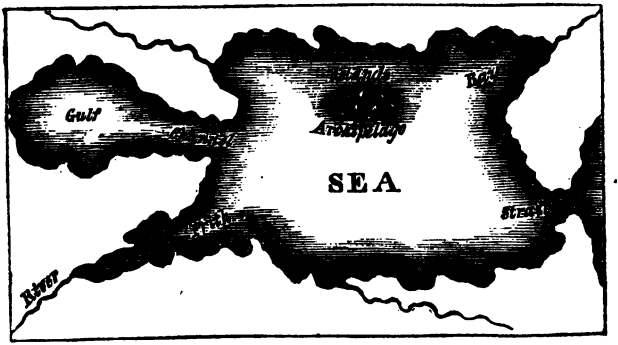
15. Precipices.

Q. When large streams of water flow down precipices, what are they called?

16. Cataracts.

Q. When the water of a Lake is salt, what is it called?

17. A Sea.



Q. What does a Sea appear to be?

18. A large body of water mostly surrounded by land. The water is salt, which makes the difference between it and a Lake.

Q. What do those little black spots which you see in the picture of the sea represent?

19. Islands.

Q. What are Islands?

20. They are small bodies of land entirely surrounded by water.

Q. What is that part of the Sea called which has a number of islands in it? [See the name in the picture.]

21. A-o. [These are the first and last letters of the word *Archipelago*,[2] which is the answer to the last question.]

Q. What then is an Archipelago?

22. An Archipelago is a Sea interspersed[3] with many islands.

Q. What is that large body of water on the left of the Sea called? [See the picture.] G-f. What then is a Gulf?

23. A gulf is a part of the Sea extending far into the land.

Q. What is that body of water on the right of the Sea called? B-y. What then is a Bay?

24. A Bay is a part of the Sea extending into the land; the entrance[4] being generally the widest part.

Q. What are small Bays called?

25. Creeks, Coves, Ports and Armlets.

Q. What prevents the Sea in the picture from being entirely surrounded by land? The S-t. What then is a Strait?

26. It is a narrow passage of water leading from one Sea or Bay into another.

Q. A Channel resembles a Strait; will you describe a Channel?

27. A Channel is a passage of water wider than a Strait.

Q. When a Strait is shallow, or not deep, what is it called?

28. A Sound.

Q. What then is a Sound?

29. A Strait so shallow that it may be sounded.

Q. What do you mean by *sounded*?

30. *Measured in its depth*, which is done by a line that has a plummet or lead fastened to the end of it.

Q. How is the depth of water commonly expressed?

31. In fathoms.

Q. What is a fathom?

32. The measure or distance of six feet.

---

1 REPRESENT, to show; describe, appear for another.

2 ARCHIPELAGO, (Ar-ke-pel-a-go.)

3 INTERSPERSED, scattered, or set here and there among other things.

4 ENTRANCE, a passage or place to go in at.

33. REMARK. To illustrate more fully the meaning of fathom, I have introduced the following line ——————————— which is exactly one inch in length. Twevle of these, of course, would make a foot, 24, two feet, and so on. Then six times twelve inches make 72 inches, or six feet, which is the exact measure of one fathom. Or, more familiarly, tall men are about 6 feet high, but the tallest nearly 7 feet.

Q. What is that called which is near the mouth of the River in the picture? F-h. What then is a Frith?

34 A Frith is the widening of a River, near its mouth, into an arm of the sea.

AN ANCHOR.

Q. A Haven or Harbor resembles a Bay; can you describe one?

35. A Haven or Harbor is a small part of the sea, nearly surrounded by land, where ships may lie in safety.

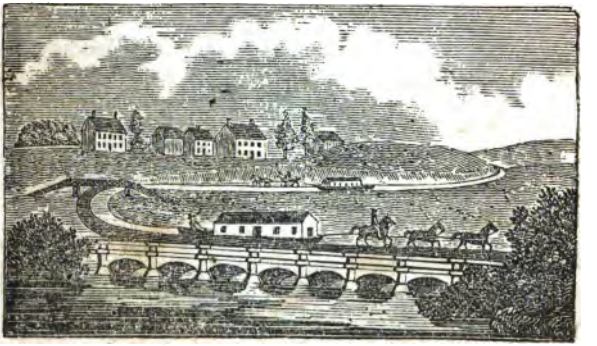
Q. Roads resemble Harbors; what are they?

36. Roads are places at a little distance from the land where ships may anchor in safety.

Q. What is an Anchor?

37. An Anchor is an instrument made of iron to hold a vessel in any place in the water.

Q. A Canal resembles a Channel; will you describe a Canal?



A CANAL.

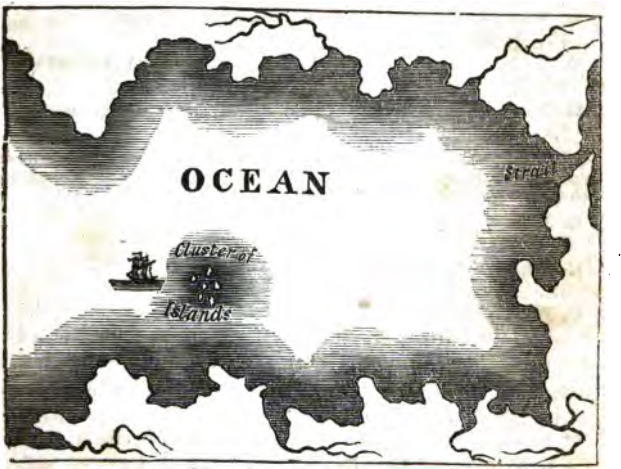
38. A Canal is a Channel or ditch dug through a part of a country, and nearly filled with water.

Q. What advantages do they produce?

39. All heavy goods can be carried through Canals

in boats, from one place to another, much easier and cheaper than if transported by land.

Q. Bays and Gulfs we find lead into the Sea, but into what does the Sea lead?



40. The Sea leads into the Ocean.

Q. What is an Ocean?

41. An Ocean is the largest body of water in the world.

Q. What is each of those small bodies of land near the vessel in the picture called? *Ans.* An Island. What does a number of them near together form?

42. A cluster of islands.

Q. With what animals do Oceans, Seas, Rivers, &c. abound?

A WHALE.

43. Fish of various kinds, and numerous animals which live in the water.

Q. Will you mention one of the largest? [*See the picture on the left.*]

Q. Are the waters of the Ocean continually moving?

44. Yes; in tides and currents.

Q. What are tides?

45. The regular ebbing and flowing of the sea or ocean.

Q. What do you mean by *ebbing*?

46. *Flowing or running back.* The tide is said to be *at ebb*, at any place, when the water is lowest, and *at flood*, when the water is highest.

Q. What effect has this movement of the water on the air?

47. It purifies it.

Q. What becomes of the vapors, or fog, which rise from the Ocean?

48. They fall again in rain and snow.

Q. What do they produce?

49. Springs, Rills, Brooks, &c.

50. REMARK. The water flows from them to the Ocean, it then rises into the air in the form of fog and vapors, which is called evaporation; Clouds are thus produced from which descend rain, &c. which again supply Springs and Brooks.

Q. What does *temperature* mean?

51. *Degree of heat or cold.*

Q. What is the temperature of the ocean at different places?

52. Nearly the same.

Q. What is the cause of it?

53. The waters of the Ocean all lie in one body, and by constant motion, the water from warm climates is mixed with the water from cold climates, and that from cold climates with that from warm climates.

Q. How does the equal temperature of the Ocean affect the land?

54. It cools it in summer and warms it in winter.

Q. By what means are these effects produced?

55. By the winds which blow from the sea and ocean to the land.

Q. What advantage over land carriage do vessels afford us?

56. They enable us to go the same distance quicker and with greater loads.

Q. What is the loading of a vessel called?

57. Cargo.

Q. What is the act of sailing in vessels across oceans, &c. called?

58. Navigation.

Q. What other advantages does Navigation afford us?

59. It makes it easy for us to obtain, from any country, those productions of which we are destitute in our own.

Q. What are productions called in trade?

60. Commodities.

Q. When are productions or commodities called exports?

61. When they are carried *from* one country or place *to* another.

hen are they called imports?

. When they are brought *into* a country or place from another.

Q. Will you mention some of the imports into our own country?

63. Tea, Coffee, Silks, &c.

Q. Will you mention some of our exports?

64. Cotton, Tobacco, Flour, &c.

Q. This trade is called Commerce; what then is Commerce?

65. It is the exchanging of commodities with foreign countries.

Q. What names are given to the different bodies of water to which you have attended?

66. Oceans, Seas, Archipelagos, Bays, Gulfs, Lakes, Straits, Channels, Sounds, Roads, Havens, Harbors, Friths, Rivers, Rivulets, Brooks, and Springs.

Q. What are these divisions called?

67. Natural divisions.

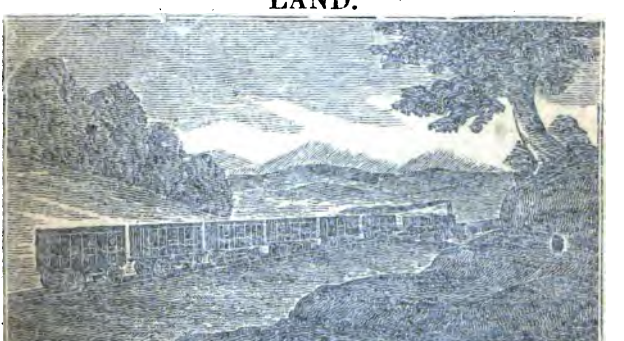
Q. Why are they so called?

68. Because they are not made by man but exist in nature.

Q. What does a view of these divisions, especially the Ocean and its wonderful properties teach us?

69. The wisdom and goodness of the Great Author of all things.

LAND.



A RAIL-ROAD.

Q. What improved mode of travelling has been adopted within a few years past?

70. Travelling in Steam-boats and on Rail-roa.

Q. How are Rail-roads made?

71. A common road is first made as nearly level conveniently can be, then bars of iron are laid down sometimes on timbers and sometimes on large stones fixed in the ground, for the wheels of carriages to run on. The carriages are called Cars.

Q. How do they appear in the picture to be moved? How fast do some go by steam?

72. Forty miles an hour, and even more sometimes, but usually not more than twenty miles an hour, which is a mile in three minutes.

Q. How far in extent is a mile?

73. Three hundred and twenty rods or five thousand two hundred and eighty feet.

Q. How much is a rod?

74. Sixteen feet and a half.

75. REMARK. Roads to travel on are usually about four rods wide, and a common man can travel with a quick step about a mile in fifteen minutes.

VOLCANO. MOUNTAIN. HILL. HILLOCK.

Q. What appears by the picture to be the least elevation[1] of land? H-k. What is the next greatest? H-l. What is the highest? M-n. What then is a Mountain?

76. A mountain is a vast elevation of land.

Q. Are there any mountains near where you live? When several mountains are connected together, what do they form?

77. A Chain of Mountains.

---

1 ELEVATION, raising up; exaltation; height.

Q. What is the other mountain in the picture called? V-o.
Q. What is the top of it called? C-r.
Q. What besides smoke often issues from the Crater?

78. Lava or melted matter.

Q. Will you describe it particularly?

79. Lava is of a greyish color, moderately hard and brittle when cold. It somewhat resembles brimstone in the roll, and contains sulphur, &c.

Q. What does a Volcano appear to be?

80. A Volcano is a burning mountain which frequently sends forth from its crater, flames, lava, ashes, stones and smoke.

Q. To what is the greatest height of mountains supposed to be equal?

81. To the greatest depth of the Ocean.

Q. How high are the highest mountains?

82. About five miles.

Q. Were it not for these elevations, how would the earth appear?

83. Like a vast plain.

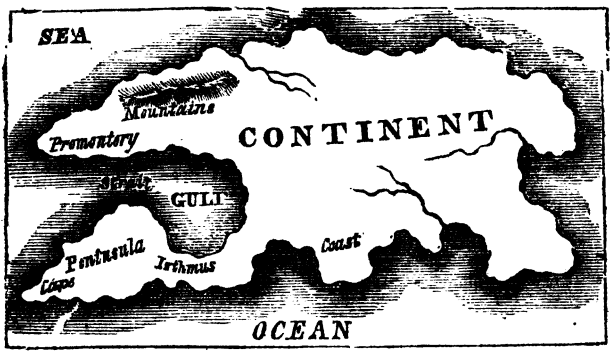
Q. What is a Plain?

84. A Plain is a level portion of land.

Q. What are Deserts?

85. Deserts are vast sandy plains, destitute of water and vegetation.

86. REMARK. Some Deserts, as the Sahara, of Africa, for instance, have a few springs and green fertile spots. Each of these spots is called an oasis; they resemble Islands in the ocean. When a large tract of country is exceedingly unproductive, yielding only a few shrubs or small trees, it is called a Desert; although it has streams of water, and an uneven surface, as the great Desert of America.



Q. When are Plains called valleys, vales, dales, &c.

87. When they occur between mountains and hills.

Q. What is that part of the mountain which extends out into the sea called in the picture? P-y. What then is a Promontory?

88. A Promontory is a high point of land extending out into the sea or ocean.

Q. What is the point of land below the Promontory called? C-e. What then is a Cape?

89. A Cape is a low point of land extending out into the sea or ocean.

Q. What is that portion of land in the picture called, which has the ocean on one side and a gulf on the other? P-a. What then is a Peninsula?

90. A Peninsula is a portion of land almost surrounded by water.

Q. What prevents the Peninsula from becoming an island? I-s. What then is an Isthmus?

91. An Isthmus is a narrow strip of land, which connects a Peninsula to the main land, or connects two parts of a Continent together.

Q. What do you mean by a Continent?

92. A Continent is a vast extent of land surrounded by water, but not entirely separated by it.

Q. What then is the difference between an Island and a Continent?

93. A Continent is the largest.

Q. To what is the Peninsula in the foregoing picture connected, a Continent or an Island?

Q. Do you recollect what an island is? 20.* What is the land on the border of the Continent called? S-e. or C-t. What is that?

94. A Shore or Coast is the edge of land next to the ocean, sea, lake, or river.

Q. What are these divisions called? 67.* Why? 68.* Will you repeat the principal ones?

95. Continents, Islands, Peninsulas, Capes, Isthmuses, Promontories, Mountains, Shores, Coasts, &c.

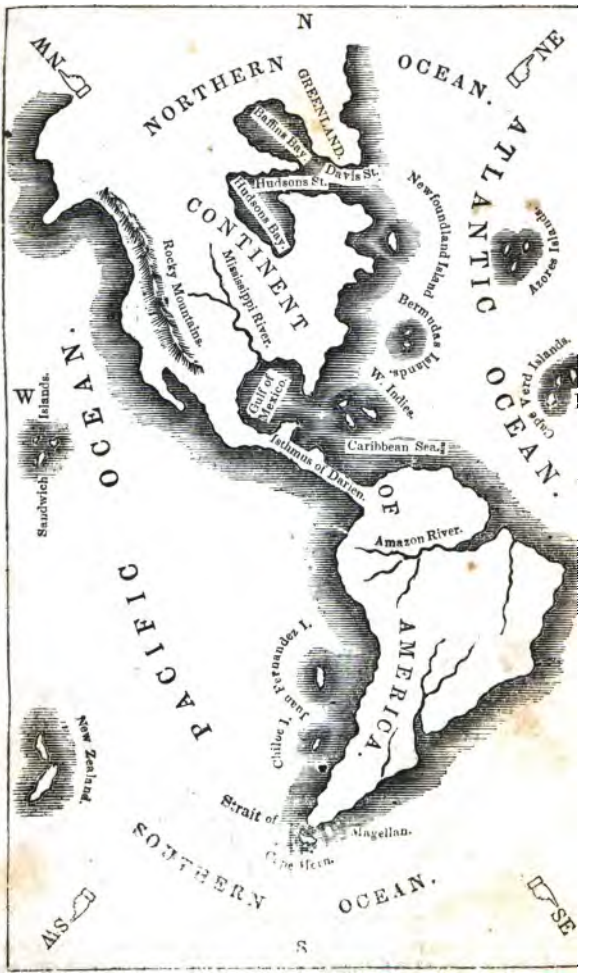
QUESTIONS FROM THE PICTURE ON THE OPPOSITE PAGE.

Q. What Continent is there in it? A-a.
Q. What is a Continent? 92.
Q. What four Oceans are there? N-n. S-n. A-c. P-c.
Q. What is an Ocean? 41.
Q. What Sea is there? C-n.
Q. What is a Sea? 18.
Q. What Gulf is there? M-o.
Q. What is a Gulf? 23.

---

*This number refers back to the answer to this question. It will sometimes be necessary to consult both the question and answer.

LAND AND WATER.



Q. What two Bays? B-s. H-s.
Q. What is a Bay? 24.
Q. What three Straits? M-n. D-s. H-s.
Q. What is a Strait? 26.
Q. What Cape is there? H-n.
Q. What is a Cape? 89.
Q. What Mountains? R-M-s.
Q. What is a Mountain? 76.
Q. What large island in the Atlantic Ocean? N-d.

☞ To the learner. You can now doubtless distinguish all the Natural Divisions both of land and water, wherever they occur, but when asked which way any one is from another, or from the place where you are, you would most likely fail of giving a correct answer. The information is, nevertheless exceedingly important, and may be easily acquired by attending to the following questions.

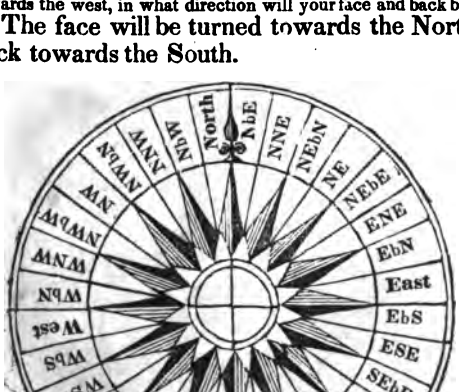
OF THE POINTS OF COMPASS.

Q. Where does the Sun rise and where does it set?

96. It rises in the East and sets in the West.

Q. When you sit with your right hand towards the East and your left hand towards the west, in what direction will your face and back be turned?

97. The face will be turned towards the North, and the back towards the South.



MARINER'S COMPASS.

Q. Will you point towards the North? Towards the South? When we cannot see the Sun, as in dark days and nights, for instance, how can any one, especially at sea, tell which way he is going?

98. By an instrument called the Mariner's Compass.

Q. Why is it called the Mariner's?

99. Because it is principally used by them, that is, by seamen or sailors.

Q. For what purpose do they use it?

100. To point out their course at sea.

Q. How does the Compass do this?

101. By its needle or steel bar which always points towards the North or North star.

Q. What is this Needle frequently called?

102. The Magnetic Needle.

Q. Why is it so called?

103. Because *magnetic* means *drawing* or *attractive*, and the needle is always attracted towards the North.

Q. What are the different directions pointed out by the Compass called?

104. *Points* of the Compass.

Q. What does *Cardinal* mean?

105. *Chief or principal.*

Q. What then are the Cardinal points of the Compass?

106. The four principal points; East, West, North, South.

Q. What letters usually stand for these points of the Compass?

107. N. stands for North, S. for South, E. East, and W. for West.

Q. Which parts of such pictures as the foregoing will always be North, South, East and West?

108. The top will be North, the bottom S[outh], right hand East, and the left hand West.

ADDITIONAL QUESTION[S]

On the foregoing picture of "Land ar[ound]

Q. What ocean is North of America?
Q. What ocean is South of America
Q. What ocean is East of America?
Q. What ocean is West of America
Q. What cape in the southern part of
Q. What sea lies North of Cape Horn
Q. What islands West of the Caribbe
Q. What large gulf East of the San
Q. What two bays North of this gul
Q. What cluster of islands East of
Q. What islands East of the West

Q. What two islands a little north of Cape Horn, and West of the southern part of America? Ce. J-Fz.

Q. In each corner of the same picture are other capital letters, what do these stand for?

109. NE stands for North East, SE for South East, NW for North West, and SW for South West.

Q. What cluster of islands then on the picture of "Land and Water," is near the Caribbean Sea, and North East of New Zealand? W-Is.

Q. What mountains North West of the Caribbean Sea? Ry.

Q. What gulf South East of these mountains? Mo.

Q. What islands South West of this gulf? N-Zd.

Q. What straits North East of the Sandwich Isles? Ds. Hs.

Q. What isthmus is North East of New Zealand? Dn.

Q. What strait South East of the Sandwich Isles? Mn.

MAP OF

WESTERN HEMISPHERE.

Q. What two rivers on the continent of America? Mi. An.
Q. What is the course of a River? 8.
Q. What is the course of the Mississippi, South or S. East?
Q. What is the mouth of a River? 9.
Q. Into what does the Mississippi flow?
Q. What is the course of the Amazon?
Q. Into what does the Amazon flow?
Q. What Islands in the Pacific Ocean? J-Fz. Ce. Sh. N-Zd.
Q. What Islands in the Atlantic Ocean? Nd. Bs. W-Is. As. C-vd.

☞ To the Learner. Having been made acquainted with the shape of every Natural Division from the smallest to the largest, also with the relative situation of many of them, you are prepared and doubtless desirous of knowing what the whole will make when put together. The following picture represents in a single view, Oceans, Continents, Seas, Islands, Rivers, &c. as forming one great mass of matter called the Earth or the World on which we live.

THE WORLD.

EASTERN HEMISPHERE.

Q. What do Oceans, Continents, Seas, &c. appear, by the foregoing picture, to form?

110. The surface[1] of the Earth.

Q. How much of the Earth's surface appears to be land?

111. About one third; the remaining two thirds are water.

Q. What is the shape of the Earth?

112. The Earth is round like an orange or a ball.

Q. How do we know that it is round?

113. From its being circumnavigated or sailed round.

Q. Who has ever performed this voyage?

114. Capt. Cook and many others.

Q. How could Capt. Cook or any one know that he had been round the Earth?

115. By continuing to sail in one direction and arriving at the same spot from which he started.

Q. What does *Circumference* mean; as the circumference of the Earth, or any round body?

116. *The distance round on the outside of it.*

Q. How long was Captain Cook in performing his first voyage round the World?

117. A little more than three years.

Q. Its circumference then is great.—Can you tell how great, that is, how many miles it is round the Earth?

118. About twenty five thousand miles.

Q. How much is a mile? 73. 75.

Q. What does *Diameter* mean; as for instance, the diameter of the Earth?

119. *The greatest distance through it from one side to the other, being about one third of the circumference.*

Q. What is the diameter of the Earth?

120. About eight thousand miles.

Q. How far has man explored or dug into the bowels of the Earth?

121. Not quite a mile. The deepest mines extend to about that depth.

Q. If the Earth is round why have we such a flat picture of it?

122. Because we cannot better represent a round body on the flat surface of paper in any other way.

What are such imperfect pictures of the Earth, and certain portions of its surface, called?

123. Maps.

Q. What then is a Map?

A Map is a picture of the surface of the Earth, or any part of its surface, drawn on any plain or level substance, as for instance, paper.

---

[1] SURFACE the top or outside.

Q. What is an Atlas?

125. A Collection[1] of Maps.

Q. Why is an Atlas so called?

126. From Atlas who is fabled[2] to have supported the world on his shoulders.

ATLAS.

Q. How are the points of compass on all Maps determined? 106. Which way then should the Map be held when you examine it?

127. The top of it should be turned towards the North.

Q. Is the Continent of America, in the foregoing map or picture, in the Eastern or Western half of it? Wn. What then may it be called?

128. The Western Continent.

Q. How is it divided?

129. Into two grand divisions or quarters, called North and South America.

Q. What may the large Continent on the Eastern half of the Map be called?

130. The Eastern Continent.

Q. How is this Continent divided?

131. Into three grand divisions, or quarters, called Europe, Asia, and Africa.

QUESTIONS

On the foregoing Map of the World.

Q. What continent W. of the Atlantic Ocean? 128.
Q. What grand division in the N.? N-Aa.
Q. What grand division in the S.? S-Aa.
Q. What continent E. of the Atlantic? 130.
Q. What grand division in the N. W.? Ee.
Q. What grand division E. of Europe? Aa.
Q. What grand division S. W. of Asia? Aa.
Q. What grand division W. of Europe? N-Aa.
Q. What grand division S. of Europe? Aa.
Q. What grand division W. of Africa? S-Aa.
Q. What grand division N. E. of Africa? Aa.
Q. What ocean W. of Europe?
Q. What ocean E. of Asia?
Q. What ocean W. of America?
Q. What ocean E. of Africa?

1 COLLECTION, several things put together.

2 FABLED, feigned or told in stories which are not true.

Q. How many Continents are there, and what are they called?

132. Two, one called the Eastern, the other the Western Continent.

Q. What does *Hemi* mean?

133. *Hemi*[1] *means half.*

Q. What does *Sphere* mean?

134. *A Globe or ball.*

Q. What then is a Hemisphere?[2]

135. Half a Globe or half a ball: when applied to the Earth, it means half the Earth.

Q. What then may the Eastern half of the map, including the water as well as the land, be called?

136. The Eastern Hemisphere.

Q. What may the Western half be called?

137. The Western Hemisphere.

ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

On the foregoing Map of the World.

Q. What two grand divisions in the Western Hemisphere? N. & S. Aa.

Q. What ocean on the E. and what on the W. of them?

Q. What sea and gulf between them? Cn. Mo.

Q. What three grand divisions in the Eastern Hemisphere? Ee. Aa. Aa.

Q. What large sea in this hemisphere between Europe and Africa? Mn.

Q. What ocean has it E. of Africa? In.

Q. What large island has it E. of this ocean? N-Hd.

Q. What ocean has it E. of this island? Pc.

Q. What cape has it S. of Africa? G-He.

Q. What island E. of Africa? Mr.

Q. What island N. of New Holland? N-Ga.

Q. What large island W. of New Guinea? Bo.

Q. What bay N. W. of Borneo? Bl.

Q. What ocean in the northern part of this hemisphere?

Q. What ocean in the southern part?

Q. What four seas has this hemisphere in Asia? Rd. Cn. Al. Yw.

Q. What three seas has it in Europe? Mn. Bk. Bc.

Q. What islands has it N. E. of the Yellow Sea? Li.

Q. What isles has it on the W. of Europe? Bh.

Q. What cape on the western hemisphere is in the southern part of South America? Hn.

---

1 HEMI (hem'-e.) | 2 HEMISPHERE (hem'-e-sfere.)

Q. If we divide the earth into two equal parts by a line running from East to West, what will the halves form?

138. Two other hemispheres.

Q. How may they be distinguished?

139. The northern half may be called the Northern Hemisphere, and the southern half the Southern Hemisphere.

Q. What three grand divisions are wholly in the Northern Hemisphere? Ee. Aa. N-Aa.

Q. What two grand divisions are partly in the Northern and partly in the Southern Hemisphere? Aa. S. Aa.

Q. What very large island is wholly in the Southern Hemisphere? N-Hd.

Q. What large Island is partly in both? Bo.

Q. What eight seas do you find in the Northern Hemisphere? Cn. Mn. Rd. Cn. Al. Yw. Bk. Bc.

Q. What do those lines on the maps show which run from right to left?

140. An exact Easterly or Westerly direction.

Q. What do those lines show which run from the top to the bottom of the maps?

141. An exact Northerly or Southerly direction.

Q. Why then are they made so crooked?

142. To represent lines passing round the Earth.

Q. What appears to be the best method of finding the exact direction of one place from another?

143. By tracing the direction of the line.

Q. What country is in the N. E. of South America? Bl. What Island near the top of the map will the lines which run through Brazil,[1] in a Northerly direction, cross? [See the last map or picture.] Gd. What course then is Greenland from Brazil, exactly N. or N. W. as it at first view seems to be?

Q. Through what cluster of Islands do the lines which run Northerly from New Zealand pass? Me.

Q. Are then the Mulgrave Islands N. W. or more correctly N. of New Zealand?

Q. In which Hemisphere do you live?

144. In the Northern or Western Hemisphere.

Q. On what Continent do you live?

145. On the American or Western Continent.

Q. In what Grand Division of it?

146. In North America.

Q. How do you know that?

147. Because the United States, in which I live, are in North America.

---

1 BRAZIL (bra-zeel.)

QUESTIONS

On the foregoing map continued.

Q. What large grand division S. of the United States? S-Aa.

Q. What direction then would you take to visit South America?

Q. What large grand division on the eastern hemisphere, or continent, is N. E. of you? Ee.

Q. Can you get there either by land or water?

Q. Why not by land?

Q. What grand division lies S. E. of you? Aa.

Q. How would you visit Africa, by land or water?

Q. Can you get to Africa by land?

Q. When in Asia, what course would you take to get to Africa?

Q. Were you to sail from home in an easterly direction for New Holland, what ocean would you first cross? Ac.

Q. What cape must you double or sail round? G.He.

Q. What ocean would you cross next? In.

Q. If you should continue your voyage E. from New Holland, what ocean would you cross next? Pc.

Q. Do you find this ocean on the eastern or western hemisphere?

Q. Were it not for a certain Isthmus you might now reach home from the Pacific in a short time; what is the name of this isthmus? Dn.

Q. What sea would you enter after crossing the isthmus? Cn.

Q. As you cannot sail across this isthmus, what cape must you sail round in order to get home, without sailing back? Hn.

Q. What ocean do you then enter? Ac.

Q. What course do you next take for the United States?

Q. When you get there will you have sailed round the world? How do you know that? 115.

POLITICAL DIVISIONS.

Q. What is a small collection of houses called?

148. A Village.

Q. What do the houses, whether they are near together as in a village or not, if they extend over several miles, form?

149. A Town.

Q. What is the land of a town called?

150. A Township.

Q. What then is a Town?

151. A town is a larger collection of houses than a village, and the houses are usually at a greater distance from each other than in a village.

REMARK. A town often includes one or more villages.

Q. Of what does a town consist?

152. Of inhabitants, houses, land, roads, streams of water, &c.

Q. How are the inhabitants of most towns employed?

153. Generally in Agriculture,[1] but frequently in Manufactures,[2] Merchandize,[3] Commerce, &c.

Q. What is the chief employment of the inhabitants of your town?

Q. What Meetings besides religious ones are often held in a town?

154. Political Meetings.

Q. What are they?

155. Meetings relating to public business.

Q. Who compose these meetings and what business is done at them?

156. They are composed of all men who have a right to vote, and when assembled they elect[4] public officers, representatives, governor, &c.

Q. When a town becomes large and thickly settled, what is it generally called?

157. A City.

Q. What then is a city?

158. A collection of houses and other buildings larger than a town.

Q. What is a city properly speaking?

159. An incorporated town having peculiar[5] privileges of electing officers to govern it, such as Mayor, Aldermen, &c.

Q. What does *incorporated* mean?

160. Mixed or united in one body, *formed into one body by law.*

Q. Do you live in a city, and if so, who is the Mayor?

Q. What do towns and cities form?

161. Counties or Districts.

Q. What public buildings are peculiar to a county?

162. A Court-House and Jail.

---

1 AGRICULTURE, cultivating the land, as plowing, hoeing; sometimes called farming.

2 MANUFACTURES, making any kind of articles, such as Cloth, Hats, Shoes, &c.

3 MERCHANDIZE, articles that are bought and sold, Tea, Coffee, Sugar, Cloth, &c.

4 ELECT, choose, select.

5 PECULIAR, appropriate, belonging to one person or thing and to that only.

Q. What is the town called in which the Courts for the county are held?

163. The Shire[1] Town or County Town.

Q. Where are the Courts held in your county?

Q. When the courts are held in two towns of a county, what is each called?

164. A half-shire town.

Q. What should you now say that a County is?

165. A County is several towns united for political purposes.

Q. In what county do you live? Do you live in the Shire-town? Will you name some of the towns in your county? What do several counties form?

166. A State.

Q. What is the name of your own State?

Q. What public buildings are peculiar to a State?

167. State-House, State Prison, &c.

Q. What is the State-House?

168. The building in which the Representatives from all the towns meet to make laws and transact business for the State.

Q. What is this body of persons called when assembled?

169. The State Legislature.

Q. Why is it called by that name?

170. Because *Legislature* signifies *the body of men who have power to make laws.*

Q. Of how many branches is the Legislature composed, and what are they called?

171. Two; usually called a Senate and House of Representatives.

Q. What is the first officer in a State called?

172. Governor.

Q. What is the power which is vested in the Legislature and Governor of a State called?

173. The Government of the State.

Q. What do you understand by Government?

174. The power vested in those persons who make and administer the laws of a State.

Q. What is the town called in which the Legislature meets?

175. The Capital of the State.

Q. What is the Capital of your own State?

Q. What now does a State appear to be?

176. A State is composed of several counties united under one Government.

---

[1] Shire (shere.)

Q. What do several states form?

177. The United States.

Q. By what other name are the United States sometimes called?

178. Federal or Confederate States.

Q. What do the words *Federal* and *Confederate* signify?

179. *Combined or united together.*

Q. What is the object of this Confederacy or Union of the States.

180. To make them more powerful in time of war, and more prosperous in time of peace.

Q. What is the first officer styled?

181. The President of the United States.

Q. In what is the government vested?

182. In the President or Congress of the United States.

Q. Of what is Congress composed?

183. Of the Senate and House of Representatives.

Q. What are the members of Senates styled?

184. Senators.

Q. How are Senators and all other officers in the United States chosen?

185. By the people or their representatives.

Q. What now do you understand by the United States?

186. The several States united under one general government.

Q. What is the government styled?

187. A Republic or Commonwealth.

Q. What then is a Republic?

188. A Government in which the people choose their own Rulers.

Q. What does the whole body of the people of the United States form

189. A Nation.

Q. What is a Nation?

190. A Nation is a large body of people, inhabiting the same country, and united under one Government.

Q. What public buildings are peculiar to us, as a Nation?

191. The Capitol, President's House. &c.

Q. What is the place called which contains the Capitol?

192. The Capital of the Nation.

Q. What is the capital of the United States called?

193. WASHINGTON.

Q. Why was it so named?

194. In honor of GEORGE WASHINGTON; "The father of his country."

FROM THE ATLAS.

MAP OF THE UNITED STATES BEFORE THE LEARNER.

Q. What is a Map? 124.
Q. Which part of this Map is N.? S.? E.? W.? 108.
Q. What ocean E. of the United States? Ac.
Q. What large gulf on the S.? Mo.
Q. What large river flows into this gulf? Mi.
Q. Is your own State farther from this gulf than from the Ocean?
Q. Will you point to the State in which you live?

MAP OF THE LEARNER'S OWN STATE, AND ITS COUNTIES.

This Map may be found either on the County Maps of the Eastern, Middle, Southern or Western States.

Q. Will you point to your own State on this map?
Q. Is the town in which you live put down?
Q. What stands for towns on the map?
195. The name of the town with a small circle (o) near it.
Q. What town is North of your town? [This question and the next three are so simple, that the pupil can answer them even when the answers are not found on the map.]
Q. What town is E. of yours?
Q. What town is S. of yours?
Q. What town is W. of yours?
Q. What is a Town? 151.
Q. What is a shire-town? 163.
Q. What is the shire-town of your county?
Q. Will you point to it on the Map?
Q. What is a county? 165.

Q. Will you point to your county on the map?
Q. What river or rivers in your county?
Q. What is the course of the largest one?
Q. Into what does it flow?
Q. What towns are on it or near it?
Q. Has your county any mountains?
Q. What do several counties form? 166.
Q. What rivers do you find on the map of your own State?
Q. Where does each rise or begin?
Q. What is the course of each?
Q. Into what waters does each flow?
Q. What, if any mountains, in your state?
Q. Will you mention several towns of your state?

MAP OF THE UNITED STATES.

Q. Will you point to your own State?
Q. What is a State? 176.
Q. What is meant by bounding a State?
196. Telling what state, ocean, river, or other waters, lie next it on the different sides.
Q. What bounds your State on the N.?
Q. What bounds it on the E.?
Q. What bounds it on the S.?
Q. What bounds it on the W.?
Q. What is a capital town? 175.
Q. How are the names of capital towns expressed?
197. In small capital letters.
Q. Is the capital of your State in the N. E. S. W. or middle part of the State?
Q. Is it on a river, bay, or any body of water?

MAP OF THE UNITED STATES.

MAINE.

Q. In what part of the Union is Maine? N. E.
Q. What bounds it on the E.? Ans. New Brunswick.
Q. What bounds it on the N. and W.? Ans. Lower Canada.
Q. Will you point to Lower Canada and New Brunswick on the Map? Do they belong to the United States?
198. No; they belong to the British Government and constitute Provinces or parts of the British Empire.
Q. Where is the seat of the British Government?
199. In the British Isles, N. W. of the Continent of Europe.
Q. What bounds Maine on the S.? c. [The letter *c* here is the last letter of the word *Atlantic*, which is the answer to the question.]
Q. What state bounds Maine on S. W.? e.
Q. How can you tell a larger river from a smaller one on the Map.
200. By the figures annexed to their names, the highest figures denoting the largest or longest river.
Q. Which is the largest river in Maine? t.
Q. What is its course and into what bay does it flow? t.
Q. What is the capital of Maine? a.
Q. On what river is it? c.
Q. How is the largest town in any state or nation distinguished from the others?

201. By figures in the rings or circles that are annexed[1] to the names of towns; the highest figure denoting the largest town.

Q. Which is the largest town in Maine? Pd.

NEW HAMPSHIRE.

Q. What province bounds this State on the N.? a.
Q. What state and ocean on the E.? e. c.
Q. What state bounds it on the S.? s.
Q. What river on the W.? t.
Q. From what other state does that river separate it? t.
Q. Which is the largest river in New Hampshire? t.
Q. What is its course and into what sound does it flow? d.
Q. What is the capital of New Hampshire? d.
Q. What river is it on? c.
Q. Which is the largest town in the State? Ph.
Q. What coast is it on? c.

VERMONT.

Q. What bounds this State on the N.? a.
Q. What bounds it on the E. and S.? t. s.
Q. From what state does the river separate it? e.
Q. What bounds it on the W.? k.
Q. Which is the largest river in this State? t.
Q. What is the capital town? r.
Q. Near what mountains is it? n.
Q. Which is the largest town in the State? Bn.

MASSACHUSETTS.

Q. What bounds this State on the N. and E.? t. e. c.
Q. What bounds it on the S. and W.? t. d. c. k.
Q. Which is the largest river? t.
Q. What is the capital town? n.
Q. On what bay is it situated? s.
Q. Which is the largest town in the State? Bn.
Q. Which is the next largest? Sm.

RHODE ISLAND.

Q. What bounds this State on the N. and E.? s.
Q. What on the S. and W.?
Q. What are the capital towns? e. and Newport.
Q. Which is the largest town? Pe.

CONNECTICUT.

Q. What bounds this State on the N. and E.? s. d.

[1] ANNEXED, to place after, tounite, to join.

Q. What sound on the S. and what state on the W. d. k.
Q. Which is the largest river? t.
Q. What are the capital and largest towns of this State? n. d.
Q. On what river is Hartford? t.
Q. Near what sound is New Haven? d.

NEW ENGLAND OR EASTERN STATES.

Map of the United States, [*continued.*]

Q. Why were these States first called New-England?[1]
202. From their fancied resemblance to Old England.
Q. What and where is Old England, or more properly, England?
203. It is a division in the southern part of the Island of Great Britain.
Q. Where is this Island? 199.
Q. Why are these called the Eastern States?
204. From their situation in that part of the Union.
Q. How many of the New England States are there, and which are they?
205. Six; Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut.
Q. What province bounds New England on the N.? a.
Q. What province and ocean on the E.? k. c.
Q. What bounds it on the S. and W.? c. k.
Q. What is the largest river in New England? Ct.
Q. What is its course?
Q. What States does it separate? e. t.
Q. What States does it pass through? s. t.
Q. Where does it rise?
206. In the Highlands which separate New Hampshire from Canada.
Q. Through what section of country then does it pass?
207. New England.
Q. How long is this river?
208. About four hundred miles.
Q. How far is it navigable?
209. To Hartford, fifty miles.
Q. What is meant by a navigable river?
200. A river in which vessels can sail.

☞ To the learner. The first attempt to navigate this stream above Hartford, of which we have any account, was made by the celebrated John Ledyard, a native of Connecticut, in the following extraordinary manner. When a student at Dartmouth College in New Hampshire, near which the river runs, he with the help of his fellow students, hollowed out the trunk or a large tree, and fashioned it into a boat. In this he sailed down the river to Hartford, a distance of 140 miles; much of his course lying through a wilderness, and in several places obstructed by dangerous falls.

[1] New England, (new-ing'-land.)

Q. How far is Connecticut river boatable?
211. About three hundred miles.
Q. Which is the second river in New England? Pt.
Q. What capital is E. of Hartford? e.
Q. What capital is N. E. of Providence? n.
Q. What capital is N. W. of Boston? 'd.
Q. What capital is N. W. of Concord? r.
Q. What capital nearly E. of Montpelier? a.
Q. Which and where* is the largest town in New England?
Ans, Bn. in Ms.

MAP OF THE UNITED STATES, [CONTINUED.]

NEW YORK.

Q. What bounds New York on the N. and W? a.
Q. By what is it separated from the province?
Ans. S-Le. o. e. and Niagara river.
Q. What states on the E. and S.? t. s. t. y. a.
Q. Which is the largest river in New York? S-Le.
Q. What is its course and into what does it flow? e.
Q. Which is the next river in size? n.
Q. What is the capital of New York? y.
Q. On what river is it? n.
Q. Which is the largest town? N-Yk.
Q. At the mouth of what river is it? n.
Q. On what island is it?
Ans. On New York island, formerly called Manhattan.

NEW-JERSEY.

Q. What State bounds New Jersey on the N.? k.
Q. What waters has it on the E. S. and W.? c. e. e.
Q. What states on the W? a. e.
Q. Which is the largest river in New Jersey? e.
Q. What is the capital of the State? n.
Q. What river is it on? e.
Q. Which is the largest town? Nk.

PENNSYLVANIA.

Q. What lake and State bound Pennsylvania on the N.? e. k.
Q. What bounds it on the E.? k. y.
Q. What on the S. and W.? e. d. a. o.
Q. Which is the largest river? Sa.
Q. What is its course and into what bay does it flow? k.

* To answer the question, Where a town or river is, the learner in Part I. need mention only the state or country in which it is situated.

Q. What two rivers unite and form the Ohio? y. a.
Q. What river bounds Pennsylvania on the East? e.
Q. What is the capital of this State? g.
Q. On what river is it? a.
Q. Which is the largest town? Pa.
Q. On what river is it? e.

DELAWARE.

Q. What bounds Delaware on the N. and E.?
Q. What on the S. and W.?
Q. Which is the largest river? e.
Q. What is the seat of government? r.
Q. Which is the largest town? Wn.

MIDDLE STATES.

Map of the United States, [*continued.*]

Q. Why are the Middle States so called? 204.
Q. What are their names? N-Yk. N-Jy. Pa. De.
Q. What bounds these States on the N.? a.
Q. What bounds them on the E.? c. t. s. t.
Q. What states and ocean on the S.? d. a. c.
Q. What province and state on the W.? o. a.
Q. Which is the largest river in the Middle States? Sa.
Q. What is its course and into what bay does it flow? k.
Q. Which capital is most southerly? r.
Q. What capital N. W. of that? g.
Q. What capital E. of Harrisburg? n.
Q. What capital nearly N. of Trenton? y.
Q. Which and where is the largest town in the Middle States? Ans. N-Yk. in N-Yk.
Q. Which and where is the second? Pa. in Pa.

MAP OF THE UNITED STATES, [CONTINUED.]

MARYLAND.

Q. What bounds Maryland on the N. and E.?
Q. What on the S. and W.?
Q. What river separates it from Virginia? c.
Q. Which is the largest river in Maryland? c.
Q. What is its course and into what does it flow? k.
Q. What is the capital of Maryland? s.
Q. Which is the largest town? Be.

VIRGINIA.

Q. What bounds Virginia on the N. and N. E.?

Q. What river forms the dividing line? c.
Q. What bounds it on the E. and S.?
Q. What on the W. and NW.?
Q. What is the largest river in Virginia? Oo.
Q. What is its course and into what does it flow? i.
Q. Which is the second river in size? Pc.
Q. Where does the Legislature of Virginia meet? d.
Q. On what river is that town? s.
Q. Which is the largest town in the State? Rd.
Q. Which is the second town in size? Nk.

NORTH CAROLINA.

Q. What bounds this State on the N. and E.?
Q. What on the S. and W.?
Q. Which is the largest river in North Carolina? Ne.
Q. What is its course and into what sound does it flow? o.
Q. Where are the laws for this State made? h.
Q. Near what river is it? e.
Q. Which is the largest town? Nn.

SOUTH CAROLINA.

Q. What bounds South Carolina on the N. and N. E.?
Q. What bounds it on the E., S. and W.?
Q. What river forms its western boundary? h.
Q. Which is its largest river? h.
Q. What is the capital of South Carolina? a.
Q. Which is the largest town? Cn.

GEORGIA.

Q. What bounds Georgia on the N. and E.?
Q. From what does the river separate it?
Q. What bounds this State on the S. and W.?
Q. Which is the largest river in Georgia? h.
Q. Where is the seat of government in Georgia? e.
Q. What river is it on? Oe.
Q. Which is the largest town? Sh.
Q. On what river is it? h.

ALABAMA.

Q. What bounds Alabama on the N. and E.?
Q. What bounds it on the S. and W.?
Q. What river forms a part of its eastern boundary? e.
Q. Which is the largest river in Alabama? Te.
Q. What course does it run, and where does it flow? o.
Q. Where does the Legislature of Alabama meet? a.

Q. What river is it on? r.
Q. Which is the largest town? e.

MISSISSIPPI.

Q. What bounds this State on the N and E?
Q. What on the S. and W.?
Q. Which is the largest river in Mississippi? i.
Q. What is its course, and into what does it flow?
Q. What is the capital town? n.
Q. What river is it on? l.
Q. Which is the largest town? Nz.

LOUISIANA.

Q. What bounds this State on the N. and E.?
Q. What on the S. and W.? G-Mo. Mo.
Q. What is Mexico?
212. A Republic in the South-western part of N. America.
Q. What is the largest river in Louisiana? i.
Q. Which is the second in size? d.
Q. Into what does it flow? i.
Q. Which is the capital and largest town? s.
Q. On what river is it? i.

SOUTHERN STATES.

Map of the United States, [*continued.*]

Q. Why are these States called Southern? 204.
Q. How many and what are the Southern States?
213. Eight; Md. Va. N-Ca. S-Ca. Ga. Aa. Mi. La.
Q. Which of these states is most northerly and easterly?
Q. Which is most southerly and westerly?
Q. Which is the largest river in the Southern States? Mi.
Q. Which is the second in size? Rd. in La.
Q. Which and where is the largest town? Be. in Md.
Q. Into what do the rivers generally flow? c. o.

MAP OF THE UNITED STATES, [CONTINUED.]

OHIO

Q. What bounds Ohio on the N. and E.?
Q. What bounds it on the S.? o.
Q. From what does this river separate it? a. y.[1]
Q. What bounds it on the W.? a.
Q. Which is the largest river in Ohio? o.

1 MOBILE, (mo-beel') 2 INDIANA, (in de-ah-na.)

Q. What is the capital? s.
Q. What river is it on? a.
Q. Which is the largest town? Ci.
Q. What river is it on? o.

KENTUCKY.

Q. What river bounds Kentucky on the N.? o.
Q. What States on the N.? o. a. s.
Q. What bounds it on the E. and S.?
Q. What river bounds it on the W.?
Q. What state bounds it on the W.? Mi.
Q. Which is the largest river? Mi.
Q. Which is the second in size? Te.
Q. Which is the third river? o.
Q. What is the capital town? t.
Q. On what river is it? y.
Q. Which is the largest town? Le.[1]
Q. On what river is it? o.

TENNESSEE.

Q. What bounds Tennessee on the N. and E.?
Q. What bounds it on the S. and W.? i. a. a. s.
Q. What is the largest town and capital of Tennessee? e.
Q. What river is it on? d.
Q. Which is the largest river in Tennessee? Te.

INDIANA.

Q. What bounds Indiana on the N.? L-Mn. n.[2]
Q. What bounds it on the E. S. and W.?
Q. Which is the largest river? o.
Q. Which is the next largest? h.[3]
Q. What is its course and into what does it flow? o.
Q. What is the capital? s.
Q. Which is the largest town? Vs.

ILLINOIS.

Q. What territory on the N. of this state? n.
Q. What bounds this state on the E. S. and W.?
Q. Which is the largest river? i.
Q. Which is the second? h.
Q. Where is the seat of government? a.

---

1 ILLINOIS, (ill-e-noy'.)
2 MISSOURI, (mis-soo'-re.)
LOUISVILLE, (loo'-e-vill.)
4 ARKANSAS, (ar-kan'-saw'.)
5 MICHIGAN, (mish'-e-gan.)
6 WABASH, (waw'-bosh.)

Q. On what river is it? a.
Q. Which is the largest town? S-Tn.

MISSOURI.

Q. What bounds this state on the N. and W.?
Q. What on the S. and W.?
Q. Which is the largest river? i.
Q. What is its length?
Q. Four thousand and five hundred miles.
Q. What is its course and into what does it flow?
Q. Which is the second river in size? i.
Q. What is the capital? n.
Q. Which is the largest town? S-Ls.

ARKANSAS.

Q. What bounds this state on the N. and E.? i. i. e. i.
Q. What bounds it on the S. and W.? a. x. o.
Q. What is the capital and largest river? k. s.

MICHIGAN.

Q. What five lakes border on this state? e. r. n. n. r.
Q. What is the capital town and largest river? t.

WESTERN STATES.

Map of the United States, [*continued.*]

Q. Why are these states so called? 204.
Q. How many and which are these states?
214. Eight; Oo. Ky. Te. Ia. Is Mi. Mn. As.
Q. Which of these states is most easterly?
Q. Which is most westerly?
Q. Which border on the Mississippi river?
Q. Which border on the Ohio river?
Q. Which is the largest river? Mi.
Q. Which is the second? Mi.
Q. Which and where is the largest town? Ci. in Oo.

TERRITORIES.

Q. What are territories?
215. Portions of country under the government of the U. S.
Q. What territory N. of Illinois? n.
Q. What large territory W. of the last? i.
Q. What Territory N. W. of Missouri Territory? n.
Q. What large river has it? a.
Q. What is its course and into what does it flow? c.

Q. What Territory S. of Georgia? a.
Q. What is the capital of Florida? e.
Q. How many and what are the Territories?
216. Four; N-Wt. Mi. On. Fa.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

Q. Why is the District of Columbia so called?
217. From Columbus who discovered America.
Q. On what river is it situated? Pc.[1]
Q. How large in extent is this District?
218. About ten miles.
Q. By what states was it ceded, or given to the U. States?
219. By Maryland and Virginia.
Q. What is the capital town? Washington.
Q. On what river is it? Pc.
Q. On which side of it? The Maryland side.
Q. For what is it celebrated?
220. For being the capital of the nation.
Q. What meets at the capital?
221. The Congress of the United States.

UNITED STATES, [CONTINUED.]

☞ *See Map of North America.*

Q. What bounds the U. States on the N.? B-Aa. R-Ps.[2]
Q. What bounds them on the E. and S.? c. o.
Q. What on the S. W. and W.? Mo. Pc.

MAP OF THE THE UNITED STATES. [CONTINUED.]

Q. What states border on the Atlantic?
Q. What states border on the Gulf of Mexico?
Q. What states are entirely W. of the Mississippi?
Q. What states border on the east bank of the Mississippi?
Q. Which state is the most N. E.?
Q. Which the most S. W.?
Q. Which states lie on the Ohio river?
Q. Which Territory is the most N. W.?
Q. Which Territory is the most S.?

LAKES.

Q. What lakes lie between the United States and British America? o. e. r. n. r. y. s.

1 POTOMAC, (po-to'-mac.)
2 RUSSIAN, (ru'-shan.)
3 ERIE, (e'-re.)

Q. Which of them is the largest? r.
Q. What lake lies between Wisconsin and Michigan? n.
Q. What lake between New York and Vermont? n.

MOUNTAINS.

Q. Which are the highest mountains E. of the Mississippi river? We.
Q. In what state are they? e.
Q. What mountains nearly between the Southern and Western States? y.
Q. Which are the highest mountains in the U. States? Ry.
Q. What Territories do they bound? i. n.
Q. Do these mountains run E. and W. or nearly N. and S.

CAPES.

Q. What is a coast? 94.
Q. What capes on the New England coast? n. d. r.
Q. What cape or point on the E. of Long Island? k.
Q. What capes on the coast of the Middle States? y. n.
Q. What capes on the coast of the Southern States? s. y. s. t. r.

BAYS, ISLANDS, AND SOUNDS.

Q. What large island and sound S. of Connecticut?
Q. What two islands S. of Massachusetts? t. d.
Q. What bays on the coast? t. s. e. k.
Q. What two sounds E. of North Carolina? e. o.
Q. What island E. of South Carolina? s.
Q. What cluster of islands E. of Florida? a.
Q. How many are there supposed to be? Ans. 500.

RIVERS.

Q. Which is the largest river in the United States? Mi.
Q. Which is the second? Mi.
Q. Which is the third? As. [in Arkansas.]
Q. Which is the fourth? Rd. [in Louisania.]
Q. Which is the fifth? Ca. [in Oregon T.]
Q. Which the five next?
Ans. White, Yellowstone, Kaskaskia, Tennessee, and Ohio.
Q. Is each of these streams larger than the Connecticut?
222. Many times.
Q. Are there any other branches of the Mississippi and Missouri?

223. Numerous others, and many of them larger than the Connecticut.

TOWNS.

Q. Which and where is the largest town in the United States? N-Yk. in N-Yk.

Q. The second?	Pa.	Pa	Q. The sixth?	Cn.	S-Ca.
Q. The third?	Be.	Md.	Q. The seventh?	Ci.	Oo.
Q. The fourth?	Bn.	Ms.	Q. The eighth?	Ay.	N-Yk.
Q. The fifth?	N-Os.	La.	Q. The ninth?	Wn.	D-Ca.

POLITICAL DIVISIONS, [CONTINUED.]

Q. What is the earliest government?

234. The Patriarchal.

Q. What is that?

235. A government in which fathers are the governors of their own families and their descendants.

Q. What are such governors called?

236. Patriarchs.

Q. Will you mention some illustrious ones recorded in the Bible?

237. Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

Q. To what does this government naturally lead

238. To the monarchical.

Q. What is a monarchy?

239. A government in which a single person governs a whole tribe or nation.

Q. What are such governors called?

240 Monarchs most usually; they are also called chiefs, captains, judges, dictators, kings, sovereigns, sultans, emperors, &c.

Q. What are the governors of savage nations generally called?

241. Chiefs and sometimes kings.

Q. What were the kings of scripture?

242. No more than the chiefs of tribes.

Q. What is a Republic or Commonwealth? 188. In whom then is the sovereign power vested?

243. In the people.

Q. What do you mean by *sovereign* power?

244. The highest or greatest power in the land.

Q. In what nation do the people possess this power to the greatest extent on the face of the earth?

245. In the United States.

Q. When the sovereign power of enlightened nations is exercised by one man, what is he styled?

246. A monarch, sovereign, autocrat, emperor or king.

Q. What is the government styled?

247. A monarchy, sovereignty, despotism.

Q. What is the territory or country so governed called?

248. The country or territory governed by one man, is styled an Empire or Kingdom.

Q. Which is considered as embracing the larger territory, an Empire or Kingdom?

249. An Empire.

Q. What is a limited monarchy?

250. One in which the power of the sovereign is limited by law.

Q. What does *absolute* mean?

251. Independent of every thing, free, unlimited; the power of doing as we choose.

Q. What then is an absolute monarchy?

252. A government in which the monarch has power to do precisely as he pleases, his own will being the law.

Q. If an absolute sovereign abuse his power, what is he styled?

253. A despot or tyrant.

Q. What is a Viceroy?

254. One whom the king appoints to rule over a remote part of his dominions, possessing the power of the king himself.

Q. What is an aristocracy?

255. A government in which the power is exercised by only a few persons.

Q. How many and what are the simple forms of government?

256. Two; Monarchies and Republics.

Q. What ae the divisions of empires, kingdoms, states, &c. styled?

257. Political divisions.

Q. What then are political divisions?

258. Such as are made by men in establishing different governments.

Q. What ought to be the grand object in forming all governments?

259. The safety of life and property, and the happiness of the people.

MAP OF NORTH AMERICA.

Q. What division of country nearly in the middle of North America? U. S.

Q. What division N. of the United States? B-Aa.
Q. What do you mean by British America?
260. Those parts of North America which belong to the kingdom of Great Britain.
Q. What division N. E. of the last? Gd.
Q. Why was it so called?
Ans. Because the *land* appeared *green* in comparison with Iceland.
Q. In what direction is Iceland from Greenland? E.
Q. What division W. of British America? R-Ps.
Q. What are these?
261. That part of America which belongs to Russia.
Q. Where is Russia situated?
262. In the N. of Europe and Asia.
Q. What division S. W. of the United States? Mo.
Q. What is Mexico? 187.
Q. What division S. E. of the last? Ga.[1]
Q. What is that?
263. A republic also.
Q. By what other name is it often called?
264. Central America.
Q. How many and what are the general divisions of North America?
265. Six; U-Ss. B-Aa. Gd. R-Ps. Mo. Ga.

GULFS.

Q. Which is the largest gulf in North America? o.
Q. With what sea does it communicate? n.
Q. What gulf W. of Mexico? a.
Q. What gulf E. of British America? e.

BAYS.

Q. What bay W. of Greenland? s.
Q. What bay S. W. of that? s.
Q. What bay S. of Hudson's Bay? s.
Q. What small bay N. of Hudson's? e.
Q. What bay S. of the Gulf of Mexico? y.
Q. What bay E. of the last? s.
Q. What bays on the eastern coast of the U. S.? e. k.

STRAITS.

Q. What strait N. W. of North America? g.
Q. What grand division does it separate? a. a.
Q. What is the shortest distance from this continent to Asia?

1 GUATEMALA, (gwah-te-ma'-la.)

266. About thirty-nine miles across this strait.
Q. What oceans does it connect?
Q. What strait on the E. leads into Baffin's Bay? s.
Q. What strait on the W. leads into Baffin's Bay? Bs.
Q. What two straits lead into Hudson's Bay? s. d.
Q. What strait on the E. of British America? e.
Q. What gulf and ocean does it connect? e. c.
Q. What island and province does it separate? d. r.

ISLANDS.

Q. What large island E. of the Gulf of St. Lawrence? d.
Q. Which is the largest island in North America? Gd.
Q. What island E. of Greenland? d.
Q. What is it celebrated for?
267. For its volcanic mountain.
Q. What cluster of islands between North and South America? W-Is.
Q. Which is the largest? Ca.
Q. To whom does it belong? To Spain.
Q. Where is Spain? In the S. W. part of Europe.
Q. What large town in Cuba? a.
Q. Will you mention some other of the larger West India Islands? Hi. Ja. P-Ro.
Q. Which is next in size to Cuba? Hi.
Q. What race of people inhabit it?
268. The African or negro race.
Q. How are they governed?
269. By a President elected by themselves.
Q. What cluster of islands E. of the United States? Bs.
Q. What island W. of the U. S. territory, N. of the mouth of Columbia river? a.
Q. What island N. of Nootka? s.
Q. What island in the N. of Hudson's Bay? n.
Q. What island W. of Baffin's Bay near Parry's ship? e.

PENINSULAS.

Q. What peninsula in the S. of Mexico? Yn.
Q. What one in the W. of Mexico? Ca.
Q. What on the S. E. coast of British America? N-Sa.

CAPES.

Q. What is the most southern cape of the U. States? e.
Q. What cape S. of Nova Scotia? e.
Q. What cape in the S. of Greenland? l.
Q. What capes on the E. coast of the United States? d. s. r.

Q. What cape in the W. of Cuba? o.
Q. What cape in the S. of California? s.
Q. What cape on the E. of Behring's Strait? s.

LAKES.

Q. What lakes border on the U. S. and British America?
270. Ws. r. n. e. o.
Q. Which is most easterly? o.
Q. Which is most westerly? s.
Q. Which is the largest lake in North America? r.
Q. What lake N. W. of the Lake of the Woods? g.
Q. What large lake N. W. of Winnipeg? e.
Q. What lake in the southern part of Guatemala?[1] a.[2]

MOUNTAINS.

Q. What mountains border on the British and Russian Possessions? y.
Q. What name have the Rocky Mountains in Mexico? s.
Q. What mountain near the coast of Russian America? s.
Q. What considerable range in the United States? y.[3]
Q. What mountains have the highest peak? Es.
Q. Which is the next highest? s.
Q. With what is the top of Mt. Elias constantly covered?
271. With snow.
Q. How far is it from the ocean?
272. Twenty-five miles.
Q. What important purpose does it serve?
273. As a land-mark for mariners on the coast.

RIVERS.

Q. Which is the largest river in British America? M-Ks.
Q. What lake does it issue from? e.
Q. What is its course, and into what sea does it flow? r.
Q. From what does it derive its name?
274. From Sir Alexander McKenzie,[4] who discovered it.
Q. What rivers about three times as large as the Connecticut flow into Hudson's and James' bays? n. n. y.
Q. What river is the outlet of the Great Lakes between the U. S. and British America? e.
Q. What is its course and into what gulf does it flow? e.
Q. Which is the largest river in Mexico? Ne.
Q. What is its course and into what does it flow? o.

1 GUATEMALA, (gwah-te-ma'-la.)
2 NICARAGUA, (nic-ar-au'-gua.)
3 ALLEGANY, (al-le-ga'-ny.)
4 McKENZIE, (mac-ken'-ze.)

CAPITALS, &c.

Q. What is the capital of the United States? n.
Q. What is the capital of British America? c.
Q. On what river is it? e.
Q. Which is the largest town in British America? Ml.
Q. What is the capital and largest town in Mexico? o.
Q. What is the capital and largest town in Guatimala? a.

MAP OF SOUTH AMERICA.

Q. What division in the east? Bl.[1]
Q. What division in the S.? Pa.
Q. What one in the N. W? Ca.
Q. What one in the W., S. of Colombia? Pu.
Q. What one in the W. and N. of Patagonia? Ci.[2]
Q. What one S. E. of Peru? Ba.
Q. What one W. of Chili? U-Ps.
Q. What is the interior often called? Aa.
Q. What one N. of the last and E. of Columbia? Ga.[3]
Q. Which division is the largest? Bl.
Q. Which is the smallest? Ga.
Q. What divisions does South America comprise?
275. Ca. Ga. Bl. Pa. Ba. Ci. Pu. U-Ps.

CAPES.

Q. Which is the most southern cape? n.
Q. Which is the most eastern? e.
Q. Which is the most western? o.
Q. Which the most northern? a.

ISLANDS.

Q. What large islands S. of Patagonia? o.
Q. What islands N. E. of Terra del Fuego? d.
Q. What celebrated island W. of Chili? s.
Q. What is it celebrated for?
276. The residence of Alexander Selkirk.
Q. What book did his story give rise to?
277. The adventures of Robinson Crusoe.
Q. What island N. E. of Colombia? d.
Q. What straits separates Patagonia from Terra del Fuego? n.
Q. What is meant by *Terra? Land.* By *Del? Of.* By *Fuego? Fire.* What then does *Terra Del Fuego* mean?
Q. Why was this island so called?
278. From the fire seen on it when first discovered?

1 BRAZIL, (bra-zeel'.)
2 CHILI, (che'-le.)
3 GUIANA, (ghe-a'-na.)

MOUNTAINS.

Q. Which are the highest mountains in America? s.

Q. What is their greatest height?

279. A little more than 4½ miles, or twenty-five thousand two hundred and fifty feet above the level of the sea.

Q. What divisions of South America do the Andes cross?

280. Ca. u. a. s. i. a.

RIVERS.

Q. Which is the largest river in South America? An.

Q. What is its course and into what does it flow? c.

Q. How wide is it at its mouth?

281. So wide that we cannot see across, 150 miles.

Q. Which and where is the second? Py. [*See U. Provinces.*]

Q. What is its course and into what river does it flow? Pa.

Q. What name does the Paraguay take near its mouth? a.

Q. What is meant by *Rio? River.* By *de? of.* By *Plata? Silver.* What then does *Rio-de-Plata* mean?

Q. Why was it called the "River of Silver?"

282. From the silver mines in the country through which it flows.

Q. Which is the largest river in Colombia? Oo.

Q. What is its course and into what does it flow? c.

TOWNS.

Q. What is the capital of Colombia? a.

Q. Which is the largest town? Qo.[1]

Q. Which is the largest town and capital of Peru? a.[2]

Q. On what coast is it?

Q. What is the capital and largest town of Guiana? o.

Q. What is the capital of Bolivia? a.

Q. Which is the largest town? Pi.

Q. Which is the capital and largest town of Brazil? o.

Q. Which is the second in size? S-Sr.

Q. Which is the capital and largest town of the United Provinces? s.[3]

Q. On what river is it? a.

Q. Which is the largest town and capital of Chili? o.

Q. Why has Patagonia no capital or other towns?

283. Because it is uninhabited, except by Indians.

Q. Which is the largest town in America? New-York.

Q. Which is the second town in size? Philadelphia.

---

1 QUITO, (ke'-to.)
2 LIMA, (lee'-ma.
3 BUENOS AYRES, (bwa-nos-al'-res.)

Q. Which is the third? Mexico in Rio Janeiro.
Q. Which the fourth? Havana. [In the W.Indies.]
Q. Which the fifth? St. Salvador.
Q. Which the sixth? Quito.
Q. Which the seventh? Baltimore, and Buenos Ayres.

Q. What bounds S. America on the N. and E.?
Q. What bounds it on the S. and W.?

MAP OF EUROPE.

Q. What division in the N. E. of Europe? Ra.
Q. What divisions in the N. W.? Ny. Sn.
Q. What ones in the S.? Ty. Iy. Fe. Sn. Pl.
Q. What ones in the interior? Sd. Aa. Gy. Pa.
Q. What division N. of Germany? Dk.
Q. What divisions W. of Germany? Hd. Bm.
Q. What one W. of the last two? Great Britain.
Q. Is Great Britain joined with the Continent?
284. It is not, being an island.
Q. Will you now repeat these divisions of Europe?
Q. How many do they make?
Q. What three small divisions has the island of Great Britain?
285. England, Scotland, and Wales.
Q. What do they form?
286. The kingdom of Great Britain.
Q. What is a kingdom? 248.
Q. What large island W. of Great Britain? Id.
Q. What does Ireland with Great Britain form?
287. The kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland.
Q. Which is the smallest division of Europe? Hd.
Q. Which is the largest division? Ra.
Q. Which has no sea coast? Sd.
Q. What small country S. of Turkey? Ge.
Q. What in the N. W. of Italy? Sa.
Q. What one in Russia, E. of Prussia? Pd.
Q. What one in Russia, E. of Sweden? Fd.
Q. What one in the N. of Europe? Ld.
Q. What one in the E. of Germany? Sy.
Q. For what is it remarkable?
288. For its fine wooled sheep, known among us as Saxony sheep.

SEAS.

Q. What large sea in the S. of Europe? n.
Q. What sea S. of Turkey? o. Why so called? 22.

Q. What is the eastern part of the Mediterranean called?
289. The Levant.
Q. What divisions of Europe border on these seas? n. e. y. y.
Q. What sea N. E. of the Archipelago? a.
Q. What sea N. E. of the last? k.
Q. What sea N. of the Black? f.
Q. What sea nearly E. of the last? n.
Q. What is there remarkable about this sea?
290. It has no visible outlet.
Q. What large empire borders on the last three seas? n.
Q. What sea between Denmark and Great Britain? h.
Q. What sea between Scotland and Ireland? h.
Q. What sea borders on Sweden, Prussia, and Russia? c.
Q. What sea in the N. of Russia? e.
Q. Will you repeat the names of the seas in and around Europe? n. o. a. k. f. n. h. h. c. e.

PENINSULAS.

Q. What peninsula in the S. W. of Europe? Sn. and Pl.
Q. What peninsula in the S. of Greece? a.
Q. What peninsula S. of Russia? a.
Q. What peninsula N. of Germany? Dk.

GULFS AND BAYS.

Q. What gulf E. of Italy? e.
Q. What gulfs W. of Russia? a. d. a.
Q. What gulf S. of France? s.
Q. What gulf E. of Lyons? a.
Q. What gulf S. E. of Italy? o.
Q. What bay W. of France? y.

CHANNELS.

Q. What channel between France and England? h.
Q. What channel between England and Ireland? s.
Q. What channel between Scotland and Ireland? h.
Q. What channel between Denmark and Norway? k.
Q. What channel between Denmark and Sweden? t.

STRAITS.

Q. What strait leads into the Mediterranean? r.
Q. What strait leads into the gulf of Venice? o.
Q. What strait W. of Italy? o.
Q. What two islands does it divide? a, a.
Q. What strait between the Marmora and the Archipelago? s.

Q. What strait separates Italy from Sicily? a.
Q. What does the strait of Gibraltar separate?
291. Europe and Africa.
Q. What waters does the strait of Dover connect? h. h.
Q. What does the strait separate? d. e.
Q. What town in France is nearest this strait? s.
Q. How wide is the strait of Dover?
292. Twenty-one miles.

LAKES.

Q. What two lakes in Russia? a. a.
Q. What two lakes in Sweden? r. r.
Q. What two in Switzerland? e. a.

ISLANDS.

Q. What island on the W. of Europe? Great Britain.
Q. What large island W. of Great Britain? Id.
Q. What island N. W. of Scotland? Id.
Q. Which are the five largest islands in the Mediterranean?
Ans. Sa. Ca. Sy. Ca. Cs.
Q. Which of these are the most westerly?
Q. Which is the most easterly?
Q. Which has a celebrated volcano? y.
Q. What is the name of the volcano? a.
Q. On which did the apostle Paul preach on his journey to Rome in Italy? s.
Q. What small island N. E. of Corsica? Elba.
Q. What celebrated man was born in Corsica?
293. Napoleon Bonaparte.
Q. What is the island of Elba distinguished for?
294. Napoleon Bonaparte was banished to it in 1814.
Q. What island S. of Sicily? a.
Q. For what is this island remarkable?
295. For being the place where St. Paul was shipwrecked.
Q. What three islands west of Sardinia? a. a. a.
Q. Which of these is the largest?
Q. What five large islands in the Baltic sea?
Ans. Ad. Gd. Od. Zd. Fn.
Q. What cluster of islands N. of Scotland? y.
Q. What three clusters near the last? s. e. d.

CAPES.

Q. What cape in the N. of Europe? h.
Q. What cape in the southern part of Norway? e.
Q. What is the southern cape of Ireland? r.

Q. What cape at the S. W. extremity of England? d.
Q. What capes in the N. W. part of Spain? l. e.
Q. What cape in the S. W. part of Portugal? t.
Q. What cape in the southern portion of Italy? o.
Q. What cape in the southern part of Greece? n.

MOUNTAINS.

Q. What range of mountains separates France from Spain? Ps.
Q. What mountains in Italy? s.
Q. What mountains in the N. of Italy and in Switzerland? s.
Q. How high are the Alps?
296. About three miles, or fifteen thousand six hundred feet; the highest in Europe.
Q. What mountains in Turkey? s.
Q. What mountains in Austria? n.
Q. What mountains lie between Norway and Sweden? d.
Q. What mountains N. E. of Russia? l.
Q. What volcanic mountain in Iceland? a.
Q. What one in Sicily? Ea.

RIVERS.

Q. Which is the principal river in England? s.[1]
Q. What is its course and into what sea does it flow? h.
Q. Which is the largest river in Europe? Va.
Q. In what division is it? Ra.
Q. What is its course and into what does it flow? n.
Q. Which is the second in size? De.
Q. What is its course and into what sea does it flow? k.
Q. What divisions does it pass through? a. y.
Q. In what division does it rise? Gy.
Q. Which and where is the third river? Dr. in Russia.
Q. What is its course and into what does it flow? k.
Q. Which is the principal river in France? e.[2]
Q. What river rises in Switzerland and runs N. through Germany and Holland into the North sea? e.
Q. What two rivers in Prussia flow into the Baltic? a. r.
Q. What river W. of the Oder? e.
Q. Which is the largest river in Spain and Portugal? s.
Q. What river in France flows into the gulf of Lyons? e.
Q. What is the principal river in Ireland? n.

TOWNS.

Q. Which is the largest town and capital of G. Britain? n.

1 THAMES, (tames.) | 2 LOIRE, (lwar.)

Q. On what river is it? s.
Q. Which is the largest town and capital of Norway? n.
Q. On what coast is it? c.
Q. What is the largest town and capital of Sweden? m.
Q. On what sea is it situated? c.
Q. What is the capital of Denmark? n.
Q. On what island is it? d.
Q. What is the capital and largest town of Russia? g.
Q. Near what gulf is it? d.
Q. What large city in Russia was burnt in the war with Bonaparte? Moscow.
Q. What did he say that the city resembled when on fire?
297. "An ocean of flame."
Q. Which is the largest town and capital of Prussia? n.
Q. On a branch of what river is it? e.
Q. Which is the largest town and capital of Austria? a.
Q. Which is the largest town and capital of Turkey? e.
Q. Where is it situated?
298. On the strait of Constantinople, formerly called Bosphorus, between the Black sea and sea of Marmora.
Q. What is the capital of Italy? e.
Q. On what river is it situated? r.
Q. What is the capital of Switzerland? e.
Q. Which is the largest town? Ga.
Q. Which is the capital and largest town of Spain? d.
Q. On a branch of what river is it? s.
Q. What is the capital and largest town of Portugal? n.
Q. On what river is it? s.
Q. What is the capital and largest town of France? s.
Q. On what river is it? e.[1]
Q. What is the capital of Belgium? s.
Q. What is the capital of Holland? m.
Q. Which is the largest city of Europe? Ln. in England.
Q. Which is the second in size? Ps. in France.
Q. Which the third? Ce. in Turkey.
Q. Which the fourth? Ns. in Italy.
Q. Which the fifth? S-Pg. in Russia.
Q. How much larger is London than New York, the largest city in America?
299. About seven times as large.
Q. What a city! How many inhabitants then must it contain?
300. About one and a half millions.

Q. What bounds Europe on the N. and E.?

1 Seine, (sene.)

Q. What bounds it on the S. and W.?
Q. What mountains between Europe and Asia? l.
Q. What rivers between the same? l. h.
Q. What seas and straits between? n. f. k. e. a. s. o.

ASIA.

Q. What division in the N. of Asia? Sa.
What divisions in the W. I-Ty. Cs. Ty.
Q. What division in the S. W.? Aa.
Q. What divisions S. of Independent Tartary? Pa. An.
Q. What divisions in the S? Bn. Hn. C-Ia.
Q. What division N. of the last? Tt. Ca.
Q. What division N. of the last two? C-Ty.
Q. What one embraces the Japan Isles on the E? Japan.
Q. Will you repeat these divisions?
Q. How many do they make?

Q What does Siberia and most of the North of Europe form?
301. The Russian Empire.
Q. What is the interior of Asia, reaching from the Caspain sea to the Pacific Ocean, called?
302. Tartary or Central Asia.
Q. Which division extends fartherest S.? a.
Q. Which division extends fartherest W.? y.

PENINSULAS.

Q. What large division in the S. W. of Asia nearly in the form of a peninsula? Aa.
Q. What peninsula in the S. of Chin India? a.
Q. What peninsula between the Yellow sea and sea of Japan? a.
Q. What peninsula on the E. of Siberia? a.

SEAS.

Q. What sea between Arabia and Africa? d.
Q. What sea S. of Beloochistan? a.
Q. What sea N. of Persia? n.
Q. What seas W. of Turkey? n. o.
Q. What sea N. of Turkey? k.
Q. What sea E. of the Caspian? l.
Q. What seas on the N. W. of Siberia? y. a.
Q. What sea E. of Siberia? Ka.
Q. What sea S. E. of Siberia? k.

1 AFGHANISTAN, (af-gan-is'-tan.)
2 THIBET, (te'-bet.)
3 INDIA, (in-de'-a.)
4 KAMTSCHATKA, (kams-cat'-ka.

Q. What sea E. of Chinese Tartary? n.
Q. What sea W. of the peninsula of Corea? w.
Q. What sea E. of Chin India? a.

GULFS AND BAYS.

Q. What gulfs E. of Arabia? n. s.
Q. What bay between Hindostan[1] and Chin India? l.
Q. What gulf on the N. E. of Chin India? n.
Q. What gulf S. of Chin India? m.

STRAITS.

Q. What strait on the N. E. of Siberia? s.
Q. What does it separate? a. a.
Q. How wide is the strait? 266.
Q. What two straits lead into the sea of Japan? a. r.
Q. What strait between Malacca and Sumatra? a.
Q. What strait leads into the Red Sea? l.

ISTHMUS.

Q. What isthmus between the Red and Mediterranean Seas? z.
Q. What divisions does this isthmus connect? a. a.

ISLANDS.

Q. What considerable island N. W. of Siberia? a.
Q. With what does Nova Zembla abound?
303. White bears and white foxes.
Q. What island S. of Hindostan? n.
Q. What large island nearly E. of Ceylon? a.
Q. What island E. of Sumatra? o.
Q. What island E. of Borneo? s.
Q. What strait separates the last two islands? r.
Q. What sea N. of Celebes? s.
Q. What cluster of islands N. E. of Borneo? Pe.
Q. Which are the largest? Ln. Mo.
Q. How many islands in this cluster?
304. About 1100.
Q. To what nation do they belong?
305. To Spain.
Q. What considerable island N. of the Philippine? a.
Q. What large island E. of Celebes? a.
Q. What remarkable birds are found on New Guinea?
306. The beautiful birds, called birds of Paradise.
Q. What cluster E. of the Chinese Empire? Jn.

1 HINDOSTAN, (hin-dus-tan'.)

Q. Which of these is the largest? n.
Q. What empire has its seat on these islands? Japanese.
Q. What island N. of Niphon? o.
Q. What island N. of the last? n.

MOUNTAINS.

Q. What range of mountains bound Hindostan and Thibet? h.
Q. How high are these mountains?
307. The highest in the world, being five miles or about twenty-seven thousand feet high.
Q. At what height is perpetual snow?
308. Three miles.
Q. What mountains between the Chinese Empire and Siberia? y.
Q. What chain of mountains connects the Himmaleh with the Altay range? B-Tg.
Q. What mountains bound Siberia on the W.? l.

RIVERS.

Q. What large river in Siberia flows into the sea of Oby? y.
Q. What other rivers equally large in the N. of Siberia? La. i.
Q. What other river equally large in the Chinese Empire, that runs in a northerly course and flows into the sea of Okotsk? r.
Q. What two rivers of the same length in China? o. u.
Q. What river of the same length in India? a.
Q. What river in the E. of Hindostan has several mouths? s.
Q. Into what bay does it flow? l.
Q. What river forms the N. W. boundary of Hindostan? s.
Q. What two rivers unite and flow into the Persian Gulf? s. s.
Q. What large river from the N. flows into the Caspian Sea? a.
Q. What large branch has the Oby? h.
Q. What is the comparative size of the Oby after it receives this branch?
309. The largest river in Asia.

TOWNS.

Q. What is the capital of Siberia? k.
Q. On what river is it? y.
Q. Which is the largest town in Siberia? Ik.
Q. What is the capital and largest town of Turkey? e.
Q. What is the capital of Persia? n.
Q. Which is the largest town? In.
Q. What is the capital and largest town of Arabia? a.
Q. What is the capital of Beloochistan? t.

Q. What is the capital of Afghanistan? l.
Q. What is the capital of Independent Tartary? a.
Q. What is the capital of Hindostan? a.
Q. On a branch of what river is it? s.
Q. What is the capital of India? a.
Q. What is the capital of the Chinese Empire? Pn.
Q. What is the capital of the Empire of Japan?
310. Jedo on the island of Niphon.
Q. What are the two largest cities in Asia?
311. Pekin and Jedo.
Q. Which is the second in size? Hu. in China.
Q. Which the third city? Cn. in China.
Q. Which the fourth city? Nn. in China.
Q. Which the fifth city? Ca. in Hindostan.
Q. How many in the single division of Hindostan larger or nearly as large as New York? Nine.
Q. What three cities in the island of Niphon which together contain nearly eleven times as many inhabitants as New York?
312. Jedo, Miaco, and Osacca.
Q. How many cities in Asia are larger than the largest in all America?
313. Eeighteen.
Q. How many times larger than New York is either Jedo or Pekin?
314. Nearly eight times.

Q. What ocean bounds Asia on the N. E. and S.?
Q. What two grand divisions of the globe on the W.?
Q. What seas on the W.? d. n. o. a. k. a.

AFRICA.

Q. What divisions in the N.E.? Et. Na.
Q. Q. What states on the N.? By.
Q. What are their names?
315. Mo. As. Ts. Ti. Ba.
Q. What desert lies S. of these States? Sa.
Q. What small division S. of Tripoli? Fn.
Q. What does western Africa comprise?
316. Sa. Ga. Lo. Co. Ba.
Q. What does Central Africa comprise? Sn. Dr.
Q. What does Southern Africa comprise?
317. South Africa, Caffraria, and Cape Colony.
Q. What does South Eastern Africa include?
318. The country from Caffraria on the East to the Strait of Babelmandel.

Q. What are its divisions?

319. Ma. Me. Zr. Si.

Q. What ancient name does the interior of Southern Africa still retain?

320. Ethiopia.

Q. Why do there appear to be no towns or rivers in Ethiopia?

321. Because the country is but little known, having never been fully explored, or travelled over, by any but its native[1] inhabitants.

CAPES.

Q. Which is the most northern cape of Africa? n.

Q. Which is the most southern cape? e.

Q. Which is the most eastern cape? i.

Q. Which is the most western? e.

GULFS AND BAYS.

Q. What large gulf S. of Guinea? a.

Q. What gulf E. of Tunis? s.

Q. What bay on the S.E. coast of Africa? a.

Q. What bays W. of Cape Colony? a. e.

MOUNTAINS.

Q. What mountains on the N. in the Barbary States? s.

Q. Which is the highest and longest chain of mountains in Africa? n.

SEAS, CHANNELS, STRAITS AND ISTHMUSES.

Q. What sea on the N. of Africa? n.

Q. What sea on the E.? d.

Q. What isthmus separates these seas? z.

Q. What strait separates Arabia from Abyssinia? l.

Q. What does this strait connect? d. n.

Q. What channel on the S.E. coast? e.

Q. What two divisions on the W. of this channel? e. a.

Q. What strait on the N.W. of Africa? r.

Q. What waters does this strait connect? c. n.

Q. What divisions does this strait separate? Sn. Mo.

ISLANDS.

Q. What cluster of islands N.W. of Africa? s.

Q. What two clusters nearer the coast? a. y.

Q. What cluster of islands W. of Cape Verde? e.

---

1 NATIVE INHABITANTS, persons born there.

Q. What noted island S.W. of the gulf of Guinea? S-Ha.
Q. Which is the largest of the African Islands? Mr.
Q. What channel has it on the W.? e.
Q. What is the southern cape of Madagascar? y.
Q. What considerable island E. of Cape Guardafui? a.
Q. Which is the most celebrated island of Africa? St. Helena.
Q. What has rendered it celebrated?

322. The residence of Napoleon Bonaparte, his death and burial on it.

Q. On what island was he born, and to what island was he exiled, and where did he die?

323. The island of Corsica first gave him birth;
When vanquished in battle by the kings of the earth,
He was exiled from home to the small isle of Elba,
From whence he escaped but to die on Helena.

RIVERS.

Q. Which is the largest river of Africa? Ne. in Egypt.
Q. What is its course and into what does it flow? n.
Q. How does it compare with the Connecticut?

324. It is more than five times as long.

Q. In what mountain does it rise? Mn.
Q. What divisions does it traverse? r. a. t.
Q. Which is the second river in size? Nr. in Soudan.
Q. What is its course and into what gulf does it flow? a.
Q. Which is the largest river in Senegambia? l.
Q. What river between Congo and Loango? o.

TOWNS.

Q. What is the capital and largest town of Egypt? o.
Q. On what river is it? e.
Q. What is the capital of Dongola? a.
Q. On what river is it? e.
Q. What is the capital of Abyssinia? r.
Q. What is the capital of Barca? e.
Q. What is the capital of Tripoli? i.
Q. What is the capital of Tunis? s.
Q. Of Algiers? s.
Q. Of Morocco? o.
Q. Of Senegambia? o.
Q. What capitals in the three divisions of Guinea? e. y. n.
Q. What is the capital of Congo? r.
Q. What is the capital of Cape Colony? n.
Q. Which is the largest town in Africa? Co. in Egypt.
Q. Which is the second in size? Ts. in Tunis.

GENERAL QUESTIONS.

Q. Will you mention the five Grand Divisions of the earth in the order of their size, that is, the largest first, and so on, to the smallest?

326. Asia, Africa, North America, South America, and Europe.

Q. Which and where is the largest island in the world?

327. New Holland in the Pacific Ocean.

Q. Which is the largest lake and where is it situated?

328. Lake Superior in North America.

Q. Which is the largest sea?

329. The Mediterranean.

Q. Which is the largest bay?

330. The Bay of Bengal.

Q. Which is the largest gulf?

331. The Gulf of Mexico.

Q. Which are the highest mountains and where are they situated?

332. The Himmaleh mountains in Asia, which are considered by some to be five and a quarter miles high, by others five miles.

Q. Which is the longest chain of Mountains?

333. The Andes in South America.

Q. With what are these mountains connected?

234. The Cordilleras of America.

Q. What is their length?

335. Almost five thousand miles.

Q. Which is the largest and most elevated volcano?

336. Cotopaxi, one of the loftiest peaks of the Andes, being about four miles in height.

Q. Which and where is the largest river?

337. The Amazon in South America.

Q. Which is the largest ocean and how wide is it?

338. The Pacific; it is about ten thousand miles wide.

Q. Which is the most populous city in the world?

339. Pekin in China, or Jedo in Japan.

Q. What number of inhabitants has each?

340. It is not certainly known; they are computed to contain from one and a half to three millions each.

PART SECOND.

GEOGRAPHICAL TERMS.

LINES, ANGLES, FIGURES, &c.

Q. What is a right line?

A Right Line.

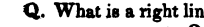
341. A straight line, and the shortest that can be drawn between two points, objects or places.

Q. What is a crooked line?

A Crooked Line.

342. One that is not straight, but bends irregularly.

Q. What is a curved line?


A Curved Line.

343. One that is not straight, but bends regularly like a bow.

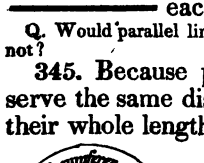
Q. What are Parallel Lines?

Parallel Lines.

344. Such as are equally distant from each other in all their parts.

Q. Would parallel lines meet if they were made ever so long? Why not?

345. Because parallel lines, to be such, must preserve the same distance, one from the other, throughout their whole length.



A Circle.

Q. What is the centre of a circle?

346. The middle point or place within it.

Q. What sort of a line encloses the centre?

347. A curved line.

Q. Is this line equally or unequally distant in all its parts from the centre?

Q. How then is a circle formed?

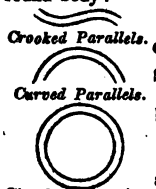
348. By continuing a curved line at an equal distance from a certain point round to the place where it began.

Q. What does a circle appear to be?

349. A circle is a round figure, formed by a curved

line, at an equal distance from a certain point within it, called the centre.

Q. Is the diameter the distance *through* or *round* the circle? [*See the figure.*] What then is a proper definition of the diameter of a circle, or any round body?


Crooked Parallels. Curved Parallels. Circular Parallels.

350. It is the distance from one side of it, through the centre, to the other side.

Q. What is the circumference of a circle or any round body?

351. The greatest distance round it.

Q. Can circles, also crooked and curved lines, be parallel, as well as straight lines? Why? 345.

Q. What is an *Angle*?

Angles.

352. The point where two lines meet; a corner—or properly, an Angle is the space between two lines that meet each other.

Q. What is a *Right Angle*?

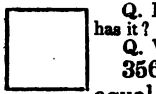
353. The opening between a perpendicular line and a horizontal line.

Q. What do you mean by a perpendicular line?

354. A straight line running up and down.

Q. What is a horizontal line?

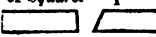
355. A straight line running across a perpendicular line without leaning to either side.


A Square.

Q. How many sides has a square? How many right angles has it? Are its sides equal or unequal?

Q. What does a square appear to be?

356. A square is a figure which has four equal sides and four right angles.


Parallelograms.

Q. Which sides of a parallelogram are equal and parallel, and which of the angles are equal?

357. The opposite ones.

Q. What then is a Parallelogram?

358. A four-sided figure, the opposite sides and the opposite angles being equal.

Q. What is the greatest number of right angles which it can have?

359. Four right angles.

Q. How is the area or measure of land usually expressed?

360. In square miles, acres, and rods.

Q. How many square rods make one square acre?

361. One hundred and sixty.

Q. How many square acres make one square mile?

362. Six hundred and forty.

Q. What then is a square mile of land?

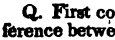
363. A portion of land in any form, which has six hundred and forty squares, each containing one square acre.

Q. What is a mile square of land?

364. A square portion of land, the sides of which are each a mile in length.

Q. First count the squares in the following figures, and then tell the difference between three square miles, and three miles square?

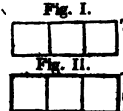
Fig. I.



Three square miles.

365. The difference is six square miles.

Fig. II.



Three miles square, making nine square miles,

Q. Is *Fig. I.* in the form of a square or a parallelogram? 358.

Q. What is the form of *Fig. II.*? 356.

THE EARTH.

Q. What is the cause of day?

366. The shining of the sun on the earth.

Q. What then must be the cause of night?

367. The earth being round, the sun can shine only on one half of it at once; consequently the other half will be in darkness.

Q. Why then do we not have either day or night all the time?

368. Because the earth is not only round but turns round, exposing first one side, then the other to the sun.

Q. If the earth turns round as above stated, on what does it turn?

369. On its own axis.

Q. What is meant by *axis*?

370. Something passing through the centre of any thing on which it turns.

Q. Will you give an example?

371. The axle-tree of a wagon, or carriage, is the axis round which the wheel turns.

Q. This cannot be true of the earth; what do you mean by the axis of the earth?

372. An imaginary line, that is, a supposed not a real one, passing through its centre from North to South.

Q. How often does the earth turn on its axis?

373. Once a day, that is, once in 24 hours.

Q. What is this revolution, or turning, called?

374. The diurnal or daily revolution.

Q. What now appears to be the true cause both of day and night?

375. The daily revolution of the earth on its axis.

Q. How do we commonly say day and night are produced?

376. By the rising and setting of the sun.

Q. Is this form of expression strictly correct? Why not?

377. The earth moves instead of the sun.

Q. What are the poles of the earth?

378. The extremities or ends of the earth's axis.

Q. Point to them on the map of the world. What are the names of each?

379. The North and South Poles.

Q. What other motion has the earth beside this motion on its axis?

380. An annual or yearly motion round the sun.

Q. What does this revolution occasion?

381. The agreeable variety of the seasons, and the unequal length of day and night.

. How many and what are the seasons?

382. Four; Spring, Summer, Antumn or Fall, and Winter.

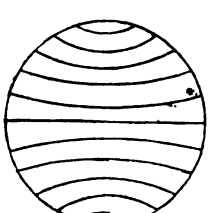
Q. How many revolutions does the earth appear to have, and what are they?

383. Two; the annual and diurnal revolutions.

LATITUDE.

MAP OF THE WORLD BEFORE THE LEARNER.

Parallels.



Q. Point to the line which passes across both the eastern and western hemispheres. What does this line represent, notwithstanding it appears so straight?

384. A Great Circle.

Q. What reason is there for supposing it to be a circle?

385. Because it represents a line *round* the earth.

Q. What is this line called?

386. The Equator or Equinoctial line.

Q. Why has it this name?

387. Because when the sun is directly over the equator the days and nights are equal all round the globe.

Q. What causes the sun at any time to be exactly over the equator?

388. The annual revolution of the earth.

Q. If the Equator divides the earth's surface into two equal parts, what must be its relative distance from each pole?

389. It must be equally distant.

Q. What then is the Equator?

390. It is an imaginary great circle passing round the earth, at an equal distance from each pole.

Q. What is the distance from the equator, on either side of it, towards the poles called?

391. Latitude, which means width.

Q. Why has it this name?

392. Because the earth was formerly considered longest from E. to W.; the distance from the Equator reckoned N. and S. would therefore express its width.

Q. What then is latitude?

393. Latitude is any distance from the Equator, either North or South.

Q. When are places in North latitude?

394. When they are North of the Equator.

Q. When are places in South latitude?

395 When they are South of the Equator.

Q. Will you point to Europe on the map?
Q. Is it in North or South latitude?
Q. Why in North latitude?
396. Because it is North of the Equator.
Q. In what latitude is New Holland?
Q. Why is it in South latitude?
397. Because it is South of the Equator.
Q. In what latitude is Asia? Why?
Q. In what latitude is the Caribbean sea?
Q. In what latitude is Cape Horn?
Q. In what latitude is North America?
Q. In what latitude are the United States?
Q. In what latitude do you live? Why?

DEGREES.

Q. Point to the lines on each side of the Equator. What do these lines represent?

398. Small circles round the earth.

Q. Why are they not called large circles as well as the Equator?

399. Because the largest is less than that, and they diminish in size towards each pole, where they become nothing.

Q. How then must small circles divide the earth?

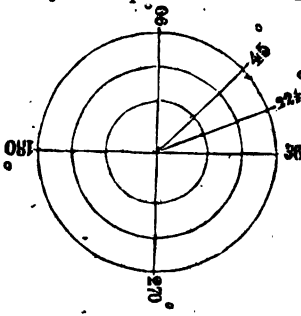
400. Into unequal parts.

Q. What are these circles or lines intended from their situation to represent?

401. Circles parallel to the Equator and to one another.

Q. But they do not seem parallel on the map; why is that?

402. Because we cannot represent accurately a round body on a plane or flat surface.



Q. How are all circles, whether large or small, divided?

403. Into three hundred and sixty equal parts, called degrees, which vary in size as the circle is large or small.

Q. How many common miles and how many geographical miles make a degree on the earth?

404. Sixty nine and a half common miles, or sixty geographical miles.

Q. What are miles called in geography?

405. Miles are called minutes.

Q. Into what is each minute divided?

406. Into sixty equal parts, called seconds.

Q. On the margin or border of the map you will find certain figures standing against each of the above mentioned circles; can you tell what they represent?

407. Degrees of latitude.

Q. How then is latitude expressed on maps?

408. By the figures on the margin.

Q. How can you tell which latitude is meant, that is, whether N. or S.?

409. If the figures increase *up*, the latitude is N., if they increase *down*, the latitude is S.

Q. How does latitude appear to be reckoned?

410. In degrees from the Equator to each pole, making 90 in all.

Q. What then may the above small circles be called in reference to their use?

411. Parallels of Latitude.

MAP OF THE WORLD BEFORE THE LEARNER.

Q. Is New Holland in N. or S. Latitude? Why?
Q. What parallel runs a little N. of it?
412. The parallel of 10° that is, ten degrees.
Q. Will you point to it?
Q. What parallel runs a little south of it?
413. The parallel of 40°. [degrees.]
Q. How then is New Holland situated?
414. Between ten and forty degrees south latitude.
Q. What does the little ° at the right of the 10° and 40° stand for?
415. Degrees.
Q. Between what parallels of latitude is Europe situated?
Q. How is Madagascar situated?
Q. How many parallels are there on each side of the equator?
Q. How many degrees between each parallel? 10°.
Q. How many degrees of latitude then in all? 90°.
Q. How can we tell the latitude of a place which is between these parallels?
416. By calculating what parallel would just enclose it on the N. and S., counting from one parallel to the next, one degree at a time.
Q. Between what two parallels on the map does the S. of Spain in Europe lie?
Q. Is the S. of Spain in 35°, 36°, or 37° north latitude?
Q. In what latitude is the Cape of Good Hope?
Q. Why have places on the Equator no latitude?
417. Because we begin there to reckon latitude.
Q. What three large islands are there, parts of which have no latitude? Sa. Bo. Cs.
Q. What two grand divisions of the earth does the Equator cross? S-Aa. Aa.
Q. What three oceans does the equator cross?
Q. How is North America situated?
Q. How are the United States situated?
Q. What parallel would nearly cross the town in which you live?

LONGITUDE.

Q. What are those lines called which run from the top to the bottom of the map?
418. Large circles.
Q. Why are they called large circles?
419. Because each of them divides the earth into two equal parts.

Q. In what two points do they all meet?

420. In the North and South poles.

Q. What points of compass do they exactly divide?

421. The East from the West.

Q. What are these circles called?

422. Meridians.

Q. Why have they this name?

423. Because meridian signifies *mid-day* or *noon*, and when the sun is directly over the meridian of any place, it is noon at that place.

Q. What then may the noon-marks, which are often made in houses, properly be called?

424. Meridian lines.

Q. In what direction should these always be made to run?

425. Exactly North and South.

Q. How many meridians can there be?

426. As many at least as there are places.

Q. How do these lines cut the Equator?

427. At right angles.

Q. What is a right angle? 353.

Q. What do meridians now appear to be?

428. Meridians are great circles which pass through each pole, entirely round the earth, crossing the Equator at right angles.

Q. What meridians do Geographers usually take from which to reckon distances?

429. That which runs through the metropolis or capital of their own country.

Q. In that case, from what meridian should we reckon?

430. The meridian of Washington.

Q. Where do we generally commence?

431. At the meridian of Greenwich, a village near London in England, from which meridian the English always reckon.

Q. What are distances on either side of the first, or principal meridian, reckoned E. or W. called?

432. Longitude.

Q. Why are they so called?

433. The word *longitude* signifies *length*, and was used for this purpose, because formerly the earth was supposed to be longest from E. to W.

Q. How was it formerly supposed that the earth was shaped?

434. It was believed to be flat like a board, and to float on the water.

Q. What are we to understand by longitude?

435. Longitude is distance reckoned in degrees E. or W. from any meridian.

Q. In what longitude are all places E. of the principal or given meridian?

436. In east longitude.

Q. In what longitude are all places W. of the principal or given meridian?

437. In west longitude.

Q. Point to the meridian which passes through Greenwich near London. [Greenwich is not down on the map, but if you take the meridian which passes through London it will answer the purpose.] In what longitude are all places under this meridian?

438. They have no longitude, because we begin to reckon from it—for the same reason that places which lie under the Equator have no latitude.

Q. In what longitude is Asia?

439. In east longitude.

Q. Why is it said to be in east longitude?

440. Because it is east of the meridian of London or Greenwich.

Q. In what longitude is New Holland? Why?

Q. In what longitude is the continent of America?

441. In west longitude.

Q. Why is it in west longitude?

442. Because it is west of the meridian of London.

Q. In what longitude are the United States? Indian Ocean? South America?

Q. Learners sometimes speak of east latitude and north latitude; is this correct, and if not; why?

443. It is not, because latitude is always reckoned either north or south, and longitude either east or west.

Q. How do great circles divide the earth? 419. How many degrees in every circle? 403. How many in half a circle? *Ans.* 180 degrees.

Q. How many degrees of longitude then are there, and why?

444. One hundred and eighty; because as each meridian divides the earth [illegible] halves, one half can contain only 180° of E. an[illegible]f W. longitude. These added together make th[illegible] which every circle contains.

Q. Why are there not as many degrees of latitude as longitude?

445. Because longitude is reckoned half round the

earth, and latitude is reckoned only from the equator to each pole, just one quarter round the earth.

Q. How are the degrees of longitude expresed on maps?

446. On the map of the world they are expressed by figures on the equator, but on other maps the figures are at the top and bottom.

Q. How do you ascertain whether east or west longitude is meant?

447. If the figures increase towards the E. the longitude is east; if towards the W. the longitude is west.

Q. What meridian runs near the Cape of Good Hope?

448. The meridian of 20° east longitude.

Q. What meridian crosses a part of Madagascar? What one near Cape Horn?

Q. How can you determine accurately the longitude of any place?

449. By counting the degrees from one meridian to another on the map, in the same way that we count the degrees from one parallel to another, to find out the latitude.

Q. In what longitude is Boston? Washington? Paris?

Q. Between what two meridians is Europe?

450. Between 10° west and 60° east longitude.

Q. In what longitude is Africa? Asia? North America? South America?

Q. Why are the meridians not parallel?

451. Because they approach nearer and nearer each other towards the poles, where they all meet.

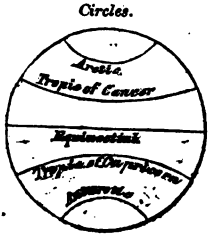
Q. Are the degrees of longitude equal in all places?

452. No; they become less and less towards each pole, where they are nothing.

Q. Why are the degrees of latitude every where nearly equal?

453. Because latitude is reckoned on parallel lines.

THE TROPICS.



Q. At about 23½° from the equator, on each side of it, is a dotted line. Will you point to each? What do these lines form?

454. Small circles round the earth.

Q. [redacted] they called?

A. [redacted]opics; they are so called, because when the sun reaches one of them, he returns back towards the other, and so on. The word *tropic* signifies *a return*.

Q. Which revolution of the earth brings the sun to the tropics?

456. Its annual revolution.

Q. What then are the tropics?

457. They are two small circles about 23½° from the equator, and parallel with it. Their exact distance is 23° 28′ minutes, but 23½° is usually reckoned, because more convenient.

Q. What is the northern Tropic called?

458. The Tropic of Cancer.

Q. What is the southern Tropic called?

459. The Tropic of Capicorn.

Q. Why have they these names?

460. From the sun's appearing to enter the constellations of Cancer and Capricorn in the heavens, at the time that he arrives at these Tropics.

Q. What does *constellation* signify?

461. *A cluster of stars.*

Q. What large circle does the sun cross in going from one tropic to the other?

462. The equator.

Q. What other names has the equator? 386.

Q. What then do sailors mean by "crossing the line"?

463. Sailing across the equator, that is, from one latitude into another.

Q. What do we mean when we speak of the "sun's crossing the line"?

464. That the sun crosses the equator or equinoctial line.

Q. How often does this happen?

465. Twice every year.

Q. In what months and on what days does it take place?

466. On or near the 21st of March and the 21st of September.

Q. When it crosses in March, what is it called?

467. The vernal or spring equinox.

Q. Where does the sun go then?

468. To the Tropic of Cancer, and then returns.

Q. When he crosses the equator in September, on his return, what is it called?

469. The autumnal o[redacted]uinox.

Q. When then is the sun nort[redacted]ator?

470. From the 21st o[redacted]to the 21st of September.

Q. When is the sun S. of the equator

471. From the 21st of September to the 21st of March.

Q. Is the sun N. or S. of the equator now?

Q. What is a common remark, especially with sailors, in respect to the weather, when the sun crosses the line?

472. "Look out for a storm."

MAP OF THE WORLD BEFORE THE PUPIL.

Q. What two hemispheres do both Tropics cross? En. Wn.

Q. What two continents do they cross?

Q. What grand divisions does the Tropic of Cancer cross? *Ans.* N-Aa. Aa. Aa.

Q. What two oceans does it cross?

Q. Near what islands in the Pacific does it pass? Sh.

Q. Near what islands in the Atlantic? W-Is.

Q. What large gulf does it cross?

Q. What islands does it cross in the Pacific? Fa.

Q. What division of North America does it cross? Mo.

Q. What grand division of the globe does the Tropic of Capricorn pass over? S-Aa. Aa.

Q. What two large islands does it cross? N-Hd. Mr.

Q. What island in the Pacific a little north of it? N-Ca.

Q. What three oceans does it cross? Ac. In. Pc.

Q. In what latitude is each Tropic?

Q. What meridian crosses Sumatra?

473. The meridian of 100° east longitude.

Q. What meridian crosses New Guinea?

Q. What parallel crosses New Zealand?

Q. What meridian runs near Washington?

Q. What parallel runs near Washington.

POLAR CIRCLES.

Q. What do those dotted lines about 23½° from each pole represent?

474. Polar circles.

Q. Point to them. Why are they are called *Polar*?

475. Because they are near the poles,

Q. What is the northern polar circle called?

476. The Arctic circle.

Q. Why so called?

477. From *Arctos*, a [redacted]lation in the heavens, nearly over it, usually c[redacted]e *Great Bear*.

Q. What is the southern Polar Circle called?

478. The Antarctic Circle.

Q. Why has it this name?

479. Because is is opposite, or against the other; anti-arctic, meaning opposite to Arctic.

Q. What then are the Polar Circles?

480. They are small circles, parallel to the equator, drawn round the earth about $23\frac{1}{2}^{o}$ from each pole.

MAP OF THE WORLD BEFORE THE LEARNER.

Q. What grand divisions does the Arctic Circle cross? N-Aa. Ee. Aa.

Q. What ocean does it cross? c.

Q. What large empire does it intersect? n.

Q. What island E. of Greenland does it cross? d.

Q. What ocean does the Antarctic Circle cross?

Q. Why are the Northern and Southern oceans sometimes called Arctic and Antarctic oceans?

481. Because they are near these circles.

Q. In which latitude is the Arctic Circle and ocean?

Q. In about what degree of latitude is each Circle?

ZONES.

Q. What does the word *zone* mean?

482. *A girdle, belt or band.*

Q. Where are the Zones of the earth situated?

483. Between the tropics, polar circles and the poles.

Q. Point to one. Why are they called zones?

484. Because they pass round the earth like a great belt or band.

Q. What then are Zones?

485. They are divisions of the earth's surface, made with respect to the degree of heat or cold in different places.

Q. What is the common name for this difference of temperature on the earth's surface.

486. Climate.

TORID ZONE.

Q. What does *Torrid* mean?

487. *Excessively hot, parching, or burning.*

Q. What then is the Torrid Zone?

488. The hottest part of the earth; comprising the space between one tropic and the other, through the middle of which the equator passes.

Q. Why should this part of the earth be the hottest?

489. It is most exposed to the sun, the sun being directly over some part of it during the whole year, which is not the case with any other part of the earth.

Q. When is the sun said to be vertical?

490. When it is directly over one's head.

Q. How often is the sun vertical to all the inhabitants of the torrid zone?

491. Twice every year, because he passes from one tropic to the other and returns in that time.

Q. How can we determine the temperature of different places?

492. By their distance from the equator, those which are near, being warmer than those at a distance.

MAP OF THE WORLD BEFORE THE LEARNER.

Q. What divisions of North America are chiefly in the torrid zone? Mo. Ga.

Q. What divisions of South America are in it? Ca. a. u. a. l.

Q. What grand division lies almost wholly in this zone? Aa.

Q. What two large islands, S. of the equator, lie partly in this zone having the Tropic passing across them? r. d.

Q. What seven large islands, near each other, lie entirely in this zone? N-Ga. s. a. a. o. o. n.

Q. What divisions of Asia are partly in this zone? Aa. n. h.

Q. Will you mention four islands of the West Indies in this zone? a. i. a. o.

Q. What seas are wholly or partly in this zone? Cn. d. a. a.

Q. What gulf or bay has it? l.

Q. What large desert is partly in this zone? a.

Q. Why is it hotter in Africa than in Europe?

493. Because Africa is in the Torrid Zone and Europe is not.

Q. Do you live in the torrid zone?

Q. What appears to be meant by a tropical climate, tropical productions, &c.

494. The climate and productions of that part of the earth which lies between the tropic of Cancer and the tropic of Capricorn.

Q. What is the climate of the torrid zone?

495. Excessively hot and unhealthy during a greater part of the year.

Q. What are its seasons?

496. Two; the wet and the dry; the wet answering to winter, and the dry to summer; fall and spring are unknown.

497. The seasons are called wet and dry because during the winter,

which lasts about six months, the rain falls almost incessantly, and during the summer it rarely rains at all.

Q. What is the character of their storms?

498. They are exceedingly violent, often becoming hurricanes, and laying waste every thing within their reach.

Q. For what is the torrid zone distinguished?

499. For its animal and vegetable productions.

Q. What are some of its more remarkable animals?

500. The elephant, camel, rhinoceros, lion, tiger, crocodile, zebra, &c.

Q. What may be said of its serpents and insects?

501. They are very numerous and exceedingly venomous or poisonous.

Q. What are some of the vegetable productions?

502. Coffee, tea, sugar-cane, bread-fruit, oranges, spices, &c.

Q. Will you describe the fruits and trees?

503. The fruits are most delicious, and the forests are majestic; many of the trees grow to an astonishing size and height

Q. What is the appearance of the earth generally?

404. It is clothed in perpetual verdure.

Q. What is the character of its native inhabitants?

505. They are generally of a black or dark complexion, passionate in their tempers, and feeble in mind and body.

TEMPERATE ZONES.

Q. What does *temperate* mean?

506. *Moderate, not excessive; neither too much nor too little.*

Q. Where are the temperate zones situated?

507. Between the tropics and polar circles.

Q. Point to each. Why do they have this name?

508. Because the climate is, in general, moderate; not excessively hot, nor excessively cold.

Q. How are these zones distinguished from each other?

509. The one north of the equator is called the North Temperate, and the one south of the equator the South Temperate.

Q. Where is the North Temperate zone situated?

510. Between the Tropic of Cancer and the Arctic circle.

Q. How is the South Temperate zone situated?

511. Between the Tropic of Capricorn and the Antarctic circle.

MAP OF THE WORLD BEFORE THE LEARNER.

Q. What division of North America lies in the North Temperate zone? U-Ss.

Q. What grand divisions of the earth are almost wholly in this zone?

Q. What celebrated capes in the S. Temperate zone? n. e.

Q. What divisions of South America lie in it? Ci. s. a.

Q. What land S. E of Cape Horn lies wholly in this zone? h.

Q. Do you live in either of the Temperate Zones?

Q. What course then would you take to find warm weather?

Q. What are the seasons of the Temperate Zone?

512. Spring, Summer, Autumn, or Fall, and Winter.

Q. What is the climate of these zones?

513. It is alike exempt from extreme heat and extreme cold which renders it most healthy and delightful.

Q. What are some of the vegetable productions of these zones?

514. Wheat, rice, cotton, and a great variety of grains, grasses, and fruits.

Q. What are some of the more noted wild animals?

515. Bisons, wolves, bears, panthers, foxes, deer, &c.

Q. What are the more useful animals?

516. The horse, ox, sheep, &c.

Q. How do these zones differ in respect to their animals, from the Torrid Zone?

517. Those of the Temperate Zones are less numerous and less dangerous.

Q. What is the general character of the inhabitants of the Temperate Zones?

518. They have fair complexions, robust bodies, cultivated minds, and industrious habits.

FRIGID ZONES.

Q. What does *frigid* mean?

519. *Excessively cold or frozen.*

Q. What are the zones about the Poles called?

520. Frigid or Frozen zones.

Q. Why have they this name?

521. From its being excessively cold there.

Q. What is the cause of this excessive cold?

522. The great distance from the equator.

Q. How are the frigid zones situated?

523. Between the Polar circles and the Poles.

Q. Point to each. What are they called from their situation?

524. North Frigid and South Frigid Zones.

Q. How is the North Frigid zone situated?

525. Between the Arctic circle and the North Pole.

Q. How is the South Frigid situated?

526. Between the Antarctic circle and the South Pole.

Q. How many zones do there appear to be, and what are they?

527. Five; one Torrid, two Temperate, and two Frigid.

Q. Can you now tell the use of the Tropics and Polar Circles?

528. To bound the different zones.

Q. How many degrees does each Frigid zone embrace?

529. About 23½ in width.

Q. How many degrees in each Temperate zone?

530. About 43 in width.

Q. How many degrees in the Torrid zone?

531. About 47 in width.

Q. Will you now inform me whether the map represents a single line which has any existence at all in fact?

532. Not one; the whole is imaginary.

Q. What then is their use?

533. They assist us in obtaining a knowledge of the earth's surface.

Q. Will you mention the lines that are usually found on maps, and about which you have now been learning?

534. The Equator, Meridians, Parallels, Polar Circles, and Tropics.

MAP OF THE WORLD BEFORE THE LEARNER.

Q. What ocean lies in the North Frigid zone? Ac.

Q. What grand divisions are partly in this zone?

Q. What two large islands are wholly in this zone? N-Za. Sn.

Q. By whom is Spitzbergen principally visited?

535. By those engaged in the whale fishery.

Q. What island borders on this zone? Id.

Q. What ocean in the South Frigid zone?

Q. What bay and sea in the North Frigid? We. Bs.

Q. What grand division lies wholly out of these zones?

Q. What is the course from the North Frigid to the North Temperate zone?

Q. What is the course from the South Frigid to the place where you live?

Q. In what zone is Greenland? Azores? Norway? Spain? Niphon? Kamtschatka?

Q. What are the seasons of the Frigid Zones?

536. Two; a short and warm summer, and a long, cold, and dreary winter.

Q. What is the face of the country?

537. It is almost constantly covered with snow and ice, without trees of any size, and but few shrubs and plants.

Q. What animals are able to exist here?

538. Only the most hardy, as the white bear, reindeer, sable, ermine, &c.

Q. Will you describe the inhabitants?

539. They are of small stature, dark or black complexion, and possess little or no intelligence.

DAYS AND NIGHTS.

Q. What is the cause of day and night? 366. 375.

Q. When the sun is directly over the equator what parts of the earth's surface are illuminated by it?

540. Just one half of the surface, reckoned from pole to pole or 180°.

Q. What is the length of day and night then?

64'. They are of equal length all over the world.

Q. Where are the days and nights of equal length, during the whole year?

542. At all places under the equator.

Q. At what time does the sun rise and set there?

543. It rises at six o'clock in the morning, and sets at six in the evening.

Q. What then must be the length of day and night there?

544. Twelve hours each, during the whole year.

Q. When the sun is either N. or S. of the Equator, say 23½° over what parts does it shine?

545. Over one half as before, but in order to do this, it must shine 23½° over or beyond one pole, leaving an equal portion at the other pole in darkness.

Q. How can you account for this?

546. Because as the earth is round, the sun must always shine on that half of the surface, that lies next to it.

Q. When then the sun is N. of the Equator, what effect will it have on day and night in the northern hemisphere?

547. There will be more sunshine than darkness, and accordingly longer days than nights.

Q. What effect will, at the same time, be produced in the southern hemisphere?

548. There will be more darkness than sunshine and of course longer nights than days.

Q. What will be the proportionate length of day and night?

549. The longer will be more than twelve hours in duration, and the shorter, less.

Q. When the sun is 23½° N. of the Equator, and it is day on one side of the earth, what places on the opposite side will, at the same time, have night?

550. All places except those within 23½° of that pole; these places will have day, because the sun, in illuminating one half of the earth's surface, shines *over on* to them.

Q. But is there no night at that pole over which the sun shines as above described?

551. None, while the sun is on the same side of the equator with that pole. And of course there can be no day at the other pole, but constant night, for the same length of time.

Q. How long is the sun in going from the equator to either tropic, and returning to the equator again?

552. Six months.

Q. What then must be the length of days and nights at the poles?

553. Six months of continual day, and six months of continual night; that is, one day and one night in the whole year.

Q. What now appears to be the cause of our long nights and short days in winter?

554. The sun is then S. of the equator, and consequently shines more on the southern hemisphere than on the northern, in which we live.

Q. How may the length of a day or night, in any place, be known?

555. By its distance from the equator; the greater the distance the longer will be the day or night.

Q. Where are the longest days one month in length?

556. In about 67° N. or S. latitude.

Q. Where are the longest days and nights about two months each?

557. In about 70° N. or S. latitude.

Q. Where are they four months?

558. In about 80° N. or S. latitude.

☞ To the Learner. Perhaps you are now ready to inquire, as many have done before you, while looking over the map, "Who are the inhabitants of all these countries, regions, and places?" "Where did they come from?" "How do they look?" "What is their business?" To gratify you in these particulars, is the object of the following lessons.

RACES OF MEN.

Q. Who were the first inhabitants on this earth?

559. Adam and Eve.

Q. Where did they first live?

560. In the garden of Eden, called Paradise.

Q. Where was that?

561. It is supposed to have been in the S. W. part of Asia, near the rivers Tigris and Euphrates.

Q. Where did Adam's posterity, or descendants, settle?

562. They spread as they increased over the whole face of the earth.

Q. What has this wide dispersion, or scattering, of the human race, given rise to?

563. The formation of various associations, such as tribes, nations, &c. for their common protection.

Q. What has led to the unscriptural assertion, that Adam is not the father of all living?

564. The differences in the human family, with respect to color, stature, features, language, &c.

Q. To what causes may these effects, in a great measure, be traced?

565. To difference in climate, food, dress, mode of life, and partly to causes which we do not well understand.

EUROPEAN.

Q. What are the two grand differences, in regard to which there have been formed different classes or races of men?

566. Features and color.

Q. What is the first race, and what are its characteristics?

567. The European Race, with regular features, and a skin more or less white, according as they live in cold or hot climates.

It includes the Europeans, and all their descendants in both hemispheres in Ame-

rica, as well as the inhabitants of Western Asia, and Eastern and Northern Africa.

ASIATIC.

Q. What is the second race, and what are its characteristics?

568. The Asiatic or Mongolian Race, of a deep yellow color; their hair black, stiff, straight and rather thin; heads almost square; wide mouths, high cheek bones, small flat noses, flat foreheads, and small eyes.

This race comprises the Japanese, Chinese, Mongolians, the inhabitants of Siberia in Europe, Finns and Laplanders in Europe, and the Esquimaux Indians in America.

AMERICAN

Q. What is the third race, and what are its characteristics?

569. The American or Indian Race, found only in America, is of a deep copper color; straight, black hair, high cheek bones; eyes black and sunken, large faces, and robust bodies.

This race comprises all the American Indians, except the Esquimaux, who belong to the Asiatic race.

AFRICAN.

Q. What is the fourth race, and what are its characteristics?

570. The African or Negro Race. They have a jet black skin, low, narrow foreheads, black, woolly hair; thick lips and long heels.

The native inhabitants of Africa, except those parts before mentioned, some of the natives of the larger islands of the Pacific and Indian Oceans, and their descendants in different quarters of the globe, constitute this class.

MALAY.

Q. What is the fifth race, and what are its characteristics?

571. The Malay Race, with European features, deep brown colored skin; black hair, large mouths and noses, and slender forms.

The inhabitants of Malacca, Borneo, Samatra, Sunda isles, the Phillipines, the Moluccas, and some of the Australian groups, and the principal part of the islanders of the Pacific Ocean, compose this class.

Q. What now appear to be the different races of men.

572. 1st. The European Race;

573. 2d. The Asiatic or Mongolian Race;

574. 3d. The American or Indian Race;

575. 4th. The African or Negro Race;

576. 5th. The Malay Race.

Q. How many inhabitants is the earth computed to contain in all?

577. About eight hundred millions.

Q. Which grand division of the earth is most populous? Europe. Which is least populous? America.

Q. How often is it supposed that the earth is repeopled; that is, how long will it be before all the inhabitants now on the earth, will be dead, and their places supplied by others?

578. In about thirty years. Of all the people living at any one time, the greater part will be dead in thirty-two years.

Q. How many then must die and be born every year?

579. About 25 millions.

Q. How many, at that rate, must die and be born every day and hour?

580. About 75 thousand every day, and 3 thousand every hour.

Q. How many have probably died, while I have been reading two or three questions in this book, or in the space of one minute?

581. About [redacted] persons.

RELIGION.

Q. What is Religion, in a general sense?

582. Any system of Divine faith and worship.

Q. What do you mean by "faith" and "worship?"

583. Faith signifies confidence in, and worship, great reverence for, some being.

Q. What is the word *religion* derived from?

584. *Religio*, (Latin) signifying an oath or obligation, because it imposes obligations on its professors.

Q. What is Religion in its more appropriate sense, or true Religion?

585. The belief in, and worship of the one only living and true God.

Q. What is Religious Liberty, or liberty of conscience?

586. The freedom to worship God as one pleases, provided it does not disturb the peace of the community.

Q. What is an established Religion, or the Religion of the State?

587. A religion to which certain exclusive privileges are annexed, and to which every person in the community is oftentimes obliged by law to conform, and always to support.

Q. Where does Religious liberty exist in the greatest perfection?

588. In the United States; every person being left to the uninterrupted enjoyment of whatever religion he may choose, without being compelled to aid in the support of any.

Q. How many and what are the prevailing religions of the world?

589. Four; the Christian, the Mohamedan, the Jewish, and Pagan or Heathen.

Q. Who are Christians?

590. Those worshippers of God, who believe in Christ as the Savior of the world.

Q. Where were they first called Christians, and why?

591. At Antioch, a city in the S. W. of Asia, because they were followers of Christ.

Q. How many and what are the grand classes of Christians?

592. Three; Roman Catholic, Greek, and Protestant Christians.

Q. Who are Roman Catholics?

593. Those who acknowledge the supremacy and infallibility of the Pope.

Q. Who is the Pope and why has he this name?

594. He is the head, or father, of the Roman Catholic Church, and his name is derived from the Latin *papa*, signifying *father*.

Q. What does the "supremacy of the Pope," signify?

595. His power and authority over all the churches and rulers of the earth.

Q. What is meant by his "infallibility?"

596. His entire exemption from, or liability to error in any thing relating to religious faith and practice.

Q. Who constitute the Greek Church?

597. Those who adopt generally the forms and doctrines of the Roman Catholic Church, but who deny the authority of the Pope.

Q. Who are Protestants?

598. Those who reject most of the ceremonies, and many of the doctrines of the Roman Catholic Church, and who deny the authority of the Pope.

Q. Why are they called Protestants?

599. Because they *protest* against the decrees of the Pope and the Roman Catholic Church.

Q. How are Protestants divided?

600. Into various sects; the principal of which are Episcopalians, Presbyterians, Lutherans, Calvinists, Methodists, Friends, Baptists, Congregationalists, &c.

Q. Who are Mohammedans?

601. The followers of Mohammed, a religious imposter, who flourished in Arabia about 600 years after Christ.

Q. What is the book containing their religion called?

602. The Koran or Alcoran.

Q. Who are the adherents to the Jewish religion?

603. The Jews. They believe in God and in the Old Testament, but reject the New, and expect a Savior yet to come.

Q. Do the Jews inhabit any particular part of the earth?

604. They do not, but are scattered over the whole of it.

Q. Who are Pagans or Heathen?

605. Those who believe in many false gods, and who worship various objects and idols, such as the sun, moon and stars; different kinds of animals; also wood and stone, and images which they themselves have made.

Q. What is the worship of such objects, animals, &c. called?

606. Idolatry.

Q. Who are Deists?

607. Those who believe in one God, but reject all revealed religion.

Q. Why are Deists so called?

608. From *Deus*, the Latin word for God.

Q. Who are Atheists?

609. Those who deny the existence of God, and consequently reject all religion.

Q. Why are Atheists so called?

610. From two Greek words, *a*, signifying *no* and *theos*, God.

Q. What is the number of Pagans in the world?

611. About 500 millions.

Q. What is the number of Christians?

612. About 200 millions.

Q. What is the number of Mohamedans?

613. About 97 millions.

Q. What is the number of Jews?

614. About three millions.

STATE OF SOCIETY.

Q. What was the earliest employment of our first parents?

615. Cultivating the garden in which they were placed, which is called horticulture; after their banishment from Eden, tilling the ground, which is called agriculture.

Q. Have their posterity continued in the same employment?

616. Not all of them. The cultivation of the earth among most nations, has always been, and still is, reckoned among the most important and honorable occupations of life, though the pursuits of different nations and individuals are various.

Q. In what respects, besides those of features, government, and religion, do most nations differ?

617. In their knowledge, manners, customs and habits of life.

Q. What classification[1] has been made in reference to these particulars?

618. The division of all nations into four different classes or states, called Savage or Barbarous, Half-civilized, Civilized, and Enlightened.

Q. In what way do barbarous nations support life?

619. By means of hunting, fishing, robbery, and in

1 CLASSIFICATION. The act of forming into classes, sets, sorts, or ranks.

some instances, they depend solely on the spontaneous[1] productions of the earth.

Q. What are the earliest arts practised by all nations?

620. The construction of huts, and of weapons to be used in war and hunting.

Q. When do agriculture, and the remaining arts and sciences, flourish most?

621. After a tribe has become stationary and their property well defined, and when individuals enjoy that ease and leisure, which invite to study and speculation.[2]

Q. Of what do the habitations of savage nations consist?

622. Generally of miserable huts, but some tribes live in trees, or in holes dug in the ground, and not unfrequently they repose in the open air.

Q. What degree of knowledge does this class possess?

623. They are for the most part grossly ignorant, with little or no knowledge of agriculture or the mechanic arts, have no written language or books, have but little notion of religion, and very rarely have any regular form of government.

Q. What do you understand by the mechanic arts?

624. Building, and the making of various instruments, furniture, &c.

Q. What is the general character of savages?

625. They are cruel, revengeful, indolent,[3] and superstitious.[4] They treat their women like slaves, buying and selling them at pleasure.

Q. Who are examples of this class?

626. The North American Indians, a great portion of the inhabitants of Africa, the natives of New Holland, and many others.

Q. What knowledge of the arts does the half-civilized state possess?

627. They have some knowledge of agriculture, and some of the simplest arts they have carried to a considerable degree of perfection.

Q. What are the remaining characteristics of this class?

628. They have established laws and religion, some

1 SPONTANEOUS, voluntary, of its own accord, produced without being planted, or without any thing being done by man.

2 SPECULATION, a scheme formed in the mind, consideration, thought.

3 INDOLENT, lazy, listless, sluggish.

4 SUPERSTITIOUS, too scrupulous in religious observances, full of idle fancies, or notions in religion.

printed books, but are almost wholly unacquainted with science, literature, and foreign commerce. They treat their women very much like savage nations.

Q. Will you mention an example of this class?

629. The Chinese in Asia.

Q. What knowledge does the Civilized state possess of the arts and sciences?

630. A very good knowledge of both, depending mainly for their subsistence on agriculture, commerce, and manufactures.

Q. What is the characteristic difference between this and the Half-civilized state?

631. In the Civilized state, the art of printing is well understood, there are numerous books, and women are treated with becoming respect.

Q. What are the peculiarities of Enlightened nations?

632. A general diffusion of knowledge, great perfection in the arts and sciences, and generally a greater freedom from superstitious notions in religion, than prevails elsewhere.

Q. What is the character of an enlightened people?

633. They are generally industrious, intelligent and enterprising, and it is among them only, that the female sex are fully elevated to their proper station in society, as equals with, and companions for the male sex.

Q. What are some examples of this class?

634. The United States, England, France, Germany, &c.

PART THIRD.

DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY.

635. Geography is a description of the earth and its inhabitants.

636. The term *geography* is derived from two Greek words, *ge*, the *earth*, and *grapho*, *to describe*.

MATHEMATICAL GEOGRAPHY.

637. This division treats of the form, magnitude,[1] and motion of the earth.

638. It explains the method of constructing[2] artificial[3] globes[3] and of projecting[4] maps and charts.[5]

639. It includes an illustration of the causes by which day and night are produced, as well as the seasons, tides,[6] and eclipses.[7]

640. The earth is a globular[8] or spherical[8] body, though not perfectly round, being a little flattened at the poles. It is properly speaking, an oblate[9] spheroid. Its diameter at the equator is a little more than 26 miles greater than the diameter at the poles.

GEOGRAPHY. Q. What is Geography? 635. From what is the term derived? 636. MATHEMATICAL GEOGRAPHY. Q. What does this division treat of? 637. What does it explain? 638. What include? 639. What are Charts?[5] [See definitions at the bottom of the page.] What are artificial Globes?[3] Tides?[6] Eclipses?[7]

Q. What is said of the form of the earth? 640. What of its polar diameter? 640. What is an oblate spheriod? 640. What is the whole diameter and circumference of the earth? 120 and 118. [See Part II.]

1 MAGNITUDE, size, bulk, greatness.
2 CONSTRUCTING, making, forming,—building.
3 ARTIFICIAL GLOBES, large balls made to represent the earth.
4 PROJECTING, drawing, exhibiting.
5 CHARTS, maps of the sea or any part of it.
6 TIDES, the ebbing and flowing of the water of the ocean.
7 ECLIPSES, the darkening of the sun or moon.
8 GLOBULAR or SPHERICAL, round.
9 OBLATE SPHERIOD, a sphere flattened at the poles.

641. Though the earth is so large that its roundness cannot be perceived by the eye, it is, nevertheless, easily proved round, as will appear from the following reasons:

1st. From its having been repeatedly circumnavigated.[1]

2d. From the circular[2] form of the earth's shadow, as observed in eclipses of the moon.

3d. The mast[3] of a vessel, when approaching from a distance, is always seen before the hull,[4] though the latter is much the larger part.

642. In corroboration[5] of the last argument is the fact, that when a vessel approaches us, it seems to rise up out of the water, and when it is going from us, it seems to sink beneath the water; neither of these appearances would exist, were the intervening[6] surface a perfect level.

643. The cause of the earth's sphericity[7] is very evident, if we consider it a yielding mass of water, capable of assuming[8] any form; then by the force of gravity,[9] every particle[10] contained in it, tending towards the common centre, the globular form is the necessary consequence.

644. The deepest valleys and the loftiest mountains no more affect[11] the roundness of the earth, than the common inequalities[12] on the rind of an orange affect its general rotundity.[13]

645. The earth, vast as it seems to be, is, nevertheless, more than one million times smaller than the sun, or, in other words, it would take more than one million of worlds as large as our earth, to make one body as large as the sun.

646. The sun dispenses[14] light and heat to the earth, and by his genial[15] beams promotes vegetation, cherishes animal life, attracts vapors from the ocean, sea, &c. which form into clouds, and descend in showers to water the earth.

Q. What three reasons are given for supposing the earth to be round? 641. What corroborative fact is mentioned? 642.

Q. How may the earth's Sphericity be accounted for? 643. What effect have valleys and mountains on the earth's rotundity? 644. What is the size of the earth, compared with that of the sun? 645.

Q. What are the several advantages which the earth derives from the sun? 646.

Q. What is the true cause of day and night? 375. What, the cause of the seasons? 380. 381. How many and what revolutions has the earth? 383.

Q. What is a map? 124. A Hemisphere? 135. Which are the Cardinal points? 136. Which part of the map is E.? W.? &c. 108. What is the Equator?? 390. Why so called? 387. What is Latitude? 393. How is it reckoned? 410. What are Parallels of Latitude? 401. How many degrees of Latitude are there? 410.

1 CIRCUMNAVIGATED, sailed round.
2 CIRCULAR, round.
3 MAST, a large timber erected in a perpendicular position, in a vessel, to which the sails and rigging are attached.
4 HULL, the body of a ship.
5 CORROBORATION, the act of strengthening or confirming.
6 INTERVENING, coming or being between.
7 SPHERICITY, roundness.
8 ASSUMING, taking, receiving.
9 GRAVITY, weight.
10 PARTICLE, any small portion, as an atom.
11 AFFECT, alter, change.
12 INEQUALITY, unevenness.
13 ROTUNDITY, roundness.
14 DISPENSES, gives, distributes.
15 GENIAL, causing propagation or growth, cheerful, gay.

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

647. This branch of geography treats principally of the surface of the earth; it may be called the natural history of the earth.

648. It embraces an account of the natural divisions of land and water, also of the atmosphere[1] animals, vegetables, and minerals.[2]

CIVIL OR POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY.

649. Political Geography treats of the various governments, institutions, manners, customs, laws, and religion of different nations and countries.

650. Geography may be comprised under three general divisions;

1st. Mathematical Geography.

Q. How do small circles divide the earth? 400. How do large circles divide the earth? 419. What are Meridians? 428.

Q. What is Longitude? 435. How is Longitude expressed on the map? 448. How is Latitude expressed? 408.

Q. What are the Tropics? 457. Polar circles? 480. Zones? 485. Why are they so called? 484. Where is the Torrid Zone? 488. Why has it this name? 487. What are its seasons? 496. For what is it distinguished? 499.

Q. How many Temperate Zones are there? 527. Where is the North Temperate Zone? 510. Where the South Temperate? 511. What are the seasons of these Zones? 512.

Q. How many Frigid Zones are there? 527. Why have they this name? 521. What are the seasons of these Zones? 536. Where is the North Frigid Zone? 525. Where is the South Frigid? 526. What is the character of the inhabitants of the Frigid Zones? 539. How many Zones are there? 527.

Q. What appears to be the use of the Polar Circles and Tropics? 528. Where are the days and nights equal in length, during the whole year? 542. Where are they six months in duration? 553.

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY. Q. What is Physical Geography? 647. What does it embrace? 648. What is the atmosphere? 648. What are minerals? 648.

Q. What form the surface of the earth? 110. What is the proportion of land and water? 111. What are the natural divisions of land? 95.

Q. What is an Island? 20. Peninsula? 90. Isthmus? 91. Cape? 89. Promontory? 88. Mountain? 76. Volcano? 80. Shore or Coast? 94. How is a Rail-road constructed? 71.

Q. What are the natural divisions of water? 66. What is an Ocean? 67. How many are there? [See map of the world.] What is a Sea? 18. Gulf? 23. Bay? 24. Lake? 11. Strait? 96. Channel? 27. Sound? 29. River? 5. Frith or Estuary? 34.

Q. How many and what are the different races of men? 572. What are the characteristics of the European race? 567. What of the Asiatic race? 568. What of the Indian race? 569. Of the African race? 570. What of the Malay race? 571.

POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY. Of what does this division treat? 649. What are the general divisions of Geography? 650.

1 ATMOSPHERE, the air that surrouds the earth.

2 MINERALS, any parts of the earth which are solid or hard, as rocks, &c. which do not grow like plants, nor live like animals.

2d. Physical Geography.
3d. Political Geography.

OF THE WORLD.

651. The world of which our earth forms a part, was created a little short of 6000[1] years ago.

652. At the expiration[2] of 1656[3] years from the creation, all the inhabitants of our earth, except Noah and his family, consisting of eight souls only, were swept away[4] by a universal deluge,[5] traces[6] of which are visible[7] at the present day.

653. Sea shells and other marine substances[8] are found in every explored[9] part of the world, on the loftiest mountains of Europe, and the still loftier Andes of South America.

654. When 4004[10] years had elapsed,[11] our Saviour appeared on the earth, being four years before the commencement of the Vulgar[12] Era.

655. The christian era,[13] however, is generally considered as embracing the whole number of years since the birth of Christ, so that our present date, as 1836[14] for instance, means 1836 years since that remarkable event. To this date the letters A. D. are frequently prefixed, as A. D.[15] 1836.

Q. What are the two simple forms of government? 256. What is a monarchy or kingdom? 248. Aristocracy? 255. Republic? 188.

Q. What is a limited monarchy? 250. An absolute Monarchy? 252.

Q. What is Religion? 582. What is the number of the principal religions? 589. What are they? 589. Who are Christians? 590. What is their number? 612. Who are Mohammedans? 601. Their number? 613.

Q. Who are Jews? 603. Their number? 614. Who are Pagans? 605. Their number? 611. Who are Roman Catholics? 593.

Q. Who constitute the Greek Church? 597. Who are protestants? 598. Deists? 607. Atheists? 609.

Q. How many and what are the different states of society? 618.

The World. Q. When was the world created? 651. When did the deluge happen, and what were its consequences to man? 652. What evidences have we of it, except from the Bible? 653.

Q. What other remarkable event is mentioned, and when did it occur? 654. What is meant by *vulgar era*? 654.

Q. When you date a letter or any paper 1836, or A. D. 1836, for instance, what does it mean? 655. What does A. D. mean? 655.

1 6000, six thousand.
2 Expiration, end, close.
3 1656, sixteen hundred and fifty-six.
4 Swept away, destroyed, drowned.
5 Deluge, flood.
6 Traces, marks, signs.
7 Visible, to be seen.
8 Marine Substances, of or belonging to the sea.
9 Explored, visited, examined.
10 4004, four thousand and four.
11 Elapsed, passed away.
12 Vulgar, common; era, the account of time from any particular date.
13 Christian era, the point of time reckoned from in christian countries.
14 1836. eighteen hundred and thirty-six.
15 A. D. Anno Domini, in the year of our Lord.

MAP OF THE WORLD.

Which hemisphere has the most land, the northern or southern? Which the most, the eastern or western?

Which continent has the most land? What four oceans surround the eastern continent? What four the western?

How will you bound America? Europe? Asia? Africa? What grand divisions reach into the north frigid zone?

What bay and sea in the north frigid? e. s. What capes? y. h. What straits in or near it? s. s.

What grand divisions are partly in the north temperate zone? What in the south temperate? Which zone has the most land?

Which grand division has the most land in the torrid zone? Which next? Which least?

Which approaches nearest to Africa, North or South America? Which is nearest Asia? By what is it separated? Bs. How wide is this strait?

Is North America in north or south latitude? In which latitude is the greater part of South America? In which latitude is Africa? Europe? Asia? New Holland?

Is New Holland in E. or W. longitude? In which longitude is Asia? Is the greater part of Africa and Europe? Is America?

What three quarters of the globe are crossed by the parallel of 50° N. latitude? What by the parallel of 20° S. latitude?

What general divisions are crossed by the meridian of 20° E. longitude? What by the meridian of 70° W. longitude?

What three oceans are intersected by the meridian of 140° E. longitude? What islands? d. a. n. What seas? n. k.

In which latitude and longitude is the gulf of Mexico? Caribbean Sea? United States? Patagonia in South America? Europe?

Which has the highest latitude, that is, which is farthest N. or S., Washington, the capital of the United States, or London, the capital of England? How many degrees of difference between these places?

What is nearly the latitude of Washington? What is its longitude?

Which is farthest S., Cape Horn or the Cape of Good Hope?

What three divisions of South America have nearly the same climate with the United States? U-Ps. Ci. Pa.

Which is coldest, the northern part of North or the southern part of South America? Why? 492.

Which has the colder climate, Hindostan or Spain? France or Arabia? United States or Canada? Mexico or Guatimala? Norway or New-Holland?

Which has at any time the longest night, Greenland or Columbia in South America? Why? 555.

Which ever has the longest day, Hudson's Bay, or the Gulf of Mexico? United States or Sweden? Sumatra or Madagascar? North Pole or South Pole?

Which are the four largest islands in the Southern Hemisphere? d. a. r. d. What clusters of islands nearly N. of New-Zealand? y. e. In what zone are they?

What cluster in the Western Hemisphere near the parallel of 20° N. latitude? h. In what zone are they?

What two clusters in N. latitude, near the meridian of 30° W. longitude? d. s. In what hemisphere are they?

What direction is it from British America to Greenland? Greenland to Columbia? Peru to Chili? Brazil to the Sahara or Great Desert?

Which way from you is Egypt? Arabia? Prussia? Tartary? Sandwich Isles? Mediteranean Sea? Iceland?

What waters are passed over in sailing from New York to Pekin in China? From Pekin to Italy? Thence to London? From London to Greenland? Thence to Melville island? Who has actually been there, and when? [See his ship on the map, and the figures near it, on the W. of the island.]

What meridian and parallel did Captain Parry reach? What adventurer has exceeded him, in advances towards the North Pole, and when? What degree marks the highest point which he reached?

What navigators have visited the Antarctic regions and when? To what degree did each penetrate?

AMERICA.

LANDING OF COLUMBUS.

656. America, or the Western Continent, from its extent and recent discovery, is often called "The New World."

657. No such place as America was ever known, or heard of, in Europe till discovered by Christopher Columbus, A. D. 1492,[1] just 344[2] years ago.

658. America was so called, not in honor of Columbus, to which he was most justly entitled, but of one Americus Vespuccius, who cruised[3] along its coast several years after its discovery.

659. Columbus was a native[4] of Genoa in Italy, and was born in 1447.[5]

AMERICA. Q. What is America often called, and why? 656. When and by whom was it discovered? 657. Why was America so called? 658. When and where was Columbus born? 659. What great object is mentioned and what was its success? 660.

1 1492, fourteen hundred ninety-two.
2 344, three hundred and forty-four.
3 CRUISED, sailed.
4 NATIVE, born in the country.
5 1447, fourteen hundred forty-seven.

He early manifested a preference for a sea-faring life, and received an education which qualified him to pursue it.

660. The great object which engaged the attention of all Europe, during the life of Columbus, was to find a passage, by sea, to the East Indies. The Portuguese had spent nearly half a century[1] in making various attempts by sailing round the Cape of Good Hope, and had succeeded only in crossing the equator, on the western coast of Africa, when Columbus conceived his great design of finding India by sailing west.

661. The spherical figure of the earth, which Columbus understood, made it evident to his mind that the eastern continent could not comprise the whole globe; and that there must be another continent in the west to counterpoise,[2] as he supposed, the vast extent of land in the east.

662. He soon resolved on a voyage of discovery, in the execution of which no hardships could appal,[3] no dangers deter[4] him. After seven years of painful solicitation[5] at the different courts[6] of Europe, he finally prevailed on Ferdinand and Isabella, the king and queen of Spain, to become the patrons[7] of his enterprize.[8]

663. Ferdinand hesitated[9] at first, but his queen Isabella, alive to the glory which would accrue,[10] from such an enterprize, if successful, promptly assisted Columbus. She even went so far as to offer to pledge[11] her jewels on his account. The fleet with which they furnished him, consisted of three small vessels and ninety men.

664. Thus poorly equiped[12] he sailed from Palos, in Spain, on Friday, the 3d of August, 1492, and took a westerly course across the unexplored Atlantic Ocean. On the 12th of October following, he discovered Guanahani, one of the Bahama Islands, which he named St. Salvador; and this was the first land, in America, ever seen by Europeans.

665. He made three other successful voyages of discovery, but in the mean time, experienced great distress from the foul aspersions[13] of his enemies.

666. He was once carried home in irons, and basely stripped of all the offices and possessions in the New World, to which he was entitled, by the promises of Ferdinand. He died at Valladolid, on the 20th of May, 1506, being 59 years of age.

667. When Columbus first visited America, he found it one vast wilderness, in the possession of an uncivilized,[14] superstitious[15] race of beings, to whom he and his followers gave the name of Indians.

668. Between them and Columbus, a most friendly intercourse generally subsisted[16]; but his successors,[17] the Spaniards, allured[18] by the prospect of

Q. What convinced Columbus of the existence of the Western Continent? 661 What did this conviction prompt him to do? 662. Who assisted him, and in what way? 663.

What befel Columbus in his other voyages? 665. What indignity is mentioned? 666. When, where, and at what age did he die? 666.

6 Century, one hundred years.
2 Counterpoise, counterbalance.
3 Appal, frighten, terrify.
4 Deter, discourage.
5 Solicitation, earnest, asking, entreaty.
6 Courts, residence of kings and princes.
7 Patrons, those who support.
8 Enterprize, an undertaking, an attempt.
9 Hesitated, doubted, delayed, paused.
10 Accrue, arise, result from.
11 Pledge, pawn, leave for security.
12 Equipped, furnished, fitted out.
13 Aspersions, censures, falsehoods.
14 Uncivilized, not civilized, rude.
15 Superstitious, full of idle fancies with regard to religion.
16 Subsisted, continued.
17 Successors, those who came after him.
18 Allured, enticed, tempted.

vast quantities of gold and silver, practised towards the innocent natives, the most attrocious[1] cruelties.

669. The American continent extends from Cape Horn, in 56° S. latitude to the Northern Ocean, a distance of about 9000 miles, and has an average breadth of 15 or 16 hundred miles, containing about 15 millions of square miles.

670. The northern part is but imperfectly known; late discoveries tend to establish the fact, that there is a communication by water, from Baffin's Bay to Behring's Strait. In that case, the Northern ocean will form its entire northern boundary.

671. America, is less in extent than the Eastern Continent; and probably less populous, but it excels the other three quarters of the globe in the grandeur of its mountains, lakes, rivers, and forests; in the number and richness of its silver mines, and in the freedom of its political institutions.

672. America stretches through four zones, having every variety of soil and climate. It is reckoned about 10° colder than places in the same parallels, on the Eastern Continent.

673. The population of America, consists of three classes; Whites, Negroes, and Indians.

674. The whites are Europeans, and their descendants, who have migrated[2] hither since its discovery.

675. The Negroes are descendants of Africans, who were forced from their native country, and sold for slaves.

676. The Indians are the aborigines,[3] and are mostly savages. They are still in possession of the greater part of the continent. They are of an olive complexion, fierce aspect,[4] tall, straight, and robust.[5] They are

Q. What is said of the appearance of this country when Columbus first discovered it? 667. How were the natives treated? 668.

Q. What is the extent of America? 669. Its northern boundary? 670.

Q. How does America compare with the Eastern Continent? 671. What is its comparative temperature? 672. Of what does the population consist? 673. Who are the whites? 674. Negroes? 675.

Q. Who are the Indians, their character and disposition? 676. Mode of life? 677.

1 Attrocious, wicked in a high degree.
2 Migrated, removed, changed place.
3 Aborigines, the first inhabitants of a country.
4 Aspect, look, appearance.
5 Robust, strong, violent.

hospitable[1] to strangers, faithful to friends, but cruel and implacable[2] to enemies.

677. They live in low miserable huts, called wigwams, and are almost destitute of clothing, especially in warm climates. What little they wear, is generally made of the skins of wild beasts.

678. America contains a population of about 40 millions, nearly one half of whom are Whites, one ninth perhaps Negroes, and the Indians including the mixed races, making up the rest.

679. Many opinions have been formed as to the origin of the Indians in this country, but the question still remains unsettled.

680. By some they are supposed to have passed across Behring's Strait, from Asia, a distance of only 40 miles, either in their canoes, or in the winter, on the ice. Either mode was practicable,[3] for the natives often sail, beyond that distance in the open sea; besides a passage on the ice in the winter, is both safe and easy.

681. From the best accounts we have, it is probable that the New World has not been inhabited more than 1200[4] years.

682. This continent is divided into North and South America, by a line crossing the Isthmus of Darien, in about 7½° north latitude.

Q. What is the entire population of America? 678. What is said of the origin of the Indians in this country? 679. How could they have got here? 680.

Q. How long is it probable that America has been inhabited? 681. How divided, and by what? 682.

1 HOSPITABLE, kind.
2 IMPLACABLE, malicious, constant in enmity.
3 PRACTICABLE, that which may be done
4 1200, twelve hundred.

NORTH AMERICA.

Musk Ox, Beaver, Black Bear, Alligator, Opossum, Wolf, Moose and Deer.

683. North America extends from the Northern Ocean to the Isthmus of Darien, or Panama, in latitude 7½° N.; its greatest length being 4500 miles, and its average breadth about 2600 miles, containing about 8 millions of square miles.

684. North America is divided into Greenland, British America, and the Russian Possessions, in the N.—the Mexican States and Guatimala, or Central America, in the S.—and the United States in the middle.

685. Its population is supposed to be about 20 millions, consisting of whites, Negroes, and Indians.

686. The Indians occupy all the northern, and a large part of the western division of the continent, being by far the largest portion.

687. The difference in the temperature between this and the Eastern Continent, is not so great as was formerly supposed.*

NORTH AMERICA. Q. What is said of the extent of North America? 683. How is it divided? 684. Its population? 685. Which class is most numerous? 686.

* It has been considered that there was a difference of temperature, amounting to several degrees, between places under the same parallel, on the Atlantic Coast, and in the Mississippi Valley. This supposition, founded on the fact that certain vegetable productions, are found in more northern latitudes in the latter, than in the former, has been shown by Humbolt, to be erroneous. That distinguished philosopher, explained the phenomenon, by an examination of the form and direction of the two valleys in these two regions. In the Atlantic region they are

688. The scanty information which we possess, respecting the northern frontier[1] of North America, is owing to the immense masses of ice which are often piled in frightful precipices, one above the other, so as most effectually to preclude[2] all possibility of approach, either by land or sea.*

689. Numerous expeditions have of late been fitted out in search of a North West passage, as it is called; that is, a communication by water round the northern part of North America, from the Atlantic to the Pacific Oceans. All attempts to find this passage have as yet, proved unsuccessful.

690. The most important of these expeditions, have been made by the English, under Capt. Parry. He entered Baffin's Bay, and sailed in a northerly and westerly direction, till his further progress was arrested by the ice. In that cold and desolate region, he passed the winter, and the next spring he succeeded in reaching Melville, one of the Georgian islands, which he named, lying in about 110° W. longitude, the farthest point ever reached by any navigator.

MAP OF NORTH AMERICA.

☞ In bounding any place, of which a river or other waters form either a part, or the whole of the boundary line, let the learner mention all such, with the places which they separate. In mentioning the points of Compass, it will be convenient for the Teacher to have the learner always observe the same order, as for instance, N. E. S. W.

How is North America bounded?

United States bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
British America bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Mexico bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Guatimala bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Russian Possessions bounded?		

GULFS.

How is a gulf or bay to be described, when the question is asked where it is?

691. Its direction from the surrounding country, or its situation in it, is to be told; also the sea or ocean into which it leads; as the Gulf of Mexico, is S. of the United States, and E. of Mexico, and leads into the Atlantic Ocean.

Where is the Gulf of Mexico? Gulf of California? Gulf of St. Lawrence?

Q. What is said respecting its temperature, compared with the Eastern Continents? 687. What respecting some portions of this continent? [See reference at the bottom.] 687.

Q. Why have we so scanty information respecting the northern frontier of America? 688. What has been the object of numerous expeditions to this quarter? 689. Will you mention the most important one? 690.

transverse, or run east and west, and therefore the propagation of plants northwardly, was obstructed, while the great Mississippi opened to the south, and therefore presents no obstacles to the migration of vegetables towards the north.

*A single deposit of this abundant substance in Greenland, the Rheinwald glacier, is said to be four miles long and two broad, and from several hundred to one thousand fathoms, (nearly two miles) in height, consisting of pure ice from the neighboring mountains, and arranged in perpendicular columns, with a cavern opening into its eastern side, of great extent.

1 FRONTIER, the limit of a territory.

2 PRECLUDE, to hinder, shut out, arrest, stop.

BAYS.

Where is Hudson's Bay? James' Bay? Repulse Bay? Baffin's Bay? Bay of Fundy?

Where is Amatique Bay? Bay of Honduras? Bay of Campeachy? Chesapeak Bay? Delaware Bay?

STRAITS.

What is to be learned of straits?

692. What countries they separate, what seas, oceans, or other waters they connect; as Behring's Strait separates Asia from America, and connects the Pacific with the Arctic Ocean.

Where is Behring's Strait? Barrow's Strait? Davis' Strait? Hudson's Strait? Cumberland Strait? Frobisher's Strait? Strait of Belleisle?[1]

PENINSULAS.

What is to be learned about Peninsulas?

693. To tell where they are; that is, in what country, and what part of the country; also what large bodies of water surround them; as the Peninsula of Florida is in the southern part of the United States, with the Gulf of Mexico on the W. and the Atlantic on the E.

Where is the Peninsula of Florida? Peninsula of Nova Scotia? Peninsula of Yucatan? California? Alaska?

MOUNTAINS.

What are you to say of mountains?

694. To tell in what countries they are, and in what part of the country.

Where are the Alleghany mountains? Their height and length? Where are the Rocky mountains? Their height and length?

Where is mount Elias? Its height? Where is Horn mountain? Arctic Highlands? [*See* 78° *N. lat.*]

Where are the Cordilleras Mountains? Their height and length?

LAKES.

What are you to say of lakes?

695. Tell where they are, in what or between what divisions, and their direction from some other waters, if there are any near.

Where is Lake Superior? Lake Michigan? Lake of the Woods? Lake Winnipeg? Lake Athapescow?[2] Slave Lake? Great Bear Lake? Lake Nicaragua?[3] [*See* 10° *N. lat.*]

CAPES.

How is a cape to be described, in answer to the question where it is?

696. By telling in what country, and in what part of the country it is, and also on what coast.

Where is Cape Farewell? Cape St. Lewis? Cape May? Cape Sable? Cape St. Lucas? Cape Mendocino? Icy Cape? [*See* 72° *N. lat.*]

ISLANDS.

How are islands to be described?

697. We should tell in what waters they are situated, and their direction from the nearest continent or other land.

1 BELLEISLE, (bell'-ile.)
2 ATHAPESCOW, (ath-a-pes'-co.)
3 NICARAGUA, (nic-ar-aw'-gua.)

Where is Iceland? Where is Disco Island? [*See* 70° *N. lat.*] Where is James' Island? [*See* 66° *N. lat.*]

Where is Southampton? Sabine? Melville Island? Kodiack? K. George? Queen Charlottes? Pr. Royal Island? Nootka?

What islands are called the Great Antilles?[1]

698. Cuba, Jamaica, Hayti, and Porto Rico.

Where are these islands situated?

Which are the Caribbean Islands?

699. Santa Cruz, Antigua,[2] Guadaloupe, Dominica, Martinico, St. Lucia, Barbadoes, Grenada, Tobago, and Trinidad.

In what part of the Caribbean Sea are these islands? In the eastern part.

Where are the little Antilles situated?

700. A little N. of South America.

What are their names? Oa. Ca. B-Ae. Oa. Ta. and Margaritta.

What cluster of islands N. of Cuba? Bs.

What four clusters of islands form the West Indies?

701. Bahamas, Great Antilles, Caribbean Isles and the Little Antilles.

Where are the Bermudas? St. Johns? Cape Breton?[3] Newfoundland? Anticosti?

What very large island or peninsula S. W. of Iceland? d.

Why is Greenland called an island or peninsula?

702. Because it has not been sufficiently explored on the north, to determine whether it is one or the other.

In what hemisphere are the United States? In what Grand Division? In what zone? In which latitude and longitude? How many degrees N. do they extend? How many S.; E.; and W.?

How then are the United States situated, in respect to latitude and longitude; that is, between what degrees of each?

What general divisions lie N. of the United States? What large river and lakes between them and the U. S.? e. o. c. n. r. s. What large lake lies wholly in the U. S.? Mn.

What is the direction of the coast of the U. S. on the E.? What on the S.? What on the W.?

UNITED STATES.

703. The United States are the most important political division on the Western Continent.

704. They are distinguished for the freedom and excellence of their government; for the exceedingly rapid increase in population and wealth, and for a general diffusion of knowledge among the inhabitants.

705. All power is vested in the people. They make their own laws, and choose from among themselves, officers to execute them.

UNITED STATES. What is the comparative importance of the United States, politically considered? 703. For what are they distinguished? 704. What is said

1 ANTILLES, (an-til'-leez.)
2 ANTIGUA, (an-te'-ga.)
3 BRETON, (bre-toon'.)

706. They have no hereditary[1] titles, such as Dukes, Lords, Earls, Knights, &c. as in many countries, men being held to be "born free and equal."

707. There is no religion established by law as in most other countries; every man being allowed to worship God, according to the dictates of his own conscience.

708. The United States are about 3000 miles in length, from the Atlantic to the Pacific, and about 1700 miles in breadth.

709. The climate, soil, surface, and productions are various; there is generally produced, an abundant supply of wheat, rye, barley, oats, Indian corn, with garden vegetables and numerous kinds of fruit.

710. The winters in the northern parts are long and severe, with abundance of snow; in the middle parts, shorter and milder, and in the southern parts, snow is not known, except on the mountains. Spring commences in the southern parts, from two to three months earlier than in the northern parts.

711. The commerce of the United States exceeds that of every other nation in the world, except England. Cotton, rice, flour, and tobacco, are the principal exports.

712. Woollens, cottons, silks, coffee, teas, spirits, wines, and spices, are the principal imports.

713. That part of America, called the United States, was principally discovered by English adventurers, and settled by English emigrants.

714. The settlements were therefore under the jurisdiction of England, and called British colonies.

---

of the power of the people? 705. What of titles? 706. What of religious liberty? 707.

Q. What is the extent of the United States? 708. Will you describe the climate? 709.

Q. What is said of winter and spring? 710. Commerce? 711. Exports and Imports? 712.

Q. By whom were the United States principally settled? 713. To whom then

---

1 HEREDITARY, descending by inheritance, as from father to son.

143786

715. The earliest permanent settlement, was made at Jamestown in Virginia, in 1607, just 115 years after the discovery of America.

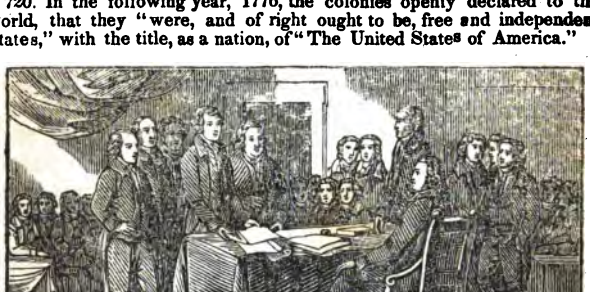
716. Before the year 1700, colonies were established in various places, which generally increased with astonishing rapidity, in population, wealth, and importance.

717. England early claimed the right of appointing all the officers of the Colonies, especially their governors, and finally of taxing them.

718. This encroachment on their liberties the colonists resolved not to endure. Petitions and remonstrances having proved ineffectual, they determined to support their rights by force of arms.

719. At Lexington, in Massachusetts, the first battle was fought on the 19th of April, 1775, and from this time, is dated the commencement of open hostilities.

720. In the following year, 1776, the colonies openly declared to the world, that they "were, and of right ought to be, free and independent States," with the title, as a nation, of "The United States of America."



DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE.

721. The struggle which followed was long and bloody, but the American arms, directed by Washington, achieved for our country, by the blessing of Heaven, a glorious independence.

722. This war, which caused the final separation of the colonies from England, is called the American Revolution. It lasted seven years, peace being proclaimed Jan. 20th, 1783.

723. On the 14th of May, 1787, delegates from the several States met at Philadelphia, to form a constitution, to regulate the intercourse of the states with each other, and to form a national government.

724. After four months' deliberation, during which time Washington pre

---

did they belong? 714. When and where was the earliest settlement made? 715. At what period had various flourishing settlements been made? 716.

Q. What power over the colonies did England claim? 717. Was this last claim submitted to? 718.

Q. When and where was the first battle fought? 719. When did the colonies declare their independence? 720.

Q. What is said of the struggle which ensued? 721. What is that war called? 722. What took place at Philadelphia not long after? 723. 724.

sided, the form of a constitution was happily agreed on, and immediately adopted by many of the states, and at length by all.

725. The number of states then was thirteen, thirteen having since been added, making at this time, twenty-six, besides the District of Columbia, and four Territories.

726. The government of the United States is, from its union and principles, appropriately styled, a Federal Republic.

727. To each state, is reserved its independence in every thing appertaining to its municipal concerns; but the more general interests of the nation, the declaration of war, the regulation of commerce, the coining of money, &c., are entrusted to the general government. The Territories also are subject to the general government.

728. The government consists of a President, Senate, and House of Representatives; the latter bodies composing, when assembled, the Congress of the United States.

729. The laws of the United States are made by Congress, which is termed the legislative power.

730. The Senate is composed of two members from each state, chosen by the legislatures of the same, for six years, one third of them being elected biennially.[1] The number of states, at present, being twenty-four, the Senate, of course, consists of forty-eight members.

731. The members of the House of Representatives are chosen by the people for the space of two years. Since March, 1833, each state is entitled to one representative for every 47,700 inhabitants.

732. The President is chosen by persons called electors, taken from all the states, each state being entitled to as many electors as it has Members of Congress. The President holds his office for four years. The Vice-President is chosen in the same manner, and holds his office for the same length of time.

733. The execution of the laws devolves on the President. The several Departments of State, War, Navy and Treasury, have each a Secretary for their more immediate management.

734. The power of executing the laws is called executive power.

Q. What is the number of the states and territories? 725. What is the government of the United States styled? 726. What power is reserved to the states, and what is entrusted to the general government? 727.

Q. Of what does the government consist? 728. What is the business of Congress? 729. How many senators are there, and how chosen? 730.

Q. How is the House of Representatives chosen? 731. How the President? 732. Who executes the laws? 733. What is the power called? 734.

1 BIENNIALLY, once in two years

735 The salary of the President, is 25,000 dollars per annum, that of the Secretaries of the several Departments, 6000 each.

736. The members of Congress receive each 8 dollars per day, during the session, and 8 dollars for every 20 miles travel, from their residence, in the usual road to Washington, and the same for returning.

737. The President of the Senate *pro tem.*, and the Speaker of the House of Representatives, receive each 16 dollars per day.

738. In each state is a Circuit or District Court. The Judges of the Circuit Courts assemble annually at Washington, and constitute what is called the Supreme Court of the United States. The principal business of these Courts is to expound the laws of the United States, and to settle all questions which arise under the Constitution and treaties of the United States. The Judges are appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The power of the Supreme Court is called the Federal Judiciary.

739. PRESIDENTS OF THE UNITED STATES.

	From	to	yrs.	born	died
1st. GEORGE WASHINGTON,	1789	1797	8	1732	1799
2. JOHN ADAMS,	1797	1801	4	1735	1826
3. THOMAS JEFFERSON,	1801	1809	8	1743	1826
4. JAMES MADISON,	1809	1817	8	1750	1836
5. JAMES MONROE,	1817	1825	8	1758	1831
6. JOHN QUINCY ADAMS,	1825	1829	4	1767	——
7. ANDREW JACKSON,	1829	——	–	1767	——

740. INHABITANTS.—These are principally of English descent, especially those of New England, Virginia, and North and South Carolina.

741. The French are most numerous in Louisiana, the Dutch in New York, and the Germans in Pennsylvania.

742. Irish, Scotch, Spania ds, and Swedes are scattered over various parts of the union.

743. There are some Negroes in almost every part, but the larger portion of them are found in the Southern States, in a state of slavery.

744. There are several tribes of Indians in the states bordering on the Mississippi river, and, in fact, most of the country west of that river is in the possession of the Indians.

745. The tribes on the east of the Mississippi are the Choctaws, Creeks, and Cherokees. There are remnants of tribes to be found in almost every state and territory in the union.

746. From Newfoundland to the Gulf of Mexico, at the distance of 60 or 100 miles from the shore, there is a remarkable current in the ocean, called the Gulf Stream. Its velocity in some places is equal to four or five miles an hour, and the water in the stream is much warmer than the adjacent waters of the ocean. Many explanations have been attempted of this remarkable current, but none of them seem perfectly satisfactory.

Q. What is the salary of the President and his Secretaries? 735. What that of the members of Congress? 736 & 737. Describe the Supreme Court? 738.

Q. Will you mention the names of the Presidents, and their term of office? 739. Which have died and when? 739.

Q. Who constitute the present population of the United States? 740. Where are the French, Dutch, and Germans most numerous? 741. What other foreigners are scattered in various places? 742. Where are the Negroes, and what is their condition? 743. What parts are mostly in the possession of the Indians? 744. 745.

Q. What can you say of a current between Newfoundland and the Gulf of Mexico? 746.

MAP OF THE UNITED STATES.

What State extends farthest N. and E.? e. What territories farthest S. and W.? Which is the smallest state? d. Which the largest? a. The capitals of each? Pe. Rd.

What states border on the Atlantic in part? What states and territories on the Gulf of Mexico? What, on the Mississippi river? What, on the Ohio? What on British America?

Which is the largest lake on the borders of the United States? r. What is its length and breadth in miles, and its depth in fathoms? What the length and depth of L. Michigan? What the length and width of L. Huron?

What is the width of the Atlantic? What of the Pacific? What the length of the Gulf of Mexico?

What state and territory are intersected by the parallel of 30° N. latitude? What, by that of 40°? What by the meridian of 72° W. longitude? What by 77°? What by 87°?

What do the figures mean that are annexed to the names of towns? [See Explanation on the Map of the United States.]

What capital towns in the United States are about one quarter as large as Hartford, (Ct.)? Mr. As. Ca. Cs. Dt. What ones half as large? Aa. Cd. Tn. Ne. Hg. What other towns on the coast of the Atlantic three quarters as large? Ph. Newport, N-Bk. Sh.

What other towns on the map nearly of the same size with Hartford? N-Hn. Nk. Bo. Le. What one twice as large? Wn. What three times? Cn. What four and three quarter times? N-Os. What six and one quarter times? Bn. What eight times? Be. What sixteen and three-quarters? Pa. What twenty and one-quarter? N-Yk.

How many inhabitants has Hartford, (Ct.)? [See explanation on the Map.] If then the figure 1 denotes 10 thousand, what is the population of Washington, which has the figure 2 annexed to its name? What the population of Baltimore?

What is nearly the population of Montpelier in Vermont? [For the meaning of ½, ¼, and ⅛, see Explanation.] How many inhabitants has Augusta? Newburyport? Buffalo? Portland?[1] Richmond?[2] Providence?[3] Albany?[4] Cincinnati?[5] New Orleans?[6] Boston?[7] Philadelphia?[8] New York?[9]

☞ The figures and fractions used to express population do not indicate exactly the true number; but they are sufficiently exact to form a comparison, which, after all, is about as much as is long remembered, or even expected to be remembered, by the pupil in subsequent life.

What do the figures, which are annexed to the names of rivers on the maps, mean? [See Explanation.]

What then is the length of the Mississippi? Missouri? Arkansas? Red? Ohio? Columbia? Connecticut? Hudson?

---

1 10,000 and 2,500 make 12 thousand five hundred.
2 10,000 and 5,000 make 15 thousand.
3 10,000 and 7,500 make 17 thousand 5 hundred.
4 20,000 and 5,000 make 25 thousand.
5 20,000 and 7,500 make 27 thousand 5 hundred.
6 40,000 and 7,500 make 47 thousand 5 hundred.
7 60,000 and 2,500 make 65 thousand 5 hundred.
8 160,000 and 7,500 make 167 thousand 5 hundred.
9 200,000 and 2,500 make 202 thousand 5 hundred

How do Ships, Brigs, and Sloops differ from each other?
A Ship has three masts, a Brig two, and a Sloop one.
When a river has the picture of one or more of these vessels on it what does it mean? [See Explanation.]
At what two places do you find vessels on the Mississippi? Ns. F-S-Ay. What sort of vessels are they? What figures are near them? For what vessels, how far, and to what places is the Mississippi navigable? Also the Missouri? Ohio? St. Lawrence?

MAP OF THE LEARNER'S OWN STATE AND ITS COUNTIES.

This map may be found either on the County Maps of the Eastern, Middle, Southern or Western States.

Will you point to your own state and county on this map?
In what part of the state is the town in which you live?
Is it on a river or other body of water?
By what other towns is it bounded?

What is a shire-town? 163.
What is the shire-town of your county?
Is it on a river, or other body of water?
What, if any rivers in your county?
What is their course and where do they flow?

What, if any mountains in your county?
What, if any lakes, bays, or other waters?
Will you mention several towns in your county?
What is a county? 165.
How are the names of counties, shire-towns, and others *printed*, or distinguished from one another? [For Ans. see EXPLANATION of the map.]

What counties on the northern borders of your state?
What is the shire-town of each?
What counties on the eastern borders?
What is the county town of each?
What counties on the southern borders?
Where are the court houses in these counties?
What counties on the western borders?
Where are the jails in these counties?
What counties in the interior of the state?
Where are the courts of these counties held?

What is a state? 176.
What rivers in your state?
In what county or place does each rise?
Through what counties does each flow?
What is their course and where do they flow?
For what vessels, how far, and to what places is each navigable?

What, if any mountains, in your state?
What is their main course?
What, if any lakes, bays, or other bodies of water?
What, if any capes, islands, or other portions of land?
Where are the laws of your state made?
Is the capital on a river or other body of water?

In what part of the state is it?
Which and where is the largest town?
Which and where is the second?
Which and where is the third?
Which is the largest river?
Which is the second? Third?

What course would you take, and what counties pass through, to visit the legislature in session?
What direction to visit the jail of your county?
Will you point, [not on the map] towards the largest town?
Will you point towards the capital?

What may those towns with figures annexed to them be called?
Ans. Large, principal, or chief towns.
How many inhabitants at least do they contain?
Ans. More than two thousand.
What are the chief towns in your state?
What may the towns without figures be called?
Ans. Small towns.
How many inhabitants does each contain?
Ans. Two thousand or less.
Will you mention several small towns in your state?

SEE TABLES AT THE CLOSE OF THE BOOK.

When, where, and by whom was your own state, first settled? Table VI.
What is its number of square miles and population? Table VII.
What colleges has it, and at what places? Table II.
What Theological Seminaries in your state, at what places, and under what denomination of christians is each? Table III.
What Law, or Medical Schools, and where? Tables IV. and V.
What canals or rail-roads, their length, and places connected by them? Table I

MAP OF THE UNITED STATES.

How is your own state bounded?
Point to the capital of the United States?
What states would you pass through, and what rivers cross in visiting it?
Could you get there both by land and water? Describe a route by land.
Suppose you were to start from the place in which you now are, for Canada, what course would you take?

☞ If the Teacher has time he can vary these exercises by requiring the learner to walk from the place where he is, directly towards Canada, South America, or any other place which he may name.

EASTERN STATES, OR NEW ENGLAND.

Map of the United States.—What six states does New England comprise? What direction is Maine from Connecticut? Vermont from Massachusetts? Rhode Island from New Hampshire?

Which of the New England States is the most northerly and easterly? Which the most southerly? Which the largest? Its capital? a. The second in size? Its capital? d. The third? Its capital? r. The fourth? Its capital? n. The fifth? Its capitals? d. n. The smallest? Its capital? e.

How are the Eastern States bounded?

Maine bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
New Hampshire bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Vermont bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Massachusetts bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Rhode Island bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Connecticut bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?

747. NEW ENGLAND comprises the six States east of the Hudson, and is the most populous and commercial division of the United States.

748. These States, unlike most of the others, were settled from motives of religion.

749. A little band of English Puritans[1] seeing no end to the persecution which they suffered at home on account of their religion, forsook their country and sought an asylum in the wilds of America. Hence

LANDING OF THE PILGRIMS.

they are often called *Pilgrims*, and their posterity *the descendants of the Pilgrims*.

750. A rock at Plymouth, called the Plymouth rock, is often shown as the place on which these pious pilgrims first set foot in this country, which took place Dec. 22d, 1620.

NEW ENGLAND. Q. What comparison is made between New England and other sections of the U. S.? 747. What led to the settlement of this country? 748. What were the sufferings of the first settlers? 749.

Q. What is meant by the Plymouth rock? 750. What was the appearance of

[1] Those who dissented from the established church of England were called *Puritans*.

751. New England was then a bowling wilderness, the joint abode of savage men and wild and ferocious beasts.

752. It being winter when they landed, they at first suffered much from the inclemency of the weather. They also suffered from sickness and the jealousy of the Indians, all of which they bore with great patience and fortitude.

753. The Indians proved a constant source of annoyance to the whites, whom they often captured, scalped, tormented, and killed in the most shocking and inhuman manner.

754. The whites finally conquered the Indians, and obliged them to retire, and after a time obtained quiet and undisturbed possession of the country.

755. The climate is various, alike subject to great extremes of heat and cold, but very healthy, except on some portions of the coast, where pulmonary complaints[2] sometimes prevail, occasioned, as is supposed, by the long continued and damp easterly winds.

756. The surface is generally rough and uneven, except a narrow strip near the ocean, which is level.

757. The soil is generally good, though less fertile, especially along the eastern coast, than many portions of the Union.

758. Grass is by far the most important production. The rich meadows and green pastures furnish food for oxen, cows and sheep, from which a plentiful supply of beef, mutton, butter, cheese, and wool, is obtained.

759. The most important productions, next to grass, are Indian corn, wheat, rye, oats, barley, flax, and various kinds of fruits.

760. The manufactures are numerous and extensive. They consist of woollens, cottons, hats, shoes, with various wares, which, with pot and pearl ashes, constitute the principal exports.

761. New England has two beautiful features; its excellent system of public education, and its literary and religious institutions.

762. The towns are divided into small districts, in which schools are

---

New England at that time? 751. What were the causes of their suffering? 752.

Q. How did the Indians treat them? 753. What was the result? 754.

Q. What is the climate? 755. Surface? 756. Soil? 757 & 758. Productions? 758. 759. Manufactures? 760.

Q. What two beautiful features has New England? 761. What is said of the towns, and the means of a common education? 762. What is a rare occurrence in these states? 763.

---

2 PULMONARY COMPLAINTS, disorders of the lungs, such as consumption, &c.

generally established and supported by law. Thus it is in the power of every individual, to obtain a good common education.

763. It is a rare occurrence to meet with a single individual who cannot both read and write, and who has not besides some practical knowledge of Arithmetic.

764. Colleges and literary institutions of high reputation, are numerous, as well as churches for every denomination of Christians, which are supplied with ministers and religious teachers of intelligence and piety.

765. The people of New England are generally moral, intelligent, enterprising and industrious.

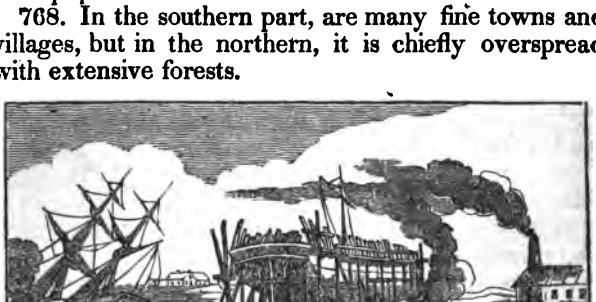
MAINE.

Map of the U. S.—How is Maine bounded? What is its capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers? What considerable town in the S. E. corner? t.

766. MAINE formed a part of Massachusetts, under the name of the District of Maine, till 1820, when it became a separate and independent state.

767. This state has the largest territory and is the least populous of all the eastern states.

768. In the southern part, are many fine towns and villages, but in the northern, it is chiefly overspread with extensive forests.



SHIP-BUILDING.

Q. What is said of the literary institutions, churches, &c.? 764. What is the character of the people of New England? 765.

MAINE. Q. What was Maine formerly? 766. What is said of its size? 767.

769. The forests supply the inhabitants with vast quantities of timber, which they export to different places in America, to the West Indies, &c. Wood, for fuel, is also sent in great quantities to Boston and other large towns.

770. The fisheries of Maine are exceedingly valuable. On the sea-coast great quantities of Codfish are annually prepared for market, and its numerous rivers yield a plenty of salmon.

771. Maine affords remarkable facilities for commerce, which the inhabitants have not failed to improve. The inhabitants of the numerous seaports along the coast are extensively engaged in navigation and ship building. In the value of its shipping, Maine ranks as the fourth state in the Union.

772. The enterprising inhabitants often ship large cargoes of ice to the West Indies, and bring back, in return, rum, sugar, molasses, &c.

773. Commerce receives more attention than agriculture or manufactures—the latter are, however, exciting increasing interest.

774. The surface is generally uneven, and in some parts rather mountainous. The winters are long and cold; the summers are short and warm. The snow in winter often falls to a great depth, but is soon melted in the southern parts by the sea breezes.

775. Towns.—Augusta, the capital since 1831, is pleasantly situated at the head of sloop navigation on the Kennebec, two miles above Hallowell.

776. *Portland*, the former capital is delightfully situated on Casco Bay, and has one of the finest harbors in the world. In population, wealth and commerce, it is the first town in the State.

777. *Eastport*, *Belfast*, *Bangor*, *Bath*, *Hallowell*, *Saco*,[1] and *Kennebec*, are the principal remaining commercial towns, and are flourishing.

MAP OF THE EASTERN STATES.

What are the principal bays on the coast of Maine? t. o. What points or capes? d. l.

What flourishing towns on Penobscot bay? t. e. What on the Penobscot river? r. What on the coast between the bay of Penobscot and Kennebec? n. t.

Which of the chief towns are on the Kennebec? r. h. l. a. k. Where does this river rise? d. Length of the lake? What other lakes in the western part of Maine? g. o.

What important towns in the S. W. on the coast? k. k. What one at the mouth of the Saco? o. What on Casco bay? d.

How is a river to be described?

Ans. By telling first in what part of a state or country it passes; then its main course; next through what state or country it runs; and lastly, into what body of water it flows.

Will you describe the largest river in Maine? t. t. [Here one t stands for the river and the other t for the bay, into which it flows.]

Settlement? 768. Exports? 769. Fisheries? 770. Facilities for commerce and fishing? 771.

Q. What do the enterprising inhabitants do with their ice? 772. What is said of commerce? 773. Surface and climate? 774.

---

1 Saco, (saw' co.)

Will you describe the second river in size ? t. t. [The learner should always give the name of the river, or town when the question is asked respecting its size.] Will you describe the third river ? o. The fourth ? n.

What are you to say of the navigation of a river ?

Ans. Tell for what sort of vessels it is navigable and to what places.

What is the navigation of the Penobscot ? r. What of the Kennebec ? a.

Which is the largest town in Maine ? d. [See the figure in the o near its name.] Which the six next towns in size ? a. l. r. k. h. n.

What is said of Augusta ? 775. Portland ? 776. Which are the more flourishing commercial towns ? 777.

NEW HAMPSHIRE.

Map of the U. S.—How is New Hampshire bounded ? Its capital ? Chief Towns ? Principal Rivers ?

778. NEW HAMPSHIRE is a cold and mountainous, but a healthy and productive state.

779. It abounds in lakes, rivers, and delightful scenery. It has only a narrow strip of sea coast, 18 miles in length, which is sandy and barren, with an occasional inlet, and but one valuable harbor.

780. Commerce has, therefore, received but little attention comparatively; agriculture and manufactures being the chief occupations.

781. A few miles from the shore, the face of the country gradually becomes hilly, and rises in the interior to grand and lofty mountains. The White Mountains in this state are the highest in the United States east of the Rocky Mountains, and are noted for picturesque and sublime scenery.

782. Mount Washington is the loftiest peak, being 6,234 feet, or more than one mile in height. The snow white tops of these mountains are plainly discernible, at a distance of more than 65 miles, by mariners approaching the coast.

783. The view of the ocean from their loftiest peak, and of the surrounding scenery, is represented as inimitably grand and beautiful. The most remarkable feature of these mountains, is the notch or gap. The entire range appears to have been cleft asunder by some sudden convulsion of nature, forming a causeway, or passage, about 22 feet in width, and infinitely sublime in appearance.

784. TOWNS.—CONCORD, on the Merrimac, occupies a central position in the state, and is a pleasant and flourishing town.

NEW HAMPSHIRE. Q. What is said of the climate and surface of New Hampshire ? 778. In what does the state abound ? 779. What is the extent of its sea-coast ? 779. What is said of its commerce ? 780. What is said of its surface ? 781. What mountains in this state ? 781. What is said of their loftiest peak ? 782. The view from it ? 783. Describe the most remarkable feature ? 783.

785. *Portsmouth*, on the Piscataqua, three miles from its mouth, is a commercial place, and the largest town in the state. It has a navy yard, and an excellent harbor.

MAP OF THE EASTERN STATES.

What isles on the coast of New Hampshire? s. What lake nearly in the interior? e.[1]

Which of the chief towns are on the Piscataqua? Dr. h. Which in the S. W.? e. Which on the Connecticut? r. l. r. Which of the last three contain each a court-house? How do you know that? 162.

Will you describe the largest river? t. Its navigation in this state? h. Describe the second river in size? c. Third? a.

Which is the largest town? h. Which the next four? l. h. d. r.

When you are asked where a town is, what should you say?

Ans. Tell first in what part of the county or state it is, next on what river, bay, or other water it is situated, and lastly, its main course or direction from the capital.

Where is Concord? c. Where is Amherst? What mountains in this state? e. Their course and height?

What is said of Concord? 734. What of Portsmouth? 785.

VERMONT.

Map of the U. S.—How is Vermont bounded? Its capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

786. VERMONT is an inland state, and derives its name from the Green Mountains which extend through it.

787. The name is derived from the Green Mountains; *verd*, in the language of the French, who at an early period settled near them, in Canada, signifying *green*, and *mont*, *mountain*. They were so called, on account of the numerous evergreens with which they are covered.

788. The air is pure and healthy, and the surface, though mostly mountainous, is susceptible of a high state of cultivation.

789. This state is noted for its mineral productions, among which are iron, lead and copper. There are also fine quarries of excellent marble.

790. Lake Champlain, lying between this state and New York, is noted for being the scene of a naval battle, fought in 1814, during the last war between the United States and England. The Americans, under the command of Commodore Macdonough, gained the victory.

791. Vermont was the last settled of all the New England States, and did not become a member of the Union till 1791.

792. TOWNS. MONTPELIER is a flourishing town on Onion river, and contains one of the most beautiful state houses in New England. *Burlington*,

VERMONT. Q. Has Vermont any sea coast? 786. Whence its name? 787. Q. What is said of the air and surface? 788. For what is it noted? 789. What is Lake Champlain noted for? 790. What is said of the settlement of this state? 791.

1 WINNIPISEOGEE, (win-e-pe-saw'-ke.)

on Lake Champlain, is the most commercial town in the state, and commands a most delightful prospect.

793. *Bennington* is one of the oldest towns in the state, and is famous for a battle fought there during the Revolution. A detachment from the British army, under General Burgoyne, was defeated by the Americans, under General Stark, in 1777.

794. *Windsor* and *Brattleboro'*, on Connecticut river, are flourishing towns.

MAP OF THE EASTERN STATES.

What province of British America lies on the N. of Vermont? a. What lake on the N. W.? n. Its length and navigation? What island in it? d.

What considerable towns has Vermont on the Connecticut? o. r. What town N. W. of Windsor? k. What one in the S. W.? n.

What flourishing towns on Otter Creek? Rd. y. s. What is peculiar to Vergennes? Ans. It is the only city in the state.

On what river is Burlington? n. What town a little N. E. of Burlington? s. Where is Montpelier? n.

Where does the Lamoile flow? n. What two rivers S. flow into thes ame lake? n. k. What mountains in this state? n. Their course, length, and height?

Which and where is the largest town? n. What is said of Montpelier? 792. Bennington? 793. Windsor and Battleboro? 794.

MASSACHUSETTS.

Map of the U. S.—How is Massachusetts bounded? Its capital? Chief Towns? Principal rivers?

795. MASSACHUSETTS has generally an uneven surface, a pure and salubrious air, and a fertile soil.

796. The western part is intersected by the Hoosack Mountains, a branch of the Green Mountains, the most remarkable peaks of which are Mount Tom and Mount Holyoke. The latter of these commands a most delightful prospect of Connecticut river and the adjacent country.

797. Massachusetts is the most thickly settled of any state in the Union.

798. It is further distinguished for the spirited and leading part which its citizens took in the Revolution; for the spirit of commerce which prevails; for its system of education; for its literary and benevolent institutions; and for the industry, enterprize, intelligence and refinement of its inhabitants.

799. The commerce of Massachusetts, exceeds that of every other state in the Union, except New York.

MASSACHUSETTS. Q. What is said of the surface, soil, and air of Massachusetts? 795. What mountains intersect the western part? 796

Q. How is the state distinguished in respect to population? 797. How is it further distinguished? 798. What is the comparative importance of its commerce? 799. Which are the two principal islands? 800.

800. The two principal islands are Nantucket and Martha's Vineyard, both of which have a poor soil. Nantucket Shoals, east of the island of the same name, have caused numerous shipwrecks.

801. TOWNS.—BOSTON is the only city in the state, and is considered the literary and commercial metropolis of New England. It is pleasantly situated on a peninsula, two miles long by one broad, on the western side of Massachusetts Bay. It is a well built, large, and wealthy city, the first in New England, and the second in the Union, in commercial importance. From its literary advantages and character, it is often called the Literary Emporium.

802. *Salem*, 14 miles N. E. of Boston, is the second town in the state, in population, wealth and commerce, and in these respects, the third in New England.

803. *Plymouth*, 36 miles S. E. of Boston, on Plymouth Bay, was the first settled town in New England.

804. *Charlestown*, N. of Boston, and adjoining it, is celebrated for being the scene of the battle of Bunker Hill, in the war of the Revolution. Here is a State Prison, an Insane Hospital, and a Navy Yard of the United States.

805. *Lexington* is noted for being the place where the first battle was fought in the revolutionary war.

806. *Newburyport* is a place of considerable commerce. *Marblehead*, *Beverly*, and *Gloucester*, are famous for their cod fisheries; *New Bedford* and *Nantucket*, for their whale fisheries.

807. *Lowell*, situated on the Merrimac, 25 miles from Boston, is a very flourishing place, and has some of the largest cotton manufactories in the United States. *Lynn* contains upwards of 8,000 inhabitants, most of whom are engaged in the manufacture of shoes.

808. *Springfield*, on the Connecticut has an Armory of the United States established in it. *Worcester* occupies a central position in the state, and is one of the largest and most beautiful inland towns in New England. It is connected with Providence, by the Blackstone Canal.

MAP OF THE EASTERN STATES.

What bays on the coast of Massachusetts? s. d. s. What points or capes? t. n. d. r. What islands? t. d. h.

On what bay is Boston? s. What three towns adjoining Boston? n. e. y. What course is Roxbury from the capital?

What towns N. of Boston on the coast? d. m. r. t. On what river are Andover and Lowel? c.

What rail-road at Lowel? What two other rail-roads do you find? What is the course of each one of the three? The length of the Boston and Providence rail-road?

What flourishing county town in the interior of the state? r. What canal here? e. With what river does it run nearly parallel? t. What is this river called in Massachusetts? Blackstone.

What two considerable towns on the Connecticut? Sd. n. What canal at Northampton? n What mountains in this state? e. m. e. Their height?

On what bay is Plymouth? d. What county town on Taunton river? n. What one S. E. of Taunton on the coast? d. On what island is Nantucket? t.

Will you describe the second river in size? c. Its navigation? l. What river intersects the S. W. part of the State? c.

Which and where is the largest town? n. Which and where is the second? m. Also the next seven? t. r. n. l. d. d. t. [For the last see the island of Nantucket.]

What is said of Boston? 801. Salem? 802. Plymouth? 803. Charlestown? 804. Lexington? 805. Newburyport? 806. Which are famous for their fisheries? 806. What is said of Lowel? 807. Lynn? 807. Springfield? 808. Worcester? 808

RHODE ISLAND.

Map of the U. S.—How is Rhode Island bounded? Its capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

COTTON FACTORY AT MANVILLE, RHODE ISLAND.

809. RHODE ISLAND has the least extent of territory of any state in the Union; but, in proportion to its population, is the first in manufactures. The first cotton manufactory in the United States, was built in Rhode Island.

810. It has, in general, a level surface, except in the western part, and a fertile soil, and from its proximity to the sea, a singularly mild and healthy climate.

811. The land bordering on Narragansett Bay, as well as that of the island of Rhode Island, is excellent; the air pure, and the scenery delightful.

812. Narragansett Bay, in this state, is a beautiful expanse of water, extend

1 WORCESTER, (wurs ter.)

ing into the country in a northerly direction, 30 miles from the ocean to Providence, to which place it is navigable for ships of the largest size.

813. The island of Rhode Island, from which the state derives its name, and which is so called from its fancied resemblance to the ancient island of Rhodes, is beautifully situated in Narragansett Bay, near the ocean. It is in Narragansett Bay, are Conanicut, W. of Rhode Island, and Patience and Prudence Islands, N. of Rhode Island.

814. Block Island is in the Atlantic, twelve miles from the southern part of Rhode Island, and contains about eight hundred inhabitants. There is a Light-house upon it.

815. The settlement of Rhode Island originated from the same cause, which gave rise to the first settlement in New England; religious persecution. In 1636, Roger Williams, a minister of the Gospel, was, on account of his religious opinions, banished from Massachusetts. He fled to a place within this state, and commenced a settlement, which, in acknowledgement of Divine Providence in his behalf, he named Providence. To Roger Williams, belongs the honor of first establishing religious toleration in a political community, unless we except Lord Baltimore, the Catholic founder of Maryland.

816. This state was the last of the "Thirteen States," to ratify the constitution of the United States, and the only one that has remained without a written constitution of its own making. It still continues under the charter granted in 1663, to the early settlers, by Charles II. King of England.

817. TOWNS. PROVIDENCE is situated about 30 miles from the sea, at the head of Narragansett Bay, which there becomes narrow, and takes the name of Providence river. It is built on both sides of the river, and is nearly equally divided by it. The different parts are connected by two parallel bridges, near each other. Among the fine public buildings, is the Arcade, on the west side of the river, which is the noblest edifice of the kind in the country.

818. *Newport*, at the mouth of Narragansett Bay, on the southwest side of the island of Rhode Island, about five miles from the sea, is noted for its fine harbor, its beautiful situation, and salubrious air. The harbor is strongly fortified.

819. *Bristol*, situated on the bay, about half way between Providence and Newport, is a pleasant town, and has considerable commerce. *Warren*, four miles N. of Bristol, is a flourishing town, and is engaged in foreign commerce.

820. *Pawtucket*, on Pawtucket river, is partly in Massachusetts, but principally in Rhode Island. The Rhode Island portion is in North Providence. This is one of the most flourishing manufacturing villages in the United States.

MAP OF THE EASTERN STATES.

What bay has Rhode Island in the S. E.? t. Describe it? 812. What town at the head of this bay? e. What two E. of the bay? l t On what island is Newport? e.

What county town W. of the southern part of the bay? n. Where is Scituate? What island S. of this State? k. What point on the S.? h.

RHODE ISLAND. Q. What is said of the extent of Rhode Island and its manufactures? 809. What of its surface, soil, and climate? 810. What of the soil, air, and scenery around Narragansett Bay, and on the Island of Rhode Island? 811. What can you say of the island of Rhode Island? 813. What of Block Island? 814.

Q. Will you describe fully the manner in which Rhode Island was settled? 815. What supplies the place in this state of a written constitution? 816

What river in the N. E.? t. Describe it? What one in the S. W.? o. Which and where is the largest town? e. Which and where the second? t. What is said of Providence? 817. Newport? 818. Bristol? 819 Warren? 819.

CONNECTICUT.

Map of the U. S.—How is Counecticut bounded? Its capitals? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

821. CONNECTICUT has a varied surface of hill and dale, but is not mountainous. The climate is healthy, and the soil good, especially in the valley of Connecticut river.

822. This state is distinguished for its wealth, and the value of its exports; its various species of manufactures, its literary institutions, and its system of common schools, and for the sobriety, intelligence, and enterprize of its inhabitants.

823. It has a fund of more than two millions of dollars, the annual income of which is applied to the support of common schools.

824. TOWNS. NEW HAVEN is situated between the mouths of the Connecticut and Housatonic rivers, on a small bay, 4 miles from Long Island Sound. It is the largest and one of the most commercial towns in the state, and is much celebrated for the tasteful and regular manner in which it is laid out, and for being the seat of an eminent literary institution.

825. HARTFORD is situated on the west bank of Connecticut river, 50 miles from its mouth, and is, alternately with New Haven, the seat of government of the state. Its growth within a few years, has been rapid in population, wealth and commerce; and it is distinguished for its humane and literary institutions.

826. *New London*, near the mouth of the river Thames, 3 miles from Long Island Sound, has an excellent harbor, and is extensively engaged in the whale fishery.

827. *Norwich*, at the head of sloop navigation on the Thames, 12 miles above New London, is well situated, and is rapidly increasing in population and manufactures.

828. *Middletown*, on the west bank of the Connecticut, 31 miles from its mouth, has considerable commerce, and its manufactures are numerous and extensive. Each of the five places above described, is an incorporated city.

829. *Litchfield*, 30 miles west of Hartford, is the seat of a celebrated law school.

MAP OF THE EASTERN STATES

What large body of water and land S. of Connecticut? d. What island on the S. E. coast? s. What two S. W. from the last near Long Island?

CONNECTICUT. Q. What is said of the surface, climate and soil of Connecticut? 821. For what is Connecticut distinguished? 822. What fund has this state and to what is it applied? 823.

b. s. To what state do all these islands including Long Island belong? Ans. New York.

What town near the mouth of the Thames? n. What county town N. on the same stream? h. What considerable one on the W. branch of the Thames? m. What one E. of Windham? n.

What shire-town N. W. of Windham? d. What towns at the mouth of Connecticut? e. k. What one on the W. bank of the Connecticut, and W. from Norwich? n. Which the next two N. on the same river? d. d.

Will you describe the largest river? t. Its navigation? d. h. Describe the second in size? c. What town on the E. branch of the Housatonic? d. What the more important towns in the S. W. part of the state? Fd. y. t What one N. E. of Bridgeport and Milford? n.

Will you describe the third river in size? s. Its navigation? h. The navigation of the Housatonic? y. What canal in this state? n. What places are connected by it? n. n.

Which and where are the two largest towns? n. d. The next one? n. The next eight? h. n. k. e. d. y. d. d.

What is said of New Haven? 824. Hartford? 825. New London? 826. Norwich? 827. Middletown? 828. Litchfield? 829.

MIDDLE STATES.

Map of the U. S.—Which are the Middle States? What direction is New Jersey from Pennsylvania? Maryland from New York?

Which states does the parallel of 45° bound on the N.? Which three does the meridian of 77° W. from Greenwich intersect?

Why have these states a milder climate than New England? 492.

Which of these states is the largest? Its capital? g Which the next in size? Its capital? y. The next in size? Its capital? n. The smallest? Its capital? r.

How are the Middle States bounded?

New York bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Pennsylvania bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
New Jersey bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Delaware bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?

830. THE MIDDLE STATES comprise New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania and Delaware.

831. They have in general, a milder climate, a more fertile soil, shorter winters, and less snow than New England; comprising, in fact, some of the finest portions of the Union.

832. The northern and western parts of the state of New York, however, are cold and bleak, and snow is abundant during the winter, as it is also in the mountainous parts of Pennsylvania.

833. The climate, except on the marshes and lakes, is generally mild, agreeable and healthy.

834. Of the productions, wheat is the most valuable. Great quantities of rye, oats, barley, Indian corn, beans, and peas, are also raised. Excellent apples, peaches, pears, &c. are produced in abundance.

835. An improved system of agriculture, extensive and various manufactures, an enterprising spirit of commerce, and numerous and important canals, characterize this division of the Union.

836. The commerce of these states, is principally carried on through the cities of New York and Philadelphia. Baltimore, however, has a share of the trade of Pennsylvania and Delaware.

837. The means of education are not so generally diffused, as in New England; public schools not being generally established, except in the state of New York.

838. The first settlements were principally made by emigrants from England, Holland, Ireland and Germany, and their descendants have partially maintained the national characteristics of these several countries.

NEW YORK.

Map of the U. S.—How is New York bounded? Capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

839. NEW YORK surpasses each of the other states in population, wealth, natural advantages for trade, in canals, in resources arising both from agriculture and commerce, and in political importance; in allusion to which it is sometimes called the "Empire state."

840. In this state there is a literary fund of 2 millions of dollars, the annual income of which is applied to the support of education.

841. The western part of this state is level and remarkably fertile, the eastern, hilly and tolerably productive, the northern part mountainous, with a cold but healthy climate.

MIDDLE STATES. Q. Which are the Middle States? 830. What is said of them? 831. What of the northern and western part of New York? 832.

Q. What is the climate of the Middle States? 833. The productions? 834. What are their distinguishing characteristics? 835.

Q. What is said of their commerce and education? 836 and 837. Who were the first settlers, and what is said of them? 838.

NEW YORK. Q. In what respects does the state of New York surpass all the others? 839. What fund has this state? 840.

Q. What is said of the surface and climate of this State? 841. Mountains? 843.

842. The Catskill mountains are the highest in the state, and may be considered as the connecting link between the Green mountains of Vermont and the Alleganies.

843. On these mountains, at the elevation of 2000 feet, is a small lake, from which issues a mill stream having a fall in some places of 300 feet.

844. The largest river is the Hudson, which is wholly within this state. It rises in the mountains west of Lake Champlain, and flows into New York bay, on the west side of the city of New York. The banks of this river are studded with numerous flourishing villages; the soil is generally in a high state of cultivation, and the passage up and down it, is most delightful.

845. The Erie[1] canal, frequently called the Grand Western canal, is in this state, and is one of the most stupendous works of the kind in the world. It unites the waters of Lake Erie with those of the Hudson, and extends from Albany to Buffalo, a distance of 363 miles. By means of this canal, immense quantities of produce find an easy transportation to Albany, thence down the Hudson to New York, the largest market in the United States.

846. Long Island is the principal island. It reaches from the Narrows, below the city of New York, to Montauk Point, being about 120 miles, and is on an average 10 miles in breadth. It is separated from Connecticut by Long Island Sound, and from New York city by the East river, or more properly, by a small strait, connecting the sound with New York bay.

847. This island affords many valuable productions for the city market. It is divided into three counties, in which are many pleasant towns and villages. The principal of these are Brooklyn, now an incorporated city, Jamaica, Flushing, Flatbush, Huntington and Sag Harbour.

848. The next important islands are Manhattan, or New York Island, on which stands the city of New York, and Grand Island in Niagara river.

849. Among the natural curiosities of this state, the Great Falls of Niagara are the most remarkable. The descent is less than in many others, but the quantity of water constitutes these Falls the most sublime object of the kind in the known world.

850. Lake George is an object of interest. The remarkable transparency of its waters, the lofty mountains which encircle it, the numerous islands with which it is studded, serve to render the scenery most romantic and delightful.

851. This state has eight cities, Albany, New York, Brooklyn, Troy, Hudson, Schenectady, Utica, and Buffalo, besides about 770 towns. There are also, several hundred villages, or parts of towns, more thickly settled than the rest, and some of them bear different names from the towns in which they are situated. Thus the village of Geneva, is in the town of Seneca, and Rochester is in the towns of Brighton and Gates. Rochester

What curiosity on these mountains? 843. Describe the Hudson? 844.

Q. What celebrated canal in this state? 845. Where is Long Island? 846. Its productions? 847.

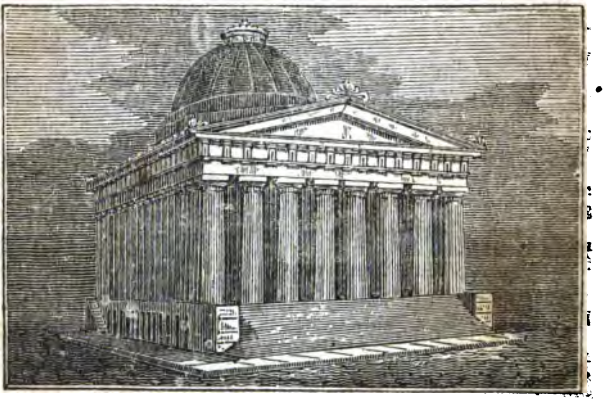
Q. What two other important islands? 848. The most remarkable curiosity? 849. Describe lake George. 850.

[1] ERIE, (e'-re.)

will probably soon be chartered as a city. Of the villages, about 100 are incorporated, and each is governed by a president and board of trustees. The cities have a mayor and aldermen.

852. Towns.—New York, a seaport and city, is the largest, most populous, wealthy and commercial town in America. It is situated on New York island, formerly called Manhattan island, at the head of New York bay, about 20 miles from the Atlantic, and at the confluence of the East and Hudson, or North, rivers. The island is about 15 miles long from north to south, and has an average breadth of one mile and a half. The city extends over the whole island, occupying the same extent with the county. The compact part extends about three miles on the banks of each river. The harbor is deep enough for the largest ships. From the city across Hudson river to Jersey city, is one mile, and across East river to Brooklyn, it is from one third to one half of a mile. The city is principally built of brick, and most of the edifices have a neat, and many of them an elegant appearance.

853. The principal street is Broadway, which is 80 feet in width, and about three miles in length. It furnishes a most delightful promenade in pleasant weather, and it is then thronged with crowds of persons, citizens and strangers. The other principal streets run in the same direction, and are intersected by others extending from river to river.



NEW CUSTOM HOUSE.

854. The city of New York has a number of fine buildings, among which the City Hall, on Broadway, is the most attractive and elegant. It is constructed of white marble, and the expense of it was about half a million of dollars. The new Custom House which is now (1835,) being built, on the corner of Wall and Nassau streets, "will, it is said, when completed, surpass every other edifice in the Union, for permanence in the materials and execution, as well as for its classical beauty." There are about 120 churches in the city. There are 70 weekly and 11 daily newspapers printed in New York, and about 50 steamboats ply in its adjacent waters. On the memorable night of Dec. 16th, 1835, there raged in this city, the most de-

structive fire that ever occurred in the United States, or even on the American continent.*

855. ALBANY is advantageously situated, nearly at the head of sloop navigation on the Hudson, 160 miles from the sea. The facilities for trade, both on account of its central position and its commercial advantages, so greatly increased by means of canals, have raised it to an importance in the State, second only to New York, and the eighth in the Union.

856. *Brooklyn*, is situated on a little eminence at the west end of Long Island, and commands a delightful view of New York city, from which it is separated by the East river.

857. *Newburg*, *Poughkeepsie*,[1] *Catskill*, *Hudson*, *Troy*, and *Lansingburg*, are thriving and important places. *Utica*, *Rochester*, and *Buffalo*, are large and flourishing towns. There are many other important places in the interior and western parts of the state, most of which have grown up with astonishing rapidity. *Rochester*, which has now, [in 1835,] a population of upwards 14,000, was "in 1812, one wide and vast forest."

MAP OF THE MIDDLE STATES.

What two large lakes on the W. of York State? o. e. The length of each? Breadth and depth of the largest? For what are they both navigable?

What two towns near the mouth of the Hudson? k. n. On what island is Brooklyn? g.

What are the chief towns on the east bank of the Hudson? e. n. y. g. What on the west bank? d. y. l. g. t.

What river connects the two great lakes? a. What falls on it? a. What island in it? d.

What is the course and length of the Erie canal? What towns at its extreme points? o. y. What other important towns on it? y. a. e. e. r. t. What river is nearly parallel with the western part of it? k.

What noted town on Lake Champlain? g. What town on the St. Lawrence? g. What on the eastern coast of Ontario? r. What on the Oswego river? o. What canal here? o. What canal and lake does it connect? o e.

What other canal in the eastern part of the state? n. What does it connect? L. Champlain and Hudson river. How can a person go by water from New York to Plattsburg on L. Champlain?

On what lake is Canandaigua? What town on Seneca Lake? a.

What one on the southern point of Cayuga lake? a. What town nearly E. of Waterloo and Geneva? n.

Which are the more important lakes that are wholly within the state? Ca. a. a. a.

What large river on the N. W.? e. Will you describe the second river in size? a. The third? n. Its navigation? n. y. d. Which is the largest branch of the Hudson? k. Describe it.

Will you describe Black river? What other two fall into the same lake on the W. o. e.

---

* LOSS BY THE LATE FIRE IN N. Y.—"The Committee appointed to ascertain the amount of losses by the late destructive fire in New York, have made their Report, from which it appears, that the whole number of buildings destroyed, exclusive of the Exchange and the South Dutch Church, was 527. From such data as the Committee could obtain, they estimate the loss in buildings at $4,000,000, which is a fraction over $7000 each—loss in merchandize $13,511,692—total loss $17,115,692."

1 POUGHKEEPSIE, (po-kep'-se.)

Where is the largest town? k. The second in size? y. Third? n. [See L. Island.] The two next? r. y. The fifth? o. The five next? g. l. e. a. n.

What is said of New York and the island on which it is situated? 852. What of its streets? 853. Buildings, and the late fire? 854.

What is said of Albany? 855. Brooklyn? 856. Which are considered important places? 857. What is said of Utica, Rochester, and Buffalo? 857. Are these all the important places? 857. What fact is mentioned illustrating the growth of Rochester? 857. What is said of the cities and villages of this state? 851.

NEW JERSEY.

Map of the U. S.—How is New Jersey bounded? Its capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

858. NEW JERSEY in the N. is mountainous, in the S. level, sandy, and barren, in the middle moderately uneven and extremely fertile.

859. This State is much noted for its fruit and cider, and from its proximity to New York and Philadelphia, always finds a ready market for all its productions. Its commerce, which is small, is mostly carried on through the medium of the above cities.

860. New Jersey, though among the smallest states in the Union in size, is, in proportion to its population, among the larger ones in manufactures.

861. TOWNS. TRENTON, at the head of tide water on the Delaware, is a handsome town, and a place of considerable trade.

862. *Newark*, the largest and handsomest town in the state, is noted for its manufactures, and for its excellent cider.

863. *Bordentown*, on the Delaware, is noted for being the residence of Joseph Bonaparte, the Ex-King[1] of Spain.

864. *Paterson*, is a flourishing town, and is situated at the falls of the Passaic.[2] The river here flows down a precipice of about 70 feet, forming a beautiful and romantic cascade.

MAP OF THE MIDDLE STATES.

What river bounds New Jersey partly on the E.? n. What peninsula near Staten Island? k. What inlet on the coast? t. What harbors? g. g. What cape? y.

What four towns in the N. E.? k. n. n. k. What one W. of Newark? n. What a little S. W. of Newark? k. What S. W. of the last? n. What S. W. of Princeton on the Delaware? n. What two a little S. on the same river? n. n. What rail-road intersects this state? Its course and

NEW JERSEY. What is said of the surface of this state? 858. What of its fruit? 859.

What is said of the commerce of this state? 859. What else is said of the state? 860.

1 Former King.

2 PASSAIC, (pas-sa'-ic.)

places connected? y. n. What town on the N. E. coast of Delaware bay? m.

What river forms the western boundary? e. Will you describe it? Its navigation? a. n.

Where is the largest town? k. Where the two next? n. k. The three next? .n n. d.

What is said of Trenton? 861. Newark? 862. Bordentown? 863. Paterson? 864.

PENNSYLVANIA.

Map of the U. S.—How is Pennsylvania bounded? Its capital? Chief Towns? Principal rivers?

865. PENNSYLVANIA is a large, wealthy, and powerful state; has a healthy climate, and a fertile soil.

866. This state derives its name from its illustrious founder, William Penn, who belonged to the denomination of Friends. The name is compounded of *Penn* and *sylva*, a grove of wood, literally signifying *Penn's Woods*.

867. The eastern, or south-eastern and western parts, have a hilly, or moderately uneven surface, and a good and well cultivated soil. The interior is mountainous, with some fertile valleys, but in general, not susceptible of a high state of cultivation, and it is accordingly less populous than the other parts.

868. This state is distinguished for its agricultural and mineral products, for its commerce and manufactures, in the last of which it exceeds in amount every other state in the Union.

869. Its principal mineral productions, are marble, iron, and coal. The coal mines are becoming exceedingly important, from the improved mode of transportation by means of canals and rail-roads, for which this state is distinguished.

870. About one half only of the population, are descendants of English emigrants; about one fourth are German, one eighth Irish; and Scotch, Welch, Swedes and Dutch, make up the rest.

PENNSYLVANIA. Q. What is said of the size, wealth, climate, &c. of Pennsylvania? 865. From whom does it derive its name? 866.

Q. What is said of the surface? 867. For what is the state distinguished? 868.

Q. What is said of its mineral productions? 869. Who constitute the population of Pennsylvania? 870. What is said of the Germans? 871.

871. The Germans still speak their native language, and they have about 30 newspapers in the state, printed in that language.

872. The first settlements in this state were made by William Penn, who having obtained a patent from Charles II., King of England, covering the whole territory of the state, arrived in the country in 1682. Penn, doubting his right to land, which he thus held from the English king, who founded his claim merely on discovery and first possession, made a fair and honorable purchase of it from the Indians, whom he very properly considered the lawful and rightful owners.

PENN'S TREATY.

873. Penn's policy was always of a pacific character. He early engaged the Indians in a treaty of peace, made and concluded under the "Great Elm Tree," at Kensington. This treaty, by means of the mild and equitable course inculcated and practised by Penn, continued unbroken for about 70 years.

874. TOWNS. PHILADELPHIA is pleasantly situated on the west bank of the Delaware, 126 miles from its mouth, being between that river and the Schuylkill,[1] about seven miles above their confluence.

875. The plan of the city was originally a parallelogram, extending from river to river, in length about two miles, and in width about one mile. As the business of the city increased, the buildings were naturally extended along the Delaware, and they now reach from the lower part of Southwark, to the upper part of Kensington, a distance of about four miles.

876. The city abounds in religious, literary, and benevolent institutions, and with schools of every grade, liberally supported. By the legacy of the late Stephen Girard, this city has received a munificent donation of several millions of dollars, the annual proceeds of which are to be devoted to important public objects. Among other noble bequests, he left a large sum to found and support a college for the education of the poorer classes in society.

Q. What is said of the first settlement? 872. What of Penn's policy? 873.

1 SCHUYLKILL, (skool'-kil.)

GIRARD COLLEGE.

877. It is one of the most regular cities in the world, being laid out in exact squares, having therefore its streets crossing each other at right angles The streets are handsomely paved with round stones, are spacious, and present a remarkably neat appearance.

878. The houses are generally built of brick, three stories high, with marble steps and window-sills, exhibiting at once uniformity and durability.

879. The trade and commerce of the city are very extensive, and in manufactures it exceeds every other city in America. In the regularity and neatness of its streets, the beauty and uniformity of its buildings, Philadelphia can scarcely be said to be surpassed by any American city.

880. *Harrisburg*, is a handsome town, pleasantly situated in a healthy and fertile region on the river Susquehanna. The canal from Philadelphia to Pittsburg passes through it.

881. *Pittsburg*, stands at the confluence of the Allegany and Monongahela rivers, 300 miles N. W. of Philadelphia, and from its situation is an important place. Its trade and manufactures are flourishing.

MAP OF THE MIDDLE STATES.

What river bounds Pennsylvania on the E. ? e. What lake touches Pennsylvania on the N. W. ? e. What river passes nearly through the interior of the state ? a.

What two considerable rivers meet in the western part of the state ? y. a. At what place and what do they form ? g. o.

What flourishing town N. of Pittsburg in Crawford County ? e. What two on the Susquehanna, near the junction of the W. and N. Branch Canal ? d. y. What other on the same stream ? g.

What one near the Susquehanna, and S. E. From the capital ? r. What two county towns on the opposite side of the river and a short distance from it ? e. k. What one S. W. of Carlisle ? g.

Which is the largest river ? o. Describe its navigation ? g. Will you describe the second river in size ? a. Its navigation ? The third river ? y. The two next ? a. e. What is the navigation of the Monongahela ? e. What of the Delaware ? a. n. At the junction of what two rivers is Philadelphia ? l. e.

What other considerable town on the Schuylkill near the point of the Union Canal? g. What one due N. of the last on the Susquehanna? e. What one near the junction of the Lehigh and Delaware Canal? n.

What mountains in this State? y. Their course and length?

Where is the largest town? a. The second? g. The next two? n. r. r. The fourth? Hg. Rg.

What is said of the situation of Philadelphia? 874. What of its plan? 875 and 876. Institutions and late legacy? 876. Buildings and trade? 878 and 879. What is said of Harrisburg? 880. Pittsburg? 881.

What canals, rivers, and lake would you take to go from Philadelphia to Plattsburg in York state? What bay, ocean, and river in a more circuitous route to the same place? What rail-road can you take and shorten the distance of the last route?

How can you go by water in a westerly direction from Philadelphia almost across the state? What supplies the place of a canal, a part of the distance?

DELAWARE.

Map of the U. S.—How is Delaware bounded? Its capital? Chief towns? Principal Rivers?

882. DELAWARE has the smallest population of any state in the Union, and is likewise the smallest in size, except Rhode Island.

883. The northern part of the state is hilly, with a rich, clayey soil; the southern part is level, sandy, and less productive.

884. It is noted for its fine wheat, its excellent flour mills, and manufactories, but its commerce is inconsiderable.

885. The Delaware and Chesapeake Canal, crosses the northern part of this State, shortening very much, the distance for sloops and small vessels, which pass between Philadelphia and Baltimore.

886. TOWNS. DOVER has a central situation in the state, on Jones' Creek, a few miles from its entrance into Delaware Bay.

887. *Wilmington* is the most important town in the state. It carries on an extensive flour trade, and has numerous manufactories.

MAPS OF THE MIDDLE STATES.

What bay and river has Delaware on the E.? e. Length of the bay? Its navigation?

What two towns in the N? n. e. What one near the eastern coast, and about midway of the state? r. What one S. of the last? d.

DELAWARE. Q. What is the comparative size and population of Delaware? 882. What is said of the surface? 883.

Q. For what is this state noted? 884. What canal crosses the northern part? 885.

What swamp in the S.? l. Which and where is the largest town? n. What is said of it? 887. What of Dover? 886.

SOUTHERN STATES.

Map of the U. S.—What are the names of the Southern states? Which border on the Atlantic? Which on the Gulf of Mexico?

What states bound the Southern Division on the N.? What province and territory on the W.? What territory in the S.?

Which of these states is most north-easterly? Which the most south-westerly?

Which is the largest state in this division? Its capital? d. Which the smallest? Its capital? s. Why have these states a milder climate than other divisions of the Union? 492.

How are the Southern States bounded?

Maryland bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Virginia bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
North Carolina bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
South Carolina bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Georgia bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Alabama bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Mississippi bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
District of Columbia bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Florida bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?

888. THE SOUTHERN STATES comprise Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi, and Louisiana. The District of Columbia and the Territory of Florida are also included in this division.

889. That portion of the Southern States which extends along the Atlantic, varying in width from 50 to 100 miles, is a low, sandy plain; but little elevated above the level of the sea, and is therefore called "The Low Country." The country around the gulf of Mexico is likewise low and level.

890. The land in the low country is divided into large and extensive tracts, called plantations, and their proprietors are called planters. The estates of the plant-

SOUTHERN STATES. Q. What do the Southern States comprise? 888. What parts are called the low country? 889. How is the land of the low country divided? 890. With what does the low country abound? 891.

Q. What is the face of the country and soil? 892. Climate? 893. Proprietors of the upland regions? 894.

Q. What is said of the different classes? 895. Of what are the Southern people fond? 896. What are the productions? 897.

ers being large, they necessarily live at considerable distances from each other, and cultivate their lands principally by the aid of negro slaves.

891. The low country abounds in forests of pitch-pine, called *pine barrens*, and is most generally unproductive, except on the borders of rivers and creeks where it is very fertile.

892. The country farther back from the coast first becomes elevated and hilly, and then mountainous. The soil, in the upland regions, is in general more fertile than that of the low country.

893. The climate, in the low country, is in summer, hot and unhealthy; in winter, mild, with but little or no snow. In the more elevated regions, the climate, in summer, is milder and more salubrious than in the low country.

894. The proprietors of the upland regions are chiefly farmers with smaller estates, in general, and fewer slaves, than are possessed by the planters in the low country, and they frequently labor on their lands themselves.

895. The richer class in these states are generally intelligent, refined, and remarkably hospitable, but the poor are usually rude and ignorant.

896. The southern gentlemen are fond of amusements, among which, the pleasures of the chase are the most attractive.

897. Tobacco, wheat, and Indian corn, are the principal productions of the upland or northern parts, and cotton, rice, and sugar, of the less elevated regions.

MARYLAND.

Map of the U. S.—How is Maryland bounded? Its capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

898. MARYLAND has for its most distinguishing natural feature the Chesapeak Bay, which divides the state into two parts, called the Eastern and Western Shores.

899. The whole of the Eastern Shore is low and level, and a part of the Western Shore, south of the head of tide water of the bay. The parts above, are first hilly, then mountainous.

900. In the elevated regions are some remarkably productive valleys, and in general, the soil is very good.

901. The Chesapeak and Delaware Canal, which connects the north ends of the bays of the same names, is partly in this State.

902. The Baltimore and Ohio Rail Road, from the waters of the Chesapeak across the Allegany mountains to the Ohio river, almost 350 miles in length, is now [1835] in progress, and a considerable portion west of Baltimore is already finished, and in actual use. When completed, this will be the most stupendous work ever undertaken in America.

903. Maryland is distinguished for great commercial enterprize. The principal exports are flour and tobacco.

904. TOWNS. ANNAPOLIS is situated on the Severn, 30 miles south of Baltimore.

905. *Baltimore*, a city, stands on the north side of Petapsco river, 14 miles above its entrance into Chesapeak Bay. It is advantageously situated for commerce, both foreign and inland, and commands a great portion of the trade of the adjacent states. The exports are principally flour, grain, tobacco, and pork. It is one of the first flour markets in the world. The city contains many magnificent buildings, and two splendid monuments, both of marble. One was erected to the memory of those who fell in the battle at North Point, in 1814; the other to the memory of WASHINGTON. On the summit of the last, is a statue of that illustrious man, the extreme height of which is 167 feet.

MAP OF THE MIDDLE STATES.

By what water is Maryland divided? Which part is the largest, the eastern or western part?

What town near the Atlantic coast? l. What two others a little S. of Kent Island, on the eastern shore, or eastern part? n. e. What one N. of the same island? r. [The r here is the last letter of the word *Chester*, in Chester Town.

What large town nearly W. of Chester Town? e. What one S. E. of the last on the same side of the bay? s. What nearly W. of Easton? U-o.

What is the length and course of the Chesapeak? Its navigation?

What two towns nearly N. W. from Baltimore, about midway the state from E. to W.? k. s. What one in the western part of the state? d.

Will you describe the largest river? c. Its navigation? What states does it bound? Describe the second river in size? a. Its navigation?

Where is the largest town? e. The next three? s. k. s.

What is said of Baltimore and its monuments? 905.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

906. This District formerly belonged to Maryland and Virginia, constituting a portion of each of those states respectively, and was by them ceded to the Uni-

---

MARYLAND. Q. What is the most distinguishing natural feature of Maryland? 898. What is said of the surface? 899. Soil? 900.

Q. What canal in this state? 901. What rail-road? 902. For what is this state distinguished? 903. What are the exports? 903.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.—Q. What was the District formerly? 906. What has

ted States in 1790. In 1800, the seat of government was removed from Philadelphia to Washington, in this District, where it is now permanent.

907. The District is 10 miles square, lying on both sides of the Potomac, which passes through it diagonally[1] nearly in its centre. It is about 120 miles from the mouth of that river, and nearly 300 from the sea. The surface of the District is uneven, and the soil light and sandy.

903. TOWNS. WASHINGTON, the capital of the United States, is situated on the Maryland side of the Potomac river, 295 miles by the course of the river and the Chesapeak bay from the Atlantic. The site of the city is on a point of land formed by the junction of the Potomac and its Eastern branch, and reaches along each stream for nearly two miles.

Its situation is pleasant and healthy, and its plan regular and extensive. The houses are so scattered as to give the city almost the appearance of several small and distinct villages. Among the public buildings may be noticed the Capitol and the President's house, both of which are situated on little eminences, a little more than a mile apart, and both visible at the same time from almost every part of the city.

THE CAPITOL.

The Capitol, in which building the Congress of the United States meets, is the most superb edifice in America. It is built of white free stone, and is 362 feet in length. The President's house is also a very handsome structure. Both of these buildings, with many others at Washington, were burnt, during

it since become? 906. What is its extent? 907. How many square miles are contained in ten miles square?

Q. What is the situation of this District? 907. What its surface? 907.

1 DIAGONALLY, from one corner to its opposite, dividing the square into equal parts.

the last war with Great Britain, in 1814, by the British troops under Gen. Ross, but were soon rebuilt with great splendor.

The completion of this city, on the plan originally intended, will make it one of the most magnificent in the world, and measurably worthy of the immortal *Washington*, from whom it derives its name, and who first selected it for the Capital of the Union.

909. *Alexandria* and *Georgetown*, the other two towns in the District, are both situated on the Potomac: Alexandria below Washington and Georgetown above.

MAP OF THE MIDDLE STATES.

Q. What three towns in the District of Columbia? a. e. n. On which side of the river is each? Which is the more northerly? Which the more southerly? Which is the largest? How do the two remaining ones compare in size?

Where is Washington situated? 908. What is said of its situation? 908. What of its public buildings? 908. Describe the Capitol? 908. What is said respecting the completion of this city? 908.

VIRGINIA.

Map of the U. S.—How is Virginia bounded? Its Capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

910. VIRGINIA is distinguished for being the largest and first settled of any in the Union; for being the birth place of Washington, Jefferson, Madison and Monroe, four Presidents of the United States; for being one of the most populous states, and among the first in political importance and influence.

911. Virginia is naturally divided into two portions, by the Blue Ridge, a branch of the Allegany mountains. The western division is hilly and mountainous, but the eastern, though hilly in the interior, is level, low and swampy near the coast.

912. Wheat, tobacco, and Indian corn, are the staple productions. Coal, iron, and gold, recently discovered, are found in this state, and there are also Salt Springs.

913. The Natural Bridge over Cedar Creek, 12 miles S. W. of Lexington, is a great curiosity. The sides of the gap, or chasm, over which it extends are almost perpendicular for a distance of more than 15 rods, or 250 feet, being in width, at the bottom, 45 feet. Over this chasm a huge rock of limestone, 60 feet broad, in the middle, extends completely across, forming a

---

VIRGINIA. Q. For what is Virginia distinguished? 910. What are the divisions of this state and the surface of each? 911. What are the productions? 912. What curiosity is mentioned? 913. What is said of the counties in this state? 914.

perfect bridge. Through this deep and narrow channel, the river flows, forming, from the margin of the stream below, a most imposing and sublime spectacle.

NATURAL BRIDGE.

914. In Virginia, and in most of the Southern States, the counties are not divided into townships, as in the Northern States, and the Court House, which is generally situated near the centre of the county, frequently has not houses enough around it to form a village.

915. TOWNS. RICHMOND stands on the north side of James river, at the Falls, 150 miles from its mouth. This river is navigable for ships nearly to the city. It is advantageously situated for trade, and is surrounded with romantic and beautiful scenery.

916. *Norfolk*, the principal sea-port town in the state, stands on the east branch of Elizabeth river, 8 miles above its passage into Hampton Roads. It has a good harbor and excels in commerce every other town in Virginia.

917. *Yorktown*, on York river, is memorable for the surrender of the British army under Lord Cornwallis, in the revolutionary war.

918. *Mount Vernon*, formerly the residence of GEORGE WASHINGTON, is a pleasant eminence on the Potomac, 16 miles from Washington City. Here his remains were deposited at his death, and his estate, including his mansion house and grounds, still belong to a branch of his family.

919. *Monticello*, two miles from Charlottesville, is famous for having been the seat of Thomas Jefferson, formerly President of the United States.

MAP OF THE MIDDLE STATES.

What are the principal mountains in Virginia? y. e. r. s. What is the general direction in which they run?

What large town in the S. E. part of the state near the mouth of James' river? k. What one on the S. side of York river not far from its mouth? k.

What important town S. of Richmond on the Appomatox? g. What one W. of the last on the main branch of James' river in Campbell county? g. What nearly N. of the last on a small branch of the same river? n. What near Carter's mountain N. W. from Richmond? Ce.

What two capes on the coast of this state? y. s. Is any part of Virginia

bounded N. by the Eastern division of Maryland? What inlet on the coast of Virginia? k.

What flourishing town N. of Petersburg on James' river? d. What nearly N. of the capital on the Rappahonnoc? g. What in the E. part of the state on the Potomac at the mouth of the Shenandoah? y.

Which is the largest river in this state? Ohio. Will you describe the second in size? c. What important branch has it? h. Describe it? What three other large rivers flow into the Chesapeak? k. k. s.

Will you describe the navigation of the Rappahannoc? g. James? g. York? What canal intersects the S. E. corner?

Where is Richmond, the largest town? Where the second in size? k. The third? g.

MAP OF THE WESTERN STATES.

What flourishing town in the S. of Virginia? n. What one near the parallel of 40°? g. On what river is it? o. Which are the three more important branches of the Ohio in this state?· a. a. y. Their course?

What is said of Richmond? 915. Norfolk? 916. Yorktown? 917. Mount Vernon? 918. Monticello? 919.

NORTH CAROLINA.

Map of the U. S.—How is North Carolina bounded? Its capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

919. NORTH CAROLINA is a large state, and greatly excels in agricultural productions.

920. Along the coast are numerous islands, and the mouths of rivers are obstructed by sand bars, which render access by water both difficult and dangerous. Hence the commerce of this state is comparatively small.

921. The western part of the state is mountainous and the interior hilly. The coast for about 80 miles back is low and sandy, being covered in many places with extensive pine forests, which yield, in abundance, pitch, tar, turpentine, and lumber. Cotton, rice, and tobacco, constitute, however, the most valuable exports.

922. The Great Dismal Swamp extends through a part of this state and a part of Virginia.

923. The gold mines of this state have recently attracted much attention. The gold is found in grains or masses from the smallest particles, to lumps weighing two pounds or more.

NORTH CAROLINA. Q. What is said of the extent of this state, and its attention to agriculture? 919. What of the coast and commerce? 920. What of the surface, productions, and exports? 921.

Q. What swamp is partly in this State? 922. What is said of the gold mines? 923.

924. Towns. Raleigh,[1] so called from Sir Walter Raleigh, is pleasantly situated W. of Neuse river, near the centre of the state.

925. *Newbern*, stands at the confluence of the Trent and Neuse rivers, 120 miles S. E. from Raleigh.

926. *Wilmington*, is situated on the east side of Cape Fear river, 35 miles from its mouth. The exports of this town exceed in value the exports of all the other towns of the state together. It has a favorable situation for trade, but an unfavorable one for health.

927. *Fayetteville*, on Cape Fear river, has more inland trade than any other town in the state.

928. *Salem*, 113 miles from Raleigh, is noted for being the principal town of the Moravian settlement, and for being the seat of a Moravian Female Academy, which has four buildings of brick, each four stories high.

MAP OF THE MIDDLE STATES.

What are the principal sounds of North Carolina? o. e. Length and course of each?

What considerable town on the N. of Albemarle Sound, and near the mouth of Chowan river? n. What one on the Roanoke S. of Welden? x. What near the mouth of the Tar? n. What near the mouth of the Neuse? n.

What flourishing town in Wake county on the Neuse? h. What on the Cape Fear, nearly W. of Newbern? e. What one on the Yadkin? y. What N. of the last on a branch of the Yadkin? m.

Where is the largest town? n. What rivers flow into Albemarle sound? n. e. What into Pamlico sound? r. e. Describe the navigation of the Tar? o. n. Also that of the Neuse? What cape on this map? s.

MAP OF THE SOUTHERN STATES.

What other cape do you find on this map in North Carolina? r. Will you describe Cape Fear river? Yadkin? Cahawba? What is the navigation of the Cape Fear? n. e.

What flourishing town on the Cape Fear near its mouth? Wn. What mountains in the W? e.

What is said of Raleigh? 924. Newbern? 925. Wilmington? 926. Fayetteville? 927. Salem? 928.

SOUTH CAROLINA.

Map of the U. S.—How is South Carolina bounded? Its capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

929. South Carolina corresponds generally, in respect to soil and surface, with North Carolina.

930. On the coast, in the summer season, the climate is frequently unhealthy, and often proves fatal to strangers.

South Carolina. Q. What state does South Carolina resemble, and in what respects? 929. What is said of the climate? 930. What proportion of the population of the low country are slaves? 931.

---

1 Raleigh, Raw'-ly.

931. In the alluvial or low country, negro slaves perform nearly all the labor, being in that section of the state, more than three times as numerous as the whites. This division, comprising less than one third of the territory of the state, contains more than half the whole number of slaves, and but about one fifth part of the white population of the state.

932. Although South Carolina has no good harbors, it excels in the value of its imports every southern Atlantic state.

933. The white population consists principally of wealthy planters or farmers. The slaves comprise more than one half the entire population, it being the only state in the Union in which there are more slaves than freemen.

934. TOWNS. COLUMBIA is pleasantly situated near the centre of the State, at the confluence of Broad and Saluda rivers, which, when united, form the Congaree. It is a healthy place.

935. *Charleston*, a city and seaport is situated on a tongue of land formed by the junction of Cooper and Ashley rivers, which communicate with the ocean, 7 miles below. The plan of the city is regular, its streets crossing each other at right angles. It is more healthy than most of the southern cities, and is much resorted to by persons from the low country, in the sickly season. It ranks as the sixth in commerce in the United States, and is highly distinguished for the hospitality and refinement of its inhabitants.

MAP OF THE SOUTHERN STATES.

What considerable island on the coast of South Carolina? l. What town on it? t. What commercial town near Sullivan's Island? n. What at the mouth of the Pedee? n.

What two rivers form the Santee? a. e. What two form the Congaree? d. a. What town at the junction of the last two? a.

What town nearly N. of the capital in Fairfield county? o. What one nearly E. of the last in Kershaw county? n.

Will you describe the largest river? h. Its navigation? h. a. Describe the two next? e. e. Their navigation? What large branch has the Great Pedee on the W.? k. Will you describe the Edisto?

Where is the largest town? n. The second in size? a.

What is said of Columbia? 934. Charleston? 925.

GEORGIA.

Map of the U. S.—How is Georgia bounded? Its capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

936. GEORGIA like that of the Carolinas, is low, marshy, and barren on the sea coast; in the middle parts, hilly, and in the northern, mountainous. The staple production is cotton.

Q. What is said of its harbors? 932. Whites and slaves? 933.

GEORGIA. Q. What is the face of the country and staple production? 936.

937. The coast is bordered with a chain of islands, producing an excellent kind of cotton, called sea Island cotton, which much excels that grown in the uplands. Rice is also cultivated on these islands.

938. The climate resembles that of North and South Carolina in its general characteristics.

939. Georgia has valuable gold mines, and numerous mineral springs which are considerably celebrated.

940. A swamp called the Okefenokee, extends through a part of this state and a part of Florida, and is 180 miles in circumference. It is much infested with aligators, snakes, frogs, and myriads of moschetoes, which last insects are of no inconsiderable annoyance to the people in the vicinity during the season of summer.

941. That part of Georgia now called the Western Counties has continued to be in the possession of the Creek and Cherokee tribes of Indians, till within a recent period. The Creeks lately ceded their territory to the state, and have emigrated to Alabama and to the Arkansas territory. Some of the Cherokees have given up their lands and emigrated beyond the Mississippi. The remaining portion of the tribe still reside in Georgia. In consequence of the benevolent exertions of missionaries, the Cherokees have made further advancements in civilization than any other Indians in America.

942. TOWNS. MILLEDGEVILLE, near the centre of the state, on Oconee river, 90 miles W. of Augusta, and about 300 from the sea by the course of the river, is a flourishing place.

943. *Savannah*, stands on the S. W. side of the Savannah river, 18 miles from its mouth. It is built on a sandy plain, elevated about 40 feet from the surface of the river. The plan of the city is that of a regular parallelogram, and is beautifully decorated with a fine species of tree, called the Pride of China, there being ten public squares planted with them. Savannah is a place of great trade in cotton, rice, and tobacco, particularly the first, the annual exportation being about 120,000 bales. This city suffered much by the great fire in 1820, but has regained, in a great degree, if not entirely, its former standing.

944. *Augusta*,[1] is situated on the same river, 127 miles by land above Savannah, and 120 N. W. from Charleston, S. C. It is regularly built, and has a flourishing trade especially in cotton, sending annually about 90,000 bales to Savannah and Charleston. *Macon* is a flourishing town on the Oakmulgee.

MAP OF THE SOUTHERN STATES.

Which are the four largest islands on the coast of Georgia? w. s. o. d. What town near the mouth of the Altamaha? n. What near the mouth of the Savannah? h. What other large town on the same stream? a.

What two rivers form the Altamaha? e. e. What capital town on the Oconee? e. What town in Bib county on the Oakmulgee? n. What town between the two streams, and a little N. W. of the capital? o.

What is said of the islands, and their productions? 937 What of the climate? 938. Mines? 939.

Q. Will you describe the swamp? 940. What parts of the state have been in the possession of the Indians? 941.

---

1 ALTEMAHA, (al-ta-ma-haw'.)

What two rivers unite and form the Apalachicola? t. e. What flourishing town on the Chatahoochee, about 300 miles from the Gulf of Mexico? s.
What Indians in the N. W.? e. What is their most flourishing village? N-Ea.
Will you describe the largest river? h. The three next? Ce. Oe. Oe. Their navigation? e. n. s.
Will you describe Ogeechee? Altamaha? Satilla? St. Marys?
Where is the largest town? h. The second? a
What is said of Savannah? 943. Augusta? 944.

ALABAMA.

Map of the U. S.—How is Alabama bounded? Its capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

945. ALABAMA is a large and newly settled state, many parts of which are exceedingly productive. It is distinguished for the rapid increase of its population. Its numerous navigable streams afford great commercial advantages.

946. In climate, surface, and productions, it resembles Georgia and the other southern states.

947. A great part of Alabama is inhabited by Cherokees, Creek, and Choctaw Indians.

948. TOWNS. TUSCALOOSA, a flourishing town is situated at the Falls, and head of steamboat navigation, on the Black Warrior, a branch of the Tombeckbee river. It is nearly in the centre of the state, and derives its name from the river on which it stands. *Tuscaloosa*, in the Choctaw language, signifying *black warrior*.

949. *Mobile*, is situated at the junction of Mobile river and Mobile bay, 30 miles by land from Pensacola, and 33 from the Gulf of Mexico. Cotton is the principal article of export, nearly 200,000 bales of which are annually exported to Europe and the Northern States.

950. *Blakeley*, on the east side of the Mobile river, near the head of the bay, and 15 miles from Mobile, has a good harbor and considerable commerce.

MAP OF THE SOUTHERN STATES.

What two towns of Alabama near the mouth of the Mobile river? e. y. What bay near these towns? e. What bay W. of Mobile bay? a.
What two rivers form the Mobile? e. a. What two the Alabama? a. a. What large branch has the Tombeckbee? r.
What town on the Alabama W. of Montgomery? a. What capital on the Black Warrior? a. What two in the northern part of the state? Fe. He.
What shoals in the N.? e. What mountains terminate in the N.? d.

ALABAMA. Q. What is said of the extent, productiveness, population, and size of Alabama? 945. What of its climate, surface, and productions? 946. By whom is a great part inhabited? 947.

What large river intersects the northern part of this state? e. Will you describe the two next? e. a.

Where is the largest town? e. What is the navigation of the Tombeckbee? s. Black Warrior? a. Alabama? C-Fs.

What is said of Tuscaloosa? 948. Mobile? 949. Blakely? 950.

MISSISSIPPI.

Map of the U. S.—How is Mississippi bounded? Its capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

951. Mississippi is mostly a level, healthy, and fertile state, yielding large quantities of cotton, rice and sugar. Considerable quantities of Indian corn are also cultivated. Cotton constitutes the principal article of export.

952. The northern sections of this State, which are more elevated than the southern, and in some parts exceedingly productive, are inhabited by the Chickasaw and Choctaw Indians. The number of the former is about 6000, and of the latter about 20,000. Both tribes have made considerable progress in the arts of civilized life. There are missionary stations at Elliot, Mahew, and other places, the object of which is to extend to the natives the blessings of christianity, as well as civilization.

953. This state and Alabama formerly comprised what was called the Mississippi Territory.

954. Towns. Jackson, a new town, occupying a central position in the state, nearly opposite the head of pearl river, 180 miles from its mouth, is a flourishing place.

955. *Natchez* is finely situated on a bluff, or high point of land, on the Mississippi, about 300 feet above the level of the river. It is 320 miles by the course of the river N. of New Orleans, in the midst of a populous, rich, and highly cultivated country, a great part of the trade of which it concentrates.

MAP OF THE SOUTHERN STATES.

What town in the southern part of Mississippi near the mouth of Pearl river? o. Which are the two more important towns on Pearl river? o. n.

What flourishing town on the Mississippi W. of Monticello? z. What town near the junction of Big Black with the Mississippi? n.

What Indians in the northern part of this state? w. w. Which are their principal villages? Me. t. w.

Will you describe the longest river? i. Its navigation? z. What two rivers form the Pascagoula? y. f.

Will you describe the Pearl river? Which are the two more important branches of the Mississippi in this state? k. o.

Where is the largest town? z. What is said of it? 955. What of Jackson? 954.

Mississippi. Q. What is said of the surface, soil and climate of Mississippi? 951. What of its productions and imports? 951. Describe the Indians of this state and the section of country they inhabit? 953.

LOUISIANA.

Map of the U. S.—How is Louisiana bounded? Its capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

956. LOUISANIA is the most southern state in the Union, exhibiting every variety of soil from the most fertile to the most sterile.

957. Its surface except a small section in the N. which is rather hilly, presents an unvaried level or plain, consisting of marshes, swamps, prairies, alluvions and forests of pine, hickory and oak.

958. The prairies are immense plains, chiefly covered with reeds, a species of coarse grass, 4 or 5 feet in height. Alluvions are level, fertile lands, lying on the margins of rivers.

959. The land in Louisiana is often lower than the rivers, being protected from inundation by levees, as they are called, which are large banks thrown up by the sides of rivers. The levees on the margin of the Mississippi, are in some places 40 feet high.

960. This stream does, notwithstanding, sometimes overflow its banks, rising to the astonishing height of 60 feet above low water mark, and deluging of course an immense extent of country.

961. By an actual survey, made by order of the general government, five millions of acres were found subject to periodical inundations from this river, and the greater part consequently rendered unfit for cultivation. On its banks is found some of the best land in the world.

962. The staple production of the state of Louisiana, is sugar; cotton is also cultivated, and rice in the low country; oranges flourish in the southern part of the state.

963. Its commercial and agricultural resources are immense; its climate warm, and in many places unhealthy.

964. The whole country belonging to the United States, west of the Mississippi now comprising a part of Louisiana, the state of Missouri, and the Territories of Arkansas and Missouri, formerly belonged to France, and was called Louisiana, in honor of her king, Louis XV. In 1803, France ceded it to the United States for fifteen millions of dollars.

965. TOWNS. NEW ORLEANS, is situated on the east side of the Mississippi river, 105 miles by the course of that river from its mouth. The city is lower than the levee on the margin of the river, or even than the river itself when high, so that all the streets have a gradual ascent of several feet as they approach the river. It possesses superior advantages for commerce, commanding an inland navigation by steamboats of more than 20,000

LOUISIANA. Q. What is the situation and soil of Louisiana? 956. What of its surface? 957. Prairies? 958. Levees? 959. Rise of the Mississippi? 960.

Q. How much land is inundated? 961. What are the productions? 962.

Q. What are its main resources and what its climate? 963. How came the United States in possession of Louisiana? 964.

miles. If we add to this the vast extent and the amazing fertility of the great Mississippi Valley, the trade of which it concentrates, the increasing facilities which will probably be afforded by rail-roads and canals, it is obvious that in commercial importance, New Orleans must equal, at no very distant period, any city on the Globe. It already excels every other city in the United States, except New York, in the amount of its exports of domestic produce.

966. Some idea may be formed of the immense trade of the city of New Orleans, from the fact that not unfrequently there may be seen at one time engaged in lading and unlading, 1500 flat boats, 50 steam-boats, besides ships, brigs, and schooners, whose masts at a distance resemble large and extensive forests.

967. *Baton Rouge*, stands on the east bank of the Mississippi, about 140 miles above New Orleans, and on the first high ground on the river in that direction.

MAP OF THE SOUTHERN STATES.

What lakes do you find in the S. E. part of Louisiana? n.[1] e.[2] What bays in the S. W? n. u.[3]

What large town on the Mississippi, W. of Lake Borgne? s. What one W. of New Orleans on the same stream? De. What one on the Mississippi W. of Madisonville? e. What two N. of the last in the counties of E. and W. Feliciana? e. n.

Which are the two most flourishing villages on the W. of the Mississippi? Aa. s.[4] On what river are they? d.

Will you describe the river next in size to the Mississippi? d. Its navigation? Which is the largest branch of the Red river? a.[5]

Where is the largest town? s. Describe it? 965. What is said of its trade 966. What of Baton Rouge?[6] 967.

FLORIDA.

Map of the U. S.—How is Florida bounded? Its capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

968. THE TERRITORY OF FLORIDA, like most of the southern part of the Union, has a low country which is sandy, marshy, and barren; and the soil of the Territory generally, is not remarkably fertile.

969. In the interior, which is more elevated than the low country, the soil becomes better, and in the northern parts, there are some fertile tracts.

970. Cotton, rice, sugar, indigo, oranges, figs, and olives, are the principal productions.

971. Florida was ceded by Spain to the United States in 1819, and in 1822, East and West Florida formed one territorial government.

FLORIDA. Q. What is a Territory? 215. What is said of Florida in respect to surface and soil? 968. What of the interior? 969. Northern parts? 969.

Q. What are the principal productions? 970. How did the United States obtain this territory? 971.

---

1 POUCHARTRAIN, (pon-shar-train.')
2 BORGNE, (born.)
3 CALCASIU, (kal'-ka-soo.)
4 NATCHITOCHES, (nak'-e-tosh.)
5 WASHITA, (wash'-e-taw.)
6 BATON ROGUE, (ba'tn-roozh.)

972. TOWNS. TALLAHASSEE is a new, flourishing and healthy town, and is situated 9 miles from St. Mark's, and 26 N. of Apalachee Bay. It was first laid out in 1825, and now contains more than 300 houses.

973. *Pensacola* is on the west side of Pensacola Bay, 50 miles E. of Mobile. Here is a navy-yard, and one of the best harbors in the Gulf of Mexico. *St. Augustine*, situated on a small bay, near the Atlantic, is by more than forty years, the oldest town in the United States. It has houses now standing which were erected many years before the first settlement of Virginia. It has a bland and temperate climate, and is a place of resort for invalids from the northern states.

MAP OF THE SOUTHERN STATES.

What lake in the S. of Florida? e. What river runs N. from that lake? s. What considerable town on the coast? e. What one on the St. John's near the source of the Nassau? e.

Where is the capital town? e. What islands near the mouth of the Apalachicola?[1] s. What cape near these islands? s.

What flourishing town in the W.? Pa. On what bay is it? a. What island and inlet W. of the bay? a.

Into what bay does the Perdido river flow? o. Into what the Escambia? a. Describe the Apalachicola?

Where is the largest town? a. What is said of it? 973. What is said of the capital? 972. What of St. Augustine? 973.

WESTERN STATES.

Map of the U. S.—How many and what are the Western States? Which of these is the most southern? Which the most eastern? Which the most western?

Which states are bounded by the Mississippi on the W? Which are bounded by it on the E.? Which are bounded by the Ohio river? Which of the Western States and territories are intersected by the parallel of 40° Which territory is the smallest? a.

How are the Western States bounded?

Tennessee bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Kentucky bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Ohio bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Indiana bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Illinois bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Missouri bounded?	Capital?	Larges Town and River?
Michigan bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Arkansas bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Wisconsin Territory bounded?		
Missouri Territory bounded?		
Oregon Territory bounded?		

---

974. The WESTERN STATES comprise Tennessee, Kentucky, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Missouri, Michigan, and Arkansas, with the Territories of Wisconsin

---

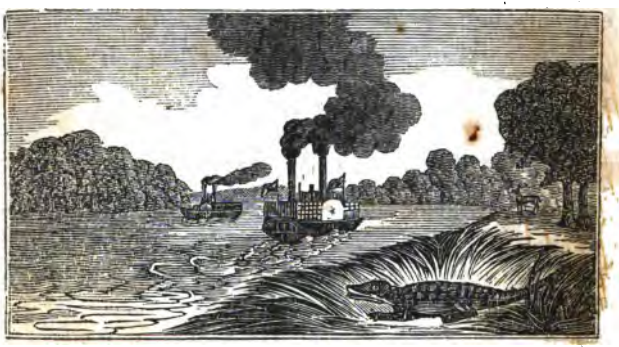
1 APALACHICOLA, (Ap-a-lak-i-co'-la.)

987. The Missouri is formed by three head streams, namely, Jefferson, Madison, and Gallatin, so called by Lewis and Clarke, their discoverers. The sources of these streams, which are in the Rocky Mountains, are so near the sources of the Columbia river, which flows into the Pacific, that a person may drink from the springs of each without travelling more than a mile.

This stream has a more rapid current than the Mississippi, and is therefore more difficult of ascent.

988. The Mississippi is navigable to the Falls of St. Anthony, about 2000 miles from its mouth, but the navigation is much obstructed by sawyers, snags, falling banks, &c.

989. By sawyers are meant large trees whose roots are at the bottom, and whose tops are at the surface of the river; by snags, trees, stumps, roots, &c. at the bottom; and by falling banks, great masses of the bank with large trees growing on them falling suddenly into the river. These impediments are now much less numerous and much less dangerous than formerly, owing to exertions made to remove them.



STEAMBOAT LADEN WITH COTTON DESCENDING THE MISSISSIPPI.

990. Formerly a passage up this stream by keel boats and flat boats, to the mouth of the Ohio, 960 miles, occupied 8 or 10 weeks; now the same is performed by steamboats in as many days.

991. In 1810 was seen the first steamboat on this or its tributary streams; now there are more than 160, besides about 500 flat boats, which annually descend the stream. These boats give employment to about 40,000 men.

992. If we consider the numerous branches which the Mississippi has, which are each several times larger than the Connecticut, also the vast number about the same size, besides innumerable smaller ones, we may have some idea what an immense mass of water must swell the Mississippi for many miles above its mouth.

Q. What is said of the source of the Missouri? 987. What of its current? 987. Navigation? 988. Sawyers? 989.

Q. What facilities are afforded by steamboats in the navigation of the Mississippi? 990. Number of boats on the river? 991.

Q. What will enable us to form some idea of the size of the Mississippi? 992. What change takes place towards its mouth? 993.

993. The change which takes place in the waters of the Mississippi, after the junction with the Missouri, its rival stream, is worthy of notice. From a clear, gentle, and smoothly gliding stream, it immediately becomes a muddy, rapid, and foaming mass of waters, sweeping and rushing along into the Gulf of Mexico.

TENNESSEE.

Map of the U. S.—How is Tennessee bounded? Its capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

994. This state is divided into East and West Tennessee, by the Cumberland Mountains, which intersect it from N. E. to S. W.

995. The western part is generally level; the eastern hilly, and in some parts mountainous.

996. Tennessee has a mild and healthy climate; a soil somewhat broken and unproductive, except in the valleys, and on the margin of rivers, where it is exceedingly fertile.

997. Cotton, tobacco, wheat and Indian corn, are the principal productions.

998. The western part of the State is inhabited chiefly by Chickasaw Indians, and the south-eastern by the Cherokees. These Indians pay considerable attention to education, and have adopted many of the usages of civilized life. They keep cattle, sheep, &c. and erect mills and other buildings. There are among them numerous missionary stations of which that at Brainerd is the principal.

999. TOWNS. NASHVILLE stands on the south bank of Cumberland river, handsomely built on several rocky eminences, in the midst of a populous and fertile region of country. It is the most commercial town in the State, carrying on an extensive steamboat navigation.

1000. About ten miles above Nashville is a delightful residence called the Hermitage, celebrated as the private dwelling of General Andrew Jackson, President of the United States.

1001. *Knoxville* is situated on the Holston, 22 miles above its junction with Tennessee river. It is the most important place in East Tennessee.

MAP OF THE SOUTHERN STATES.

What mountains on the eastern borders of Tennessee? n. d. y. e. What mountains traverse the interior? d. What is their course?

What flourishing town on the Holston, in 36° N. latitude? e. What town on the same stream near the borders of the state? Re. What S. of the last on the French Broad river? Ge.

TENNESSEE. Q. How is Tennessee divided? 994. Its surface? 995. Climate and soil? 996. Productions? 997. What Indians in this state? 998. Describe them? 998.

What town in Blount county a little S. of the French Broad stream? c. What missionary station S. of the Tennessee, near the borders of the state? d.

What town N. of Brainerd near the parallel of 35°? Sa. What one W. of Brainerd on Elk river? Fe. What one N. of the last in the interior of the state? Mo. On what river is the capital? d.

Which are the three main head streams of the Tennessee? h. n. d.

Will you describe the largest river? e. Its navigation? e. Will you describe the second river in size? d. Its navigation? e.

Where is the largest town? e. Where the second? e. What is said of Nashville? 999. Knoxville? 1001.

KENTUCKY.

Map of the U. S.—How is Kentucky bounded? Its capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers.

1002. KENTUCKY in the south-east part is mountainous; along the Ohio it is hilly; the remaining portions of the State are level or gently undulating.

1003. Kentucky has a mild and healthy climate, a soil generally rich, and in the interior exceedingly fertile.

1004. Hemp, tobacco, wheat, Indian corn, rye, &c. are the principal productions.

1005. From the numerous salt springs in this State, a large supply of salt is furnished, not only for its own consumption, but in part for Ohio and Tennessee. Iron ore and beautiful marble also abound.

1006. There are several interesting curiosities in this State; one called the Mammoth Cave is the most remarkable. It is said by those who have explored it, to be 16 miles long, and to contain numerous windings and apartments, one of the latter of which has an area of about 8 acres, overhung by one vast arch, in some places 100 feet high, without a single column or pillar to support it. The entrance is horizontal, and large enough for teams to pass for several miles.

1007. TOWNS. FRANKFORT is in a deep valley on Kentucky river, 60 miles from its mouth.

1008. *Lexington* stands on a branch of the Elkhorn, 25 miles from Frankfort. It is the greatest manufacturing town in the State.

1009. *Louisville*, on the rapids of the Ohio, is the most commercial town in the State, and bids fair to become one of the largest cities in the west.

MAP OF THE WESTERN STATES.

Which are the five largest rivers of Kentucky that flow into the Ohio? e. d. n. y. g. On what river is Frankfort? y. What flourishing town E. of the capital in Fayette county? n. What N. of the last in Scott county? n.

What county town on the Ohio at the mouth of Licking river? t. What one on the same river N. E. of the capital in Mason county? e.

KENTUCKY. Q. What is said of the surface of Kentucky? 1002. What of the climate and soil? 1003. Productions? 1004. Salt springs and minerals? 1005. Describe the most interesting curiosity? 1006.

What large town on the Ohio nearly W. of Frankfort? Le. What one in the south part of the state in Logan county? e.

What river in this state is next in size to the Tennessee and Ohio? d. Will you describe the Kentucky? Its navigation? t.

Where is the largest town? e. The second? n. The two next? t. e. What is said of Frankfort? 1007. Lexington? 1008. Louisville? 1009.

OHIO.

Map of the U. S.—How is Ohio bounded? Its capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers.

1010. Ohio is situated between Lake Erie on the N. and the Ohio river on the S., and is the most populous of all the Western States. On the S. it gradually inclines towards the river, and on the N. towards the lake.

1011. The southern parts are hilly, but not mountainous; the northern, level, and in many parts marshy.

1012. The great fertility of its soil and the mildness of its climate have attracted emigrants in such numbers, that it has outstripped every Western State, in the rapid increase of its population, in which it ranks as the fourth State in the Union.

1013. In agriculture, manufactures, and commerce, it excels many of the older Atlantic States.

1014. Wheat is the staple production. Indian corn, rye, barley, oats, and hemp, are also extensively raised. Indian corn not unfrequently yields from 50 to 100 bushels to the acre.

1015. Ohio has mines of pit coal, and numerous salt springs. The State takes its name from the Ohio river, one of the most beautiful streams in the world.

1016. The northern declivity, bordering on the lake, forms what was formerly called New Connecticut, but is better known now as the Western Reserve, and contains three millions of Acres. It belonged to Connecticut, and many parts of it have been sold by that State, mostly to native emigrants, for the benefit of the school fund. A great part of it is still in her possession.

Ohio. Q. How is Ohio situated? 1010. Its surface? 1011. Fertility? 1012. In what respects does it excel the older Atlantic states? 1013.

Q. What are the productions of this state? 1014. What are its mines, and whence the name of the state? 1015. What is meant by the Western Reserve? 1016.

1017. Towns. Columbus, on the Scioto river, is a new and flourishing town, and occupies a central situation in the State.

1018. The city of *Cincinnati* is situated on the north bank of the Ohio river, 122 miles above Louisville, 455 below Pittsburg by the course of the river, and 300 by land. It is the greatest emporium of the western country, and next to New Orleans, much the largest town in the United States, west of the Allegany mountains. The city is advantageously and beautifully situated. It stands partly on the first and partly on the second bank, as they are called, the lower being about 50 or 60 feet above the river, at low water mark, and the upper bank about the same distance above the lower. The greatest difference between high and low water mark is about 58 feet; but in February, 1832, the Ohio rose to the unprecedented height of 64 feet above low water mark, causing much damage to this city, especially on the lower bank.

1019. The growth of Cincinnati in population, trade, and commerce has been exceedingly rapid. In 1800, only 36 years ago, it contained but 750 persons; now it has about 30,000. It is extensively engaged in trade and manufactures, and may justly be considered one of the most flourishing cities in the United States.

1020. *Steubenville*, *Zanesville*, *Chilicothe*, *Sandusky* and *Cleveland* are all flourishing towns. There are several other considerable towns in Ohio with a prosperous trade.

MAP OF THE WESTERN STATES.

What lake on the N. of Ohio? e. Its length and navigation? Which are the principal rivers that flow into Lake Erie from Ohio? d. a. y. e.

What flourishing town in the N. E. on Lake Erie? a. What on the same lake at the mouth of Cuyahoga? d. What on the Sandusky? y.

What two flourishing county towns in the eastern part, south of the parallel of 41°? Wr. N-Ln. What important towns on the Scioto? Ce. s. h. Why is Circleville so called? Ans. From its situation on two remarkable mounds, one of which is a circle.

What important town on the Hockhocking? s. What on the Muskingum? a. m. e. For what is Marietta remarkable? Ans. For being the oldest town in the state?

On what river is Dayton? i. What flourishing county town E. of Dayton, three miles from the Little Miami? Xa. What town on the Ohio at the mouth of the Miami? i.

Which are the principal streams of Ohio that flow into the Ohio river? i. i. o. g. m. Describe the navigation of the Maumee?

Where is the largest town? i. The second? s. What is said of the situation of Cincinnati? 1018. What of its growth? 1019. Which are enumerated as flourishing towns? 1020.

INDIANA.

Map of the U. S.—How is Indiana bounded? Its capital? Chief Towns Principal Rivers?

1021. Indiana in the southern part, along the Ohio river, is hilly; the other parts are generally level, much more so than Ohio. It has a greater proportion

of prairies than that State, and they are generally large and fertile.

1022. The soil for the most part is extremely rich and fertile, repaying the labors of the husbandman with luxuriant crops of wheat, Indian corn, rye, oats, hemp, flax, &c.

1023. Near Vevay the grape vine is successfully cultivated by a company of Swiss settlers.

1024. TOWNS. INDIANAPOLIS, the seat of government, is a flourishing town on the west branch of White river. Its increase of population has been exceedingly rapid.

1025. *Vincennes* is pleasantly situated on the Wabash. This town, New Albany, and Madison are the three most commercial towns.

MAP OF THE WESTERN STATES.

What lake in the N. W. corner of Indiana? n. Its length and navigation? What important towns on the Wabash, in Indiana? y. m. s. What one on the Ohio nearly opposite Louisville? y. What one S. W. of the last in an adjoining county? n.

What two flourishing towns on the Ohio in the S. E. corner of the state? y. n. What one N. of Vevay in Franklin county? e.

What two rivers unite and form White River? k. k. On which is the capital? Where does White river flow? h.

Will you describe the largest river? o. The second? h. Its navigation? s. Describe White Water river?

Where are the three largest towns? s. y. What is said of Indianapolis? 1024. Vincennes? 1025. Which are the three most commercial towns? 1025.

ILLINOIS.

Map of the U. S.—How is Illinois bounded? Its capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

1026. ILLINOIS is generally a level State, abounding in extensive and fertile prairies.

1027. Some of the land in this State is exceedingly productive, especially that on the banks of the rivers.

1028. The principal productions are wheat, rye, Indian corn, oats and hemp. Ores of copper, iron, and coal, are found in Illinois, also numerous salt springs.

1029. TOWNS. VANDALIA is a new and flourishing place on the Kaskaskia river, about 70 miles from St. Louis.

INDIANA. Q. What is said of the surface and prairies of Indiana? 1021. What of the soil and crops? 1022. What of the vine? 1023.

ILLINOIS. Q. What is the surface of Illinois? 1026. Its soil? 1027. Productions? 1028.

1030. *Kaskaskia* stands on the river of the same name, 11 miles from its junction with the Mississippi.

MAP OF THE WESTERN STATES.

What lake in the N. E. of Illinois? n. What two county towns in the S. W. corner of Illinois? Aa. Jo. What three flourishing towns on the Kaskaskia? Ce. a. a What one in Madison county N. W. of Carlyle? e.

What county town in Edward county S. E. from Vandalia? n.

Will you describe the largest river? i. Its navigation? The second river? o. The third river? h. The fourth? s. Its navigation?

What is said of Vandalia? 1029. Kaskaskia? 1030.

MISSOURI.

Map of the U. S.—How is Missouri bounded? Its capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

1031. MISSOURI abounds in plains and prairies, and is generally level, except in the southern part, through which a branch of the Ozark Mountains extends.

1032. The climate is agreeable and healthy, and the soil, in general, exceedingly productive.

1033. The principal productions are Indian corn, also called maize, wheat, rye, oats, cotton, &c. The principal exports are lead and furs.

1034. Near the river Merrimac in this State are the famous lead mines, sufficiently productive to supply the whole world.

1035. TOWNS. JEFFERSON CITY is a new town, situated on the Missouri, 120 miles from its mouth.

1036. *St. Louis*[1] on the Mississippi, 18 miles below the mouth of the Missouri, and about 1200 miles above New Orleans, is, next to that city, the most commercial town on the river. From its central position in the Mississippi valley, and its proximity to the mouths of several large rivers, it enjoys facilities for trade not surpassed by any inland town in the world.

MAP OF THE WESTERN STATES.

What mountains in Missouri? k. Their height? What important towns on the Mississippi? S-Ge. m. s. What on the Missouri? Cn. Fn. Jn. s.

Will you describe the Missouri? Its navigation? Which is its largest branch from the S.? Oe.

What Indians in the S. W.? Ds. Ss. Ks. Where is the largest town? s. What is said of it? 1036. What of Jefferson or Jefferson city? 1035.

MISSOURI. Q. What is the surface of Missouri? 1031. The climate? 1032. Productions? 1033. Mines? 1034.

1 ST. LOUIS, (st. loo'-e.)

MICHIGAN.

Map of the U. S.—How is Michigan bounded? Its capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

1037. MICHIGAN has generally a level surface, a fertile soil, and a healthy climate.

1038. Wheat, maize, barley, oats, peas, apples, and grapes, are the principal productions.

1039. TOWNS. DETROIT is pleasantly situated on a river of the same name, between the lakes Erie and St. Clair. It is noted for its fur trade.

1040. *Michilimackinac.*[1] on an island of the same name, 9 miles in circumference, is a noted resort of Indians and fur-traders.

MAP OF THE UNITED STATES.

How is Michigan bounded? What is the capital? t. What five lakes around it? n. r. n. r. e. What strait connects two of these lakes? k. Which of these lakes are navigable, and for what? The length of each? Depth of the largest? How many feet are 300 fathoms?

What Indians in Michigan? Cs. Os. Ms. What towns in the S. E. bordering on Lake Erie? s. h. What towns in the interior? w. n. What rivers flow into Lake Michigan? d. h. What does Detroit river connect? What the St. Mary's?

A HERD OF WILD HORSES.

What is said of Detroit? 1039. Michilimackinac? 1040.

ARKANSAS[1].

Map of the U. S.—How is Arkansas bounded? Its capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

MICHIGAN. Q. What is the surface, soil, and climate of Michigan? 1037. Productions? 1038.

[1] MICHILIMACKINAC, (mack-e'-naw.)

[1] ARKANSAS, (ar-kan-saw'.)

1041. ARKANSAS is a large tract of country but little explored. The eastern part towards the Mississippi is generally low, level, marshy and unhealthy; but the interior, being traversed by the Ozark Mountains, is more elevated, healthy, and pleasant.

1042. The western part has immense prairies, over which roam in vast herds, wild horses, buffaloes or bisons, elks, and deer.

1043. The land bordering on the rivers is very fertile. Tobacco, cotton, wheat, maize, and rice, are the principal productions.

1044. The Arkansas is the chief river in the State, and is navigable by steamboats, when high, nearly to the mountains.

1045. Salt and hot springs abound in this State. The latter are much frequented for their medicinal qualities, and the water in some of them is said to be hot enough to boil an egg.

1046. TOWNS. LITTLE ROCK, sometimes called ARKOPOLIS, is situated on the Arkansas river, 300 miles from its mouth. *Arkansas* is on the river of the same name, 60 miles from its mouth.

MAP OF THE UNITED STATES.

How is Arkansas bounded? What is the capital? k.

What division of Mexico S. W. of this State? Ts. What large rivers has this State? i. s. d. e.

What towns on the Arkansas? y. a. n. k. Where is Batesville? Union?

Where is Little Rock, and what is said of it? 1046. What is said of Arkansas? 1046.

TERRITORIES.

1047. THE TERRITORIES of the United States are Florida, Wisconsin, Missouri, and Oregon, besides the District of Columbia.

1048. These territories are large tracts of land but thinly settled, being mostly in possession of the Indians, and subject to the general government of the United States.

1049. The two most thickly settled, Florida, and Wisconsin, have each a Governor, who is appointed by the President of the United States. They have each a legislature chosen as in the several States, and also send one delegate each to Congress, who has all the privileges of other members, except the right to vote.

1050. When the population of a Territory amounts to 60,000, it is allowed to become a State, provided it petition Congress to that effect, and receive from that body its sanction to the proposed form of government.

KANSAS. Q. What is the surface of Arkansas? 1041. What is said of the western part? 1042. Productions? 1043. The Arkansas river? 1044. Springs? 1045.

TERRITORIES. Q. Name the Territories of the United States? 1047. What are these Territories? 1048. Which are most thickly settled? 1049. Under what cir-

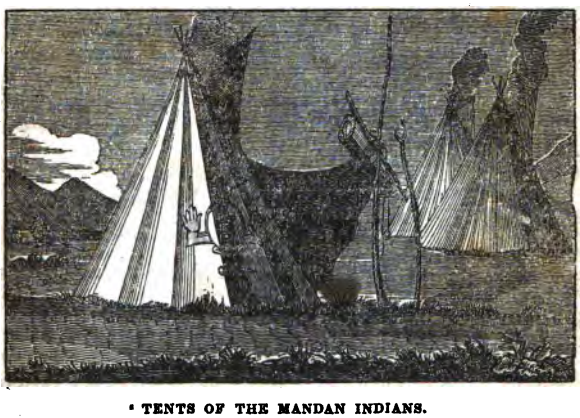
1051. While a territory contains but a few scattered settlers, it has no [redacted]cal government, as is the case with the Missouri, and Oregon Territories, which are chiefly covered by vast and unexplored forests.

MISSOURI TERRITORY.

1052. This vast Territory extends from the Mississippi to the Rocky Mountains, being about 900 miles in length, and 600 in breadth.

1053. This country is principally a wilderness, wholly in possession of the Indians, excepting a few military posts on St. Peter's river and the Missouri.

1054. The soil, in the eastern and south-eastern parts, and on the rivers, is rich and fertile; the remaining portions are mountainous and barren.



TENTS OF THE MANDAN INDIANS.

1055. The Rocky Mountains on the W. of this Territory are the highest within the limits of the United States. They rise abruptly with a steep and rugged front, to the height of 11 or 12 thousand feet, or almost 2¼ miles, above the level of the sea. Their peaks are covered with perpetual snow.

1056. This territory abounds in the largest herds of buffaloes, bears, deer,

---

cumstances may a Territory become a State? 1050. Have all the Territories a governor? 1051.

MISSOURI TERRITORY. Q. What is the extent of Missouri Territory? 1052. What is the state of the country? 1053. What is said of the land? 1054.

Q. What mountains on the W.? 1055. In what does this Territory abound? 1056

and other wild animals. Numerous companies of hunters of these animals, annually extend their ranges even beyond the Rocky Mountains, procuring in abundance buffalo skins, with various kinds of furs.

MAP OF THE UNITED STATES.

How is the Missouri Territory bounded? What is the principal settlement? C-Ef.

What three head streams has the Missouri? Jn. Mn. Gn. What branch has the Missouri, two and three fourths as large as the Connecticut? Fe. What ones two and a half times as large? Pe. Ks.

What Indians in the N. W.? t. What Indians in the S.? Oe.

WISCONSIN TERRITORY.

1057. This territory is mostly inhabited by Indians, and has been but little explored except by hunters.

1058. The surface in the N. is hilly and mountainous, but elsewhere it is generally level and fertile, containing many extensive prairies.

1059. In the territory are found lead, iron, and copper mines. There are but few settlements, the principal of which are Green Bay, and Fort Crawford, or Prairie du Chien.[1]

1060. The government was connected with that of Michigan, till 1836, when it became a separate government, under the name of the Wisconsin Territory.

MAP OF THE UNITED STATES.

How is the Wisconsin Territory bounded? What large lake on the N.? Sr. What large river intersects this territory? i.

What tribe of Indians in the S. E.? Wo. What Indians in the N. E.? s. Ms. What ones in the N.? As.

Where is Green Bay settlement? Where is Grand Portage? What two lakes in the N. W.? s. y.

OREGON TERRITORY.

1061. This territory lies between the Rocky Mountains and the Pacific Ocean, extending from the Russian Possessions on the N., to Mexico on the S. It is chiefly inhabited by Indians and is but imperfectly known.

WISCONSIN TERRITORY. Q. By whom is this Territory inhabited? 1057. What is said of the surface and soil? 1058. What minerals are found? 1059.

Q. What settlements are there? 1059. What is the government? 1060.

OREGON TERRITORY. Q. Where is the Oregon Territory situated and by whom

[1] PRAIRIE DU CHIEN, (pra-ry-du-sheen'.)

1062. The climate is healthy, and milder, especially on the shores of the Pacific, than in the same parallels on the Atlantic.

1063. Along the banks of the Columbia river and its branches, the land is said to be fertile, abounding in heavy timbered forests, composed in part of various species of firs, which sometimes grow to the astonishing height of about 300 feet.

1064. The principal river is the Columbia, so named by Capt. Grey, of Boston, Mass., from his ship of that name, he having been the first modern navigator who explored the stream. Previous to this, it was called the Oregon. It has two branches named after Lewis and Clarke, who, in 1805, explored this region of country under the direction of the President of the United States. After crossing the Mississippi, they travelled westward across the Rocky Mountains, and descended the Columbia to its mouth. Having wintered west of the mountains, they returned in safety, pursuing nearly the same route east, which they travelled west.

1065. In 1811, a trading establishment was formed by the American Fur Company at the mouth of the Columbia, called Astoria, from John Jacob Astor, Esq., of the city of New York, and is the only settlement of importance made by the whites in this territory.

MAP OF THE UNITED STATES.

What mountains on the E. of Oregon Territory? y. Their height? What is the most south-western branch of the Columbia? h. What island in the N. W. part of the territory? s. What gulf near the island? Ga. What are the principal capes on the Oregon coast? y. t. t. y. d.

What sound in the N. W.? a. Where is Whitby's bay? Where is Astoria? What lake from the S. extends up into this territory? s. What is the course of Columbia river? What Indians in the S.? h. e.

TRAVELS ON THE MAP OF THE UNITED STATES.

Q. Which way is Eastport in Maine from you? What course from Eastport to Portsmouth in New Hampshire? What rivers would you cross in travelling the distance by land? Pt. Kc. An. From Portsmouth to Rhode Island which is the most direct route, that by land or water? What capes, towns, &c. would you pass on the coast in going by water?

Which is the most direct route from Providence to Hartford, by land or water? What bay, sound, and river, do you sail in by water? Which is much the shortest route, that by land or water? How can you get from Hartford to New York by water?

In visiting Albany by water, from Boston, what capes would you double? What islands would you pass? What sound? What river would you sail up? What towns would you find as you sail up the Hudson?

What mode of conveyance would you take from Albany to Lockport and Buffalo, near the lakes? What towns would you pass on the canal? What course from Buffalo to Pittsburg? To New York? From New York

---

inhabited? 1061. What is said of the climate? 1062. Where is the land fertile? 1063.

Q. What is the principal river, and whence its name? 1064. What is said of its branches? 1064. What trading establishment in this territory? 1065.

to Philadelphia? What towns would you pass through in going by land? What waters would you sail in if you go by water?

What is the course from Philadelphia to Baltimore by land? By water? What waters would you sail in? How can you get from Baltimore to Washington by water? What public buildings will most likely attract your attention here? What distinguished man would you like to see here? What do you expect would be the appearance of Washington, thickly settled like Boston? 908.

From Washington what is the course by land to Richmond in Virginia? How can you get there by water? Course from there to Raleigh? From Raleigh to Milledgeville in Georgia?

Q. What course would you take and what towns pass in sailing up the Mississippi, from New Orleans to the Falls of St. Anthony? In sailing up the Missouri from its mouth to the Council Bluff? Of what are you in danger when ascending the Mississippi? 988. What course do you take, and what towns do you pass, in sailing up the Ohio, from its mouth to Cincinnati?

☞ As an additional exercise, if the Teacher has time, let him require the Learner to tell what course he would take to visit the capital of his own state, at the same time naming it: then what course from his own capital, to the capital of an adjacent state, naming it as before; next, the course from the last capital to some other, in another state, and so on till the Learner has *travelled over* the whole United States, by naming all the capital towns, and the several courses from one to the other, as first suggested.

The above is designed as only one question to be answered by one scholar. If the Teacher wishes to continue the exercise, he can require another scholar to begin with the capital town of a distant state, and proceed as above directed, and in like manner beginning with as many different capitals as there are scholars.

Q. In what state, and which is the largest town in the United States?

N-Yk.	in	N-Yk.						
Second?	Pa.	Penn.	Ninth?	Wn.	D. C.	Sixteenth?	Pd.	Me.
Third?	Be.	Md.	Tenth?	Pe.	R. I.	Seventeenth?	Pg.	Penn.
Fourth?	Bn.	Ms.	Eleventh?	Rd.	Va.	Eighteenth?	N-Hn.	Ct.
Fifth?	N-Os.	Lou.	Twelfth?	Bn.	N. Y.	Nineteenth?	Le.	Ky.
Sixth?	Cn.	S. C.	Thirteenth?	Rr.	N. Y.	Twentieth?	Nk.	N. J.
Seventh?	Ci.	Oo.	Fourteenth?	Ty.	N. Y.	Twenty-first?	Hd.	Ct.
Eighth?	Ay.	N. Y.	Fifteenth?	Sm.	Mass.	Twenty-second?	Nk.	Va.

BRITISH AMERICA.

Map of North America.—How is British America bounded? Its capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

1066. BRITISH AMERICA extends from the Atlantic to the Rocky Mountains, comprising all that part of North America which is N. of the United States, except the Russian Possessions and Greenland.

1067. Nearly nine tenths of this vast region are in the possession of the native Indians, whose number is not accurately determined. The white population is about one million.

1068. British America comprehends the four Provinces of Lower Canada, Upper Canada, Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick; the islands of Newfoundland, St. Johns, Cape Breton, and the Bermudas; and the extensive country of New Britain.

1069. The king of England appoints a Governor General over the whole country, and over each separate province a subordinate governor, who takes the title of Lieutenant Governor. The Governor General resides at Quebec. Each province has its own legislature elected by the people.

1070. With the exception of the Bermuda islands, the winters are long and severely cold; the summers short and hot. Except in the southern parts, the soil is generally unproductive.

MAP OF NORTH AMERICA.

What mountains on the W. of British America? y From what divisions do they separate British America? s. What large river in the N. W.? s. What large sea in the N.? r. Into what does McKenzie's river flow? r. What Ocean on the N.? c. What two large bays in British America? s. s. Which territory is the largest, British America, or the United States? Which extends farthest E. and W.? Which N. and S.?

LOWER CANADA.

1071. This province is situated on both sides of the St. Lawrence, and is separated from Upper Canada by Ottawa (or Utawas) river.

1072. The country is hilly and mountainous with a fertile soil, especially in the valleys, and a healthy climate. The greater part of the country is covered with forests and inhabited by Indians.

1073. The difference in the temperature of the air is very great at different seasons of the year; the ther-

BRITISH AMERICA. Q. What is the extent of British America? 1066. Population? 1067. Political divisions? 1068. Government? 1069. Climate? 1070.

LOWER CANADA. Q. How is this province situated? 1071. What is its surface, soil, and climate? 1072. What the difference of temperature? 1073.

Q. What are the productions? 1074. What is said of the falls? 1075. The settlement of the Canadas? 1076.

mometer rising in summer sometimes to 109° above 0, or zero, and sinking in winter to 40° below 0.

1074. Lower Canada produces wheat, maize, and other articles common to the United States. The exports are grain, flour, lumber, furs, pot and pearl ashes.

1075. The Falls of Montmorenci, 8 miles below Quebec, are worthy of notice. The river falls over a precipice of about 245 feet perpendicular descent, presenting a wonderful scene of grandeur and beauty.

1076. The Canadas were first settled by the French in 1608, but with Quebec fell into the hands of the English in 1759, who have since kept possession of the whole country.

1077. TOWNS. QUEBEC is the capital, not only of Canada, but of all British America. It is built on a promontory on the N. W. bank of the St. Lawrence, at the confluence of the St. Charles with that river, nearly 400 miles from the sea. It is divided into the Upper and Lower towns, the former being built upon the summit of a rock of marble and slate, and the latter round the base of the eminence.

1078. The fortifications of Quebec are worthy the attention of travellers. The citadel in the Upper town has been building for several years, and is designed to be of impregnable strength. The rock comprises an area of five or six acres, enclosed by a wall forty feet high, with a deep ditch in front, 50 feet wide, blasted out of solid rock. Near the city lie the celebrated plains of Abraham, the scene of a battle in which the brave English General, Wolfe, and the no less brave French General, Montcalm, at the head of their respective armies, met, fought, and died, the former in the moment of victory. This event decided the fate of Quebec, which, from that time, September, 1759, passed from the possession of the French into that of the English, who have retained it to this day.

1079. *Montreal*, on an island of the same name in the St. Lawrence, 180 miles by the course of the river above Quebec, has an extensive commerce, being the great emporium of the fur trade in that country, and also of the trade between the United States and Canada. From this place to Quebec, on the margin of the river, the country for about a mile in breadth, comprises the more populous parts of Lower Canada, and indeed all that may be called inhabited. This strip, for its whole length, has the appearance of one continued village.

MAP OF THE UNITED STATES.

What is the largest river in Lower Canda? e. Describe it. Will you describe the Saguenai? St. Maurice? Utawas?

What two rivers partly bound Lower Canada on the W.? e. s. What rivers flow into the St. Lawrence from the S.? l. s. e.

Will you describe the navigation of the St. Lawrence? l. What towns on the St. Lawrence? c. l. What is said of the situation of Quebec? 1077. What of the fortifications? 1078. What of Montreal? 1079.

In what direction is Quebec from the capital of the United States? From Montpelier in Vermont? From Boston in Massachusetts? Were you to start for Quebec from the place in which you now are, towards what point of compass would you travel?

UPPER CANADA.

1080. This province has in general a level surface, a fertile soil, and a climate healthy and cold, though milder than that of Lower Canada.

1081. Except the settled parts in the south, the whole country is a wilderness and inhabited by Indians.

1082. The productions and exports are similar to those of Lower Canada.

1083. TOWNS. TORONTO, on the north-west part of Lake Ontario, has a fine situation and a good harbor.

1084. *Kingston* stands on the north-east extremity of Lake Ontario, 190 miles from Montreal. It has a fine harbor, a flourishing trade, is the most important town in this province, and the principal British naval station on Lake Ontario.

MAP OF THE UNITED STATES.

What river on the S. E. of Upper Canada? e. What lakes between this province and the United States? Ws. y. r. n. r. e. o. What bay and lake near the interior? r. g. What lake S. E. of Gloucester Bay? e. What tribe of Indians near here?

What river flows into the St. Clair? s. What river connects Lake St. Clair with Huron? r. Where is St. Mary's river? What town on the St. Lawrence? n. What on Lake Ontario? o. What is said of Toronto? 1083. Kingston? 1084.

In what direction is Kingston from Quebec? From Washington? From your residence? In how many ways can a man at New York get to Kingston by water? Will you describe the one through Long Island Sound into the ocean? What river, canal and lake will he take to go the other way?

NEW BRUNSWICK.

1085. This province has Maine on the W. and the Gulf of St. Lawrence on the E., and contains about 100,000 inhabitants.

1086. The climate is similar to that of Lower Canada, except that it is more humid. Its surface is moderately uneven, its soil generally good, and it abounds in forests of excellent timber.

1087. The principal exports are lumber, gypsum, or

UPPER CANADA. Q. What is said of the surface, soil and climate of this province? 1080. Which parts are inhabited, and by whom? 1081. What are the productions? 1082.

NEW BRUNSWICK. What is the population of New Brunswick? 1085. Surf and soil? 1086. Exports and fisheries? 1087.

plaster of Paris, fish, and furs. The salmon and herring fisheries are very valuable.

1088. There is a college at Frederickton, the seat of government, and common schools are patronized by government.

1089. The Bay of Fundy, which lies between this province and Nova Scotia, is remarkable for its high tides, which in some places rise at times to the height of 60 feet.

1090. TOWNS. FREDERICKTON, the capital, is situated near the head of sloop navigation, on the St. John's river, 80 miles from its mouth.

1091. *St. John*, on the same river, 3 miles from its mouth, is the most flourishing town in the province.

MAP OF NORTH AMERICA.

What river and gulf N. of New Brunswick? e. What bay on the S. E.? y. Which is the largest town? n. What is said of it? 1091. What of the capital? 1090.

What peninsula S. E. of New Brunswick? N-Sa. In what direction is New Brunswick from Boston? How would you sail from Boston to St. Johns? From Quebec to St. Johns?

NOVA SCOTIA.

1092. Nova Scotia is about half as large as New Brunswick, and contains about the same number of inhabitants.

1093. The country has an uneven surface, generally an unproductive soil, and a cold, healthy climate.

1094. The principal exports are fish, timber, and plaster of Paris.

1095. TOWNS. HALIFAX, on Chebucto bay, occupies a central position in the peninsula, has an excellent harbor, considerable trade, and is the principal naval station of the English in this region.

1096 *Liverpool* and *Annapolis* are flourishing towns.

MAP OF NORTH AMERICA.

Q. What bay partly divides Nova Scotia from New Brunswick? y. What cape in the S.? e. What two islands lie N. of this peninsula? n. s.

Q. Which is the largest town in Nova Scotia? x. What is said of it? 1095. What other towns are mentioned and what is said of them? 1096. What course is it from the District of Columbia to Nova Scotia? What course is Halifax from the town in which you live?

Q. What is said of the institutions of learning? 1088. What of the Bay of Fundy? 1089.

NOVA SCOTIA. Q. What is the extent and population of this province? 1092. What the surface and soil? 1093. Exports? 1094.

NEWFOUNDLAND.

1097. This island is thinly settled and but little known. It abounds in bays and harbors, has a rough and barren soil, though it is in general well timbered.

1098. Its climate is cold and damp, subject to fogs and frequent storms of snow and sleet.

1099. The native inhabitants of the interior are a barbarous race called Red Indians, from their habit of painting their faces that color.

1100. Newfoundland is valuable principally for its fisheries. The cod fishery carried on here is the richest in the world, and gives employment to many thousands, and food to many millions. The forests abound in game; but little grain is produced, and there are but few cattle.

1101. TOWNS. St. JOHNS, a city and the capital of the island, has a good harbor and considerable trade. The other principal towns are *Placentia* and *Bonavista*.

ST. JOHNS, OR PRINCE EDWARD, AND CAPE BRETON.

1102. These are small islands, thinly inhabited, valuable chiefly for their fisheries.

MAP OF NORTH AMERICA.

What province is W. of the Island of St. Johns? N-Bk. What island E. of St. Johns? n. What is its principal town? g.[1] What large island N. E. of Cape Breton? d. What cape has it? y. What strait on the N.? e. What does it connect and what does it separate?

What is the largest town, and what is said of it? 1101. What other two towns has it? 1101. What large bank near this island? d. What do you mean by banks? Shoals or bars of sand. For what is this bank celebrated? For its cod fishery. What small island N. of St. Johns? i. What one S. of Cape Breton? e.

What course would you take to visit Newfoundland?

BERMUDAS OR SOMER ISLANDS.

1103. This cluster consists of about 400 islands, called Bermudas, from Juan Bermudez, their discoverer.

NEWFOUNDLAND. Q. Will you describe the settlement and soil of Newfoundland? 1097. What is its climate? 1096. Native inhabitants? 1099. Fisheries? 1100. What is said of St Johns, Prince Edward, and Cape Breton? 1102.

1 LOUISBURG, (loo'-e-burg.)

1104. These islands are, for the most part, so small and barren, that they have neither inhabitants or names.

1105. The climate is exceedingly healthy and pleasant, being almost a perpetual spring; the singing of birds is heard during the whole year.

NEW BRITAIN.

1106. New Britain is a vast country, comprising all British America north of the Canadas; and except a few forts and trading houses, is wholly in the possession of the Indians. It comprises the subdivisions of Labrador, East Main, and New Wales.

SNOW HUTS OF THE ESQUIMAUX.

1107. This country is generally a barren and dreary waste, composed of frightful mountains and gloomy valleys, covered with lakes caused by the rain and snow.

1108. The cold is so severe that vegetation is stinted, and in latitude 60° entirely ceases.

BERMUDAS. Q. What is said of the Bermudas? 1103. What of their size and barrenness? 1104. What of the climate? 1105. To whom do these islands belong? The English. What course would you take to get there?

NEW BRITAIN. Q. What is said of the extent and divisions of New Britain? 1106. What is the surface generally? 1107.

Q. What is said of the cold and vegetation? 1108. What gives the principal

1109. The fur trade, which gives the principal value to this country, is carried on chiefly by the Hudson Bay Company and the North West Company. Wild animals, such as bears, beavers, moose, otters, martins, foxes, &c. are numerous.

1110. In winter, the inhabitants, wrapped in furs and skins, travel in sledges drawn by dogs at the rate of 60 miles in a day. In summer they cross the streams in canoes made of birch bark, so light that they carry them on their shoulders with their baggage besides.

1111. The Esquimaux[1] Indians inhabit the coast, and rove from place to place, without any fixed habitation. They are of a brown color, small in stature; filthy and disgusting in their appearance, and employ themselves principally in hunting and fishing. They eat their food raw, in which they differ from all other native Americans. They are so savage, covetous, faithless and mischievous, as to render it difficult to have much trade or commerce with them.

MAP OF NORTH AMERICA.

What large bay in New Britain? s. In what part is Labrador? On which side of Hudson's Bay is East Main? On which side is New Wales? What bay in the north of Hudson's bay? e. What in the south? s. What island in the northern part of this bay? n.

What rivers flow into James' Bay? y. e. n. What are the two principal rivers that flow into Hudson's Bay? n. n. What inlet on the west of Hudson's Bay? Cd. What rivers flow into the Arctic Ocean from New Britain? Ms. e. What straits lead into Hudson's Bay? d. s.

What Indians on the coast of Labrador? x. What Indians west of the Esquimaux? x. Which is the largest lake in New Britain? e. What one S. E. of that? w

What strait on the north? Bs. What Islands N. W. of this strait? e. e. By whom and when were these islands discovered? By Capt. Parry, in 1819. On this island he and his crew passed the winter following the period of its discovery. What two straits and what bay did Capt. Parry sail through in reaching this island? s. s. s. By what is New Britain separated from Greenland?

What considerable island N. of Hudson's strait? s. Why is it colder in New Britain than where you reside? 492. What course would you take to James' Bay? How can a person get to Melville Island from Boston by water?

GREENLAND.

1112. Greenland is a vast tract of land towards the North Pole, belonging to Denmark. It was formerly considered to be a part of the main land, but late discoveries favor the idea that it is an island.

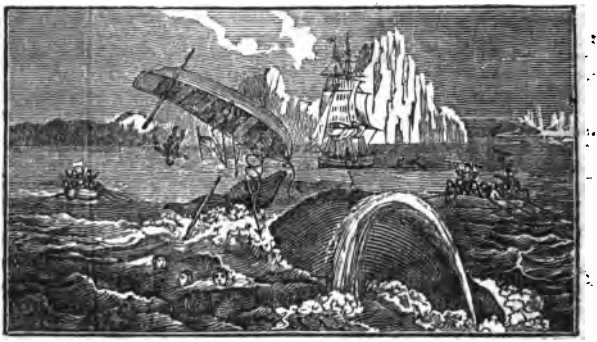
1113. The aspect of this country is exceedingly dreary, exhibiting alternate mountains of rocks and ice,

value to this country? 1109. What animals are found here? 1109. Mode of travelling? 1110. What Indians inhabit the coast? 1111. Describe their modes of life? 1111.

1 ESQUIMAUX, (es'-ke-mo.)

except in the southern parts, where there is a scanty vegetation and a few stinted trees.

1114. Rein-deer, arctic foxes, white bears, sea-wolves, and sea cows, abound in and around Greenland, and the country is principally valued for these animals and the whale fishery on the coast.



DANGERS OF THE GREENLAND WHALE FISHERY.

1116. The Greenlanders are of low stature, rude, and ignorant; living almost wholly on the flesh of animals, and clothing themselves with their skins. They are supposed to be in number about 20,000.

MAP OF NORTH AMERICA.

What mountains in Greenland? s. k. What island on the western coast? o. What is the southern cape? l. Which are the two principal settlements? Jb. Gb.

What island east of Greenland? d. What bay stretches along the western coast of Greenland? s.

RUSSIAN POSSESSIONS.

1117. Russian America lies west of the Rocky Mountains, extending northerly from the United States to the Arctic Ocean.

GREENLAND. Q. Where and what is Greenland? 1112. What is its aspect? 1113. What its animals and trade? 1114. Describe the Greenlanders? 1116.

RUSSIAN POSSESSIONS. Q. Where does Russian America lie? 1117. What is said of its climate and inhabitants? 1118.

1118. It is a cold and dreary region, inhabited by Indians exclusively, except about one thousand Russians, who are employed in the fur trade with the natives.

MAP OF NORTH AMERICA.

How are the Russian Possessions bounded? What mountains are there? x. y. What strait on N. W.? g. What does it connect? What does it separate? What cape in the N. W.? s. What cape in Asia opposite this? t.

What peninsula on the W.? a. What gulf near this peninsula? n.

Which are the three principal islands on the coast? k. s. s. Which is the farthest N., Russian America or the state of Maine? What course is it from you to Russian America? Describe the track which a vessel must pursue to get there? Describe the most direct route by land?

MEXICO.

Map of N. America—How is Mexico bounded? Its capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

1119. Mexico was discovered by the Spaniards, and remained for nearly three centuries a Spanish province; but in 1812 it became an independent republic, resembling in its main features, the government of the United States.

1120. The States of Mexico lie at about an equal distance from Europe and Asia, and their shores are washed by two oceans.

1121. The surface on both coasts is low and level, gradually rising towards the interior, till it reaches the height of 7000 feet, or about one mile and one third, where it abruptly spreads out into broad and extensive plains, some of which are sixteen or seventeen hundred miles in length, forming what are called "Table Lands;" a remarkable spectacle on the summits of lofty mountains.

1122. The low land is hot and unhealthy; the interior less so, and at an elevation of 5000 feet, or about one mile, the atmosphere is bland and delightful, possessing the characteristics of uninterrupted spring.

Mexico. Q. What is said of the discovery and present condition of Mexico? 1119. Where are the Mexican states situated? 1120.

Q. What is the surface? 1121. What are the Table Lands? 1121. Climate? 1122. Mountains? 1123.

1123. From the surface of the Table Lands there often shoot up peaks of mountains to a great elevation, their tops being covered with perpetual snow. The highest of these is Popocatapetl, which is about 17,000 feet, almost 3¼ miles above the level of the sea. This peak, as well as several others in the vicinity, is volcanic.

1124. The soil of the country for the most part, is exceedingly productive, yielding two or three crops of Indian corn in a year.

1125. The other principal productions are tobacco, indigo, sugar, cotton, mahogany, logwood, and a great variety of fruit and grain. The *agave* or *American aloe*, the liquor of which is called *pulque*, is extensively cultivated.

1126. Mexico has been celebrated for its silver mines, which are the richest in the world, yielding an annual income of about 22 millions of dollars, ten times as much as all the mines of Europe. One of these mines is regarded as a great curiosity, being excavated about eight miles in length, and over 1600 feet in depth.

1127. This country, previous to its discovery and conquest by the Spaniards, under Fernando Cortez, was the seat of a powerful and civilized empire, governed by the famous Montezuma. By what means the aborigines attained to the degree of refinement in which they were found, is still a matter of uncertainty, as is also their origin in this country.

1128. The only religion which is tolerated here is the Roman Catholic. The number of clergy is about 10,000, including four thousand monks and nuns.

1129. More than one third of the inhabitants are subdued Indians, nearly one quarter whites, of European extraction, and the rest mixed races.

1130. TOWNS. MEXICO, the metropolis of the whole Mexican republic, is the oldest, and one of the most populous cities in America. It is situated midway between the oceans, near Lake Tezcuco, in a most delightful valley, 230 miles in circumference, and bordered by high ranges of mountains, at an elevation of about 7,500 feet, or more than one and a half miles above the level of the sea.

1131. The city is laid out in an exact square, each side being four miles in length, and is, says Humboldt, "one of the finest cities ever built by Europeans in either hemisphere." It is remarkable for its regular and wide streets, its uniform and splendid edifices, and for having the richest mint[1] in the world. The city is said to contain no less than 20,000 beggars, called *leperos*, who are miserable beings.

1132. *Puebla*,[2] the next city in population, is situated on a plain nearly as high as Mexico, and 70 miles S. E. of it.

1133. *Guanaxato*[3] and *Zacatecas* are celebrated for their rich silver mines, and *Xalapa*[4] or *Jalapa* for producing and giving name to the purgative *salap*, now written *jalap*, much used in medicine.

Q. What is the soil? 1124. Principal productions? 1125. Mines? 1126. The former government? 1127.

Q. What is the religion and number of the clergy? 1128. Inhabitants? 1129.

1 MINT, a place where money is coined.
2 PUEBLA, (pu-a'-blaw.)
3 GUANAXATO, (gu-aw-naw-hu a'-to.)
4 XALAPA, (hal-lap'-pa.)

MAP OF NORTH AMERICA.

What peninsula on the west of the Mexican republic? a. What gulf? a. What is its length? Which is the largest river that flows into this Gulf? o.

What peninsula in the S. E.? Yn. What three bays near the peninsula? y. s. e. Will you describe the river Brazos?

What mountains in this country? s. Their length and height? In about what latitude is the volcano of Popocatapetl?[1]

What two towns in the northern parts of Yucatan? a. y. What town N. of Valladolid? Go. What two towns nearly N. of Guanaxato? i. s.

What lakes in the N. W.? s. o. On what river is Moncloya? Ne. In what part of Mexico is the province of Texas? What river between Texas and the S. W. part of the U. S.? e. Which rivers of Mexico are navigable? How far and to what places?

Where is the largest town? o. The second? Pa. The Third? Zs. Where is Valladolid? Vera Cruz? San Felipe?

What is the situation of Mexico? 1130. What is said of the plan of the city, its mines and beggars? 1131. What of Puebla? 1132. Guanaxato and Zacateca? 1133. Xalopa or Jalapa? 1133.

GUATIMALA OR CENTRAL AMERICA.

Map of N. America.—How is Guatimala bounded? Capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

1134. GUATIMALA or CENTRAL AMERICA, was formerly a Spanish province, but in 1823, it became an independent republic, with a President and Vice President like the United States.

1135. The climate, soil, productions and surface, correspond in general with those of Mexico.

1136. The Andes in their course, pass through Guatimala, where there are 20, or perhaps, more volcanoes constantly burning, from which eruptions are frequently taking place, accompanied with terrible earthquakes.

1137. The principal exports are indigo, cocoa, and cochineal. The part bordering on the bay of Honduras, abounds in mahogany and logwood. Cattle and sheep are abundant.

1138. The population is composed chiefly of Indians, they being in number about two millions.

1139. TOWNS. GUATIMALA,[2] the capital of the republic, is situated in the midst of a delightful valley, nearly one mile above the level of the sea. It formerly stood 25 miles S. of its present site, on the declivity of a volcanic mountain, from the eruptions of which it frequently and severely suffered.

GUATIMALA. Q. What is said of the government of Guatimala? 1134. Wherein does Guatimala correspond with Mexico? 1135. Its mountains? 1136. Productions and exports? 1137. Population? 1138.

1 POPOCATAPETL, (po-po-ca-ta'-pet-il.) | 2 GUATIMALA, (gwah-te-ma'-la.)

At one time in 1773, about 62 years ago, 8000 families were destroyed. It has a good harbor and several magnificent edifices.

MAP OF NORTH AMERICA.

What bay on the N. of Guatemala? s. What cape on the E.? s. What bay runs up considerably into the land on the N.? Ae. What river in the S. E.? n. What lake near the western coast? a. What outlet has it? n. With what sea then is it connected? n.

Where is the largest town? a. The second? o. The third? a. Fourth? n. What towns in the S. on the Isthmus of Darien? o. a. What is said of Guatemala? 1139.

WEST INDIES.

1140. The West Indies are a large collection of islands between North and South America. The Bahamas are the most northern, Ferdinand the most southern, Barbadoes the most eastern, and Cuba the most western.

1141. They were called Indies by Columbus, who believed them to be a part of India, which was the object of his search. When the mistake was discovered they retained the name, the term *West* being prefixed, to distinguish them from the Indies of the eastern hemisphere, which are now called East Indies.

1142. The West Indies are divided into four groups, Great and Little Antilles, Bahamas, and Caribbean Islands.

1143. The seasons, as in other tropical regions, are divided into wet and dry. The climate in summer is excessively hot and unhealthy; in winter mild and healthy, being from December to May, the finest winter on the globe.

1144. In mid-summer the nights are eminently beautiful; the moon is so brilliant that the smallest print is legible by her light, and in her absence her place is supplied by the brightness of the Milky Way, and the radiance of the planet Venus, which is such as to cast a shade. This is succeeded by the autumnal rains and sickly season.

1145. Between the months of August and October, the islands are visited with tremendous hurricanes, which oftentimes do extensive injury to ships, towns and villages.

WEST INDIES. Q. Which islands of this cluster are most northern, which most southern, eastern, &c.? 1140. Why were the West Indies so called? 1141.

Q. What groups do they comprise? 1142. What are their seasons and climate? 1143.

Q. What is said of summer? 1144. Hurricanes? 1145. Soil and productions? 1146. Population? 1147.

1146. The soil is in general exceedingly fertile, producing sugar-cane, from which are manufactured sugar, molasses, and that poisonous drink, rum. Cotton, coffee, indigo, pimento, cocoa, medicinal drugs, tobacco, maize, guava, plantain, &c. are extensively cultivated. Oranges, lemons, limes, pomegranates, citrons, pine-apples, &c. grow in great perfection; also yams, potatos, &c.

1147. The number of inhabitants is reckoned at about 3,000,000, of whom 2,500,000 are *Blacks*, and about 500,000 *Whites*. The blacks are mostly slaves except in Hayti, and the islands belonging to Great Britain. By a late act of the British Parliament, which took effect in August, 1834, nearly 700,000 slaves were set at liberty on these islands.

1148. TABULAR VIEW

OF THE PRINCIPAL WEST INDIA ISLANDS.

Islands.	Belonging to	Sq. Ms.	Pop'n.	Chief Towns.
BAHAMAS.				
Bahama,	G. Britain,			
Providence,	G. Britain,	5,500	16,000	Nassau.
Abaco,	G. Britain,			
Guanahani, &c.	G. Britain,			
GREAT ANTILLES.				
Hayti,	Independent,	28,000	935,000	Port Republican.
Cuba,	Spain,	50,000	704,000	Havana.
Jamaica,	G. Britain.	6,400	400,000	Kingston.
Porto Rico.	Spain.	400	225,000	St. Juan.
CARIBBEAN ISLANDS.				
Gaudaloupe,[1]	France,	675	126,000	Basse Terre.[2]
Marigalante,	France,	90	12,000	Basse Terre.
Martinique,	France,	370	112,000	St. Pierre.
Antigua,	G. Britain.	93	36,000	St. John's.
St. Christopher,	G. Britain,	70	24,000	Basse Terre.
Dominica,	G. Britain,	29	19,000	Rosseau.
Monserrat,	G. Britain,	78	8,000	Plymouth.
Tortola, &c.	G. Britain,	90	7,000	Road Harbor.
Nevis,	G. Britain,	20	11,000	Charlestown.
Virgin Gorda,	G. Britain,	80	8,000	
Anguilla,	G. Britain,	30	800	
Barbadoes,	G. Britain,	166	101,000	Bridgetown.
Grenada,	G. Britain,	110	29,000	St. George.
Trinidad,	G. Britain,	1,700	52,000	Port of Spain.
St. Vincent,	G. Britain,	130	25,000	Kingston.
St. Lucia,	G. Britain,	225	18,000	Carenage.
Tobago,	G. Britain,	140	14,000	Scarborough.
Santa Cruz,	Denmark,	100	33,000	Santa Cruz.
St. Thomas,	Denmark,	40	5,000	
St. Eustatia,	Holland,	22	14,000	The Bay.
St. Martin,	Sweden,	90	6,000	
Curaçoa,	Holland,	600	12,000	Williamstadt.
St. Bartholomew,	Sweden,	60	8,000	Gustavia.
Margaritta.	Columbia,	350	15,000	Ascension.

1149. CUBA, the largest island of the West Indies, and the most important.

[1] GAUDALOUPE, (gaw'-da-loop.) [2] BASSE TERRE, (bas-tar')

has on its coast a level surface, and a very productive soil, yielding sugar, tobacco, and coffee, in abundance. The tobacco of Cuba, from which are manufactured Spanish cigars, is esteemed the best in America.

1150. HAVANA, the capital of Cuba, is the largest and most important city of the West Indies, and is the place of the greatest trade. It has the best harbor in the world.

CATCHING TURTLES ON THE COAST OF CUBA.

Marine Turtles, esteemed a great delicacy by epicures, abound upon the coast of this and other West India Islands, and are taken in great numbers, during the night, when they go on shore to deposit their eggs, as represented in the above cut.

1151. HAYTI, signifying the mountainous, was called by Columbus Espaniola, [Hispaniola] and by the French and English, to whom formerly it jointly belonged, it was named St. Domingo, after its capital city. The inhabitants are chiefly blacks and mulattoes, descendants of Africans, who rose in rebellion against the whites, their masters, expelled them from the island, and asserted their independence, which they have successfully maintained to this day. The language mostly spoken is French, and their form of government republican. Their Chief Magistrate is styled the President, to whom they give a salary of $40,000, being $15,000 more than is given by the people of the United States to theirs. They have about 40,000 regular troops, and 113,000 militia. Their revenue is 4,000,000.

1152. The principal towns of Hayti, are Port Republican, Cape Haytien, and St. Domingo.

MAP OF NORTH AMERICA.

What large West India island S. of Florida? Ca. What cape in the western part of it? o. What four towns has it? a. s. r. o. Which is the largest? a.

Which is the second island in size? Hi. Which is the largest town? a. What are the other principal towns? n. e. o.

What island near Cape Sable in Florida? t. To whom does this island belong? The United States.

On what island is Kingston? a. What island E. of Hayti? o. What small one E. of the last? z.

What direction is Cuba from Hayti? Cuba from Washington, the capital of the United States? Which is most easterly, Cuba or Mexico? Which has the highest latitude, Hayti or the city of Mexico? Jamaica or Cuba?

What cluster of islands N. E. of Cuba? Bs. What course are the Bahamas from Florida? What cluster N. E. of them? Bs. What course is Cuba from where you reside?

QUESTIONS ON THE TABULAR VIEW. 1148.

What island has the greatest number of square miles? Which the greatest number of inhabitants? Which the second in population?

Which are the four largest islands? Which are their capitals? What government owns Cuba? Bahama? Jamaica? Porto Rico? Hayti? St. Chistophers? Dominica? Barbadoes? Trinidad? Santa Cruz? Of what island is St. Juan the capital?

Will you describe Cuba? 1149. What is said of Havana? 1150. Turtles of Cuba? 1150. By what differeat names has Hayti been called? 1151. Will you describe the inhabitants? 1151. Their government, chief officer, troops, and revenue? 1151.

SOUTH AMERICA.

1153. SOUTH AMERICA, the southern half of the New World, is in form a great peninsula, thinly settled and for the most part uncultivated.

1154. It is in length about 4,600 miles from the straits of Magellan to the isthmus of Darien, and in breadth about 3000 miles from ocean to ocean, containing 6½ millions of square miles.

1155. South America is distinguished for the salubrity of its climate, the fertility of its soil, the value of its productions, and for the extent and grandeur of its mountains and rivers.

1156. It differs from North America in having a less number of inland seas, gulfs, and large bays. It surpasses every other quarter of the globe in its rich and extensive mines of gold, silver, platina, mercury, and diamonds. In Chili there is scarcely a mountain without gold, or a river without golden sands.

SOUTH AMERICA. Q. What is said of the form and settlement of South America? 1153. What of its extent? 1154.

For what is this Grand Division distinguished? 1155. In what particulars does it differ from other divisions of the globe? 1156.

1157. That most useful root, the potato, is a native of the Andes, growing wild around Lima in Peru, and other places. It is cultivated by the natives under the name of *papas*. Cinchona, or Peruvian bark, grows here in great abundance.

THE TAPIR—PECCARY—LAMA—ARMADILLO—ANT-EATER—JAGUAR—CONDOR AND AMERICAN OSTRICH.

1158. The most remarkable animals of South America are the Jaguar or American Tiger, the Lama or Peruvian Camel, the Vicuna or Peruvian Sheep, and the Condor, a species of the vulture. The Condor is the largest bird of flight known in the world. Its eggs are from 3 to 4 inches long, its quills 3 feet in length, and its wings, when extended, measure about 13 feet.

1159. The climate in the south is cold, much more so throughout the peninsula than in other regions in the same latitude, and is for the most part salubrious, except in the low plains, where it is hot and frequently unhealthy.

1160. Even under the equator, the heat is not very oppressive, owing to the elevation of the country, and its narrowness in this part.

1161. The population is composed of *Whites, Indians, Negroes, Mulattoes, Mestizoes,* and *Samboes;* making in all about 15 millions, with space and fertile soil enough for the support of more than 500 millions.

1162. The *whites* are mostly *Creoles*, or those born in America, and *Chapatones*, or those born in Spain. The *mulattoes* are descendants of whites and negroes, the *mestizoes* of whites and Indians, and the *samboes* of negroes and Indians.

Q. What vegetables are found here? 1157. What animals? 1158. Describe the Condor? 1158.

Q. What is the climate? 1159. What is said of the heat under the equator? 1160.

Q. What is the population? 1161. Who are the Whites and Mulattoes? 1162.

1163. The higher classes are well educated, though the standard of morality is not high, and the lower classes are both ignorant and vicious.

1164. Since the South American States, which formerly were chiefly in the possession of Spain and Portugal, have become independent republics, they have given much attention to the subject of education. The result of this has been the establishment in various places of schools and universities.

1165. The Andes of South America is an immense chain of mountains, extending throughout its whole length from N. to S., varying from 50 to 150 miles from the sea coast, and so high as to be visible 180 miles from the shore.

1166. Formerly, Chimborazo was considered their highest peak, but late surveys make Sorato, in Bolivia, the most elevated point, being 25,250 feet, almost 5 miles, above the level of the sea, a few feet lower than Jahavah, that lofty peak of the Himmaleh Mountains in Asia.

1167. The Andes have a vast many other points of prodigious height, which, even in the torrid zone, are covered with perpetual snow, at an elevation of 15,000 feet, or about 3 miles, the point fixed on by Humboldt as the snow line under the equator.

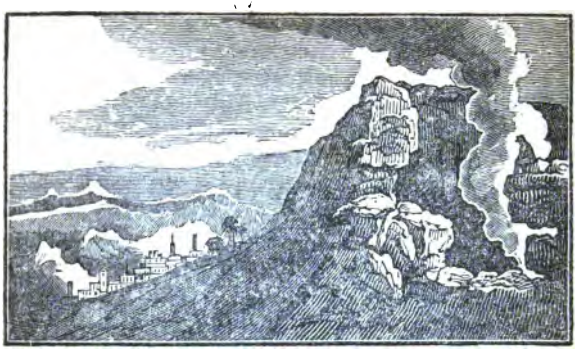
1168. The people of New England look on the White Mountains as a grand and sublime spectacle; with what admiration and wonder then must a person gaze on the lofty Andes, which rise almost four times as high! From their summit, no one has as yet been permitted to look, on account of their steep and rugged ascent, as well as from the peculiar state of the atmosphere, which in regions less elevated, causes fainting, and the blood to spirt from one's face, as was the case with Humboldt and his companions.

1169. The Andes are volcanic throughout almost their whole extent, and in many places eruptions are constant. Among them is Cotopaxi, the most formidable and the most elevated on the globe. The flames from this peak have been known to rise to the astonishing height of 3000 feet, nearly one mile above its crater, and its "roarings have been heard at the distance of 600 miles."*

1170. When Humboldt, in ascending the Andes, had reached the crater of Pinchincha, he climbed a rock hanging over it, and looked down upon the mouth of the volcano, which he describes as being a large black and yawning gulf, so immense that the summits of other mountains might be distinctly seen within it.

Q. What is the state of Education? 1163 and 1164. Describe the Andes? 1165.
Q. What is said of Chimborazo? 1166. What of the other peaks? 1167. What of a view from the loftiest summit? 1168.
Q. Have the Andes any volcanoes? 1169. What happened to Humboldt in ascending these mountains? 1170. What is Humboldt's description of a thunder storm, seen from a high elevation? 1171.

* Bell's Geography, vol. vi. p. 36.



HUMBOLDT VIEWING THE CRATER OF PINCHINCHA.

1171. The same traveller speaks of ascending the Andes so high that he could see the forked lightning darting from the clouds beneath him, and hear the pealing thunder, when all was tranquil and delightful above and around him.

MAP OF SOUTH AMERICA.

Which part of S. America does the equator cross, the northern or southern? In which latitude then is the greater part of it? Why? About how many degrees of north latitude has it? How many of south latitude? How then is it situated with respect to latitude?

In what hemisphere is South America? Which part would the meridian of 35° west longitude from Greenwich cut? Which the meridian of 81°? How then is South America situated with respect to longitude?

Which four divisions lie wholly in the torrid zone? Ca. a. u. a. What large one almost wholly in the same zone? l. How do you know that any of these places are in the torrid zone? Which divisions are wholly in the temperate zone? Pa. i. Which mostly in the temperate zone? s.

How is South America bounded?	Largest Town and River?	
Colombia bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Guiana bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Peru bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Bolivia bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Brazil bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
United Provinces bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Chili bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Patagonia bounded?		

Where is the island of Trinidad? Joannes? Martin Vas? Faulkland? Aurora? Georgia? Terra del Fuego? Chiloe? Massafuero? St. Felix? Juan Fernandez? Quibo?

Where is Cape Vela? Orange? North? St. Roque? St. Francisco? Frio? St. Maria? St. Antonio? Blanco?

Which is the most northerly cape? a. Which the most easterly? e. Which the most southerly? n. Which the most westerly? o.
Where is Lake Maracaybo? Titicaca? [See meridian 70°.]
Where is the Gulf of Venezuela? Gulf of Darien?
Where is the Bay of Panama? Bay of All Saints? (E. of Bl.) Paranagua Bay?
What are the principal islands?
What are the principal capes?
What are the principal lakes?
What are the principal gulfs?
Where are the Andes? What mountains between Guiana and Amazonia? e. What do the Straits of Magellan separate? What isthmus on the N. W.? n.

COLOMBIA.

Map of S. America.—How is Columbia bounded? Its capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

1172. COLOMBIA in 1829 was divided into the three republics of NEW GRENADA, VENEZUELA, and EQUATOR, which are the present divisions of the country.

1173. THE REPUBLIC OF COLOMBIA, as it recently existed, was composed of the countries previously known as *New Grenada*, and *Caraccas*, or *Venezuela*. The north-west part was formerly called *Terra Firma*, and the south-western once formed the province of *Quito*.

1174. The surface of Colombia in the west is mountainous; in the east, it consists of vast plains, and on the Oronoco it is much subject to inundation.

1175. Colombia has every variety of climate from intolerable heat and uninterrupted summer to perpetual snow. Except in the low land, it is generally healthy.

1176. Most of the soil, especially the valleys and plains, produce grain, cotton, coffee, cocoa, tobacco, and indigo. These articles, with hides and cattle, constitute the chief exports.

1177. The Congress of Colombia in 1828 made provision that the avails of the convents, which had been suppressed, should be applied to the support of a university in every department, a college in every provincial capital, a grammar school in every canton, and a primary school in every parish, being the most extensive system of education ever planned.

1178. Tequendama, on the river Bogota, 15 miles S. W. of the City of Bogota, is one of the most extraordinary cataracts in the world. The river, which just above the Falls is 140 feet wide, is suddenly compressed to 35 feet, and rushes perpendicularly down a rock, making at two bounds a descent of nearly 600 feet into an unfathomable abyss.

COLOMBIA. What are the present divisions of Colombia, and when were they made? 1172. Of what was Colombia formerly composed? 1173.
Q. What is the surface? 1174. Will you describe the climate? 1175. What are the productions and exports? 1176.

1179. In the isthmus of Darien or Panama is a chain of mountains throughout its whole length, serving the purpose of an eternal barrier between its adjacent oceans.

1180. The natives of the country wear no clothes, and in many places build their huts upon the trees, to be elevated from the damp soil and the reptiles engendered in the putrid waters.

1181. TOWNS. SANTA FE DE BOGOTA or BOGOTA, the capital of New Grenada, is situated in the midst of a large and fertile plain, which is elevated about 8500 feet above the level of the sea.

1182. *Quito*[1], the largest city in the three divisions of Colombia, and the capital of the Republic of the Equator, is situated on the side of the volcanic mountain Pinchinea, 9500 feet, or nearly two miles above the level of the sea. This city, notwithstanding its proximity to the equator, has, on account of its elevation, a mild and delightful climate. It is subject to dreadful earthquakes and tempests, on which account the houses are generally built but one story high.

MAP OF SOUTH AMERICA.

What mountains in the western part of Colombia? s. Which is the largest river? o. Describe it. For what is the Oronoco navigable?

Which is the next river in size? a. Describe it. What branch has it? a. For what is the Magdalena navigable? o. What river in the E. of Colombia? Eo.[2]

What two celebrated peaks of the Andes in the S. W.? i. o. What large town near? o.

What bay and gulf on the north and south sides of the isthmus of Darien? a. n. What island S. W. of Panama Bay? o. What ports on the isthmus of Darien? o. a. What ports on the Caribbean sea? Ca. a. o. s. a.

What town on the Oronoco of the same size as Hartford in Connecticut? s. What one S. of Lake Maracaybo of the same size? s. What one S. W. of the last, one and a half times as large? a. What S. W. of the last and twice as large? n.

Which of the great circles that surround the earth passes through Colombia? What town N. of Quito on the western coast? s. What town in the S. W. on the Maranon Alto? n.

What are the three republics of Colombia? Va. a. r. In what part is each and its capital? s. a. o.

What is said of the situation of Bogota? 1181. What of Quito? 1182.

GUIANA.[3]

Map of S. America.—How is Guiana bounded? Capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

Q. What provision was made for education? 1177. What remarkable cataract is mentioned? 1178. What is said of the mountains in the isthmus of Darien? 1179. How do the natives there construct their houses and for what reason? 1180.

---

1 QUITO, (kee'-to.)
2 ESSEQUIBO, (es-se-que'-bo.)
3 GUIANA, (ghe-a'-na.)

1183. GUIANA was formerly a larger country than at present, comprising not only its present divisions of English, Dutch, and French Guiana, but also Spanish and Portuguese Guiana. These are now included, the former in Colombia, the latter in Brazil.

1184. Guiana has mostly a level surface, a fruitful soil, and a hot, unhealthy climate.

1185. The productions are sugar, coffee, cotton, maize, cocoa, and indigo.

1186. TOWNS. STABROEK[1] is the capital of English Guiana, PARAMARIBO, on Surinam river, of Dutch Guiana, and CAYENNE,[2] the capital of French Guiana, is on an island of the same name. The last town has a fine harbor, and is noted, as is the country of French Guiana, for the production of Cayenne pepper.

MAP OF SOUTH AMERICA.

What river on the N. W. of Guiana? o. What does it separate? What town at the mouth of the Essequibo? o. What at the mouth of Demarara river? k.

What mountains in the south? e. What towns on the coast? m. o. e. k. What is the capital of each division? 1186.

PERU.

Map of S. America.—How is Peru bounded? Its capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

1187. PERU was the seat of the famous empire of the Incas, who commenced their reign in the twelfth century. Their subjects, the Peruvians, had attained to a degree of civilization surpassing all the other tribes in America.

1188. Peru was conquered by the Spaniards, under Pizarro, who treated the innocent natives with great cruelty. It then formed a Spanish viceroyalty, and so continued till within a few years, when it became an independent republic.

1189. This country is distinguished for its rich mines of gold, silver, mercury, and lead.

1190. The principal productions are cotton, grain, sugar, pimento, and cinchona, called also Peruvian or

GUIANA. Q. What is said of the divisions of Guiana? 1183. The soil, surface, and climate? 1184. Productions? 1185.

PERU. Q. Will you describe the empire of the Incas, and the condition of their subjects? 1187. What have been the political changes of Peru? 1188.

1 STABROEK, (sta'-brook.) | 2 CAYENNE, (ki'-an.)

Jesuit's bark, which is famous for its medicinal qualities all over the world.

1191. The Andes intersect Peru, and their summits are covered with perpetual snow.

1192. The eastern portion of the country is flat, consisting of *pampas*, or vast plains, covered only with grass, and occupied solely by Indians.

1193. The middle region, lying between two ridges of the Andes, has, for the most part, a fertile soil, and in consequence of its great elevation, a mild and healthy climate.

1194. Near the base of the mountains are vast sandy plains or deserts, with a sickly climate, and without any sunshine for more than six months of the year. Rain seldom falls in Peru.

1195. Peru has a thin population, and no good roads, bridges, or canals, all articles being generally transported on the backs of mules and lamas.

1196. Towns. Lima, the capital of Peru, has a most delightful situation in the midst of a spacious valley, 700 feet above the level of the sea, and about 8 miles from it. The city, which is in the form of a triangle, and laid out in squares, is wholly surrounded by a massive brick wall with seven gates for entrances. The houses are low, generally but one story high, and covered with coarse linen cloth or reeds, without any regard to rain, which seldom falls here.

1197. *Cusco* or *Cuzco*, the ancient capital of the Empire of the Incas, was founded, it is said, by Marco Capac, the firs Inca of Peru, who, together with his wife, claimed to have descended from the moon. The buildings are of stone, and its cathedral is a most superb edifice. It is a large town, and contains numerous monuments of ancient splendor.

MAP OF SOUTH AMERICA.

Where does Peru appear to be the thinnest settled, judging from the number of towns in different parts? What are the principal cities that lie along the coast of the Pacific? Aa. Aa. La. To. On which side of the mountains are all the last? What town among the Andes? Ta.

What two large cities E. of the mountains? a. o. What course is Peru from you? How could you visit it, by land or water? Can you describe the course by land? By water?

What two large branches has the Amazon in Peru? o. e. Where is the largest town? a. The two next? a. o. What is said of Lima? 1196. Cusco? 1197.

BRAZIL.

Map of S. America.—How is Brazil bounded? Its capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

1198. Brazil is a country of vast extent, being 2300 miles, in length, and 2000 in breadth. It is much the

Q. For what is this country distinguished? 1189. What are the principal productions? 1190. Mountains? 1191.

Q. What are pampas? 1192. What is the climate and soil? 1193 and 1194. Population and obstacles to transportation? 1195.

largest division of South America, and comprises nearly two-fifths of the whole peninsula.

1199. It has in general a healthy climate, a fertile soil, and a diversified surface of mountains and valleys, hills and plains. The scenery of the country is represented as beautiful.

1200. There is scarcely to be found on the globe a finer country than Brazil, one blessed with a more genial climate, a more fertile soil, a greater number of navigable rivers, or more famed for the production of gold and diamonds. Silver is also found, and besides diamonds, many other precious stones, as emeralds, crystals, &c. Hindostan is the only country, except Brazil, that produces diamonds.

1201. The principal productions are cotton, sugar, coffee, grain, and tropical fruits, besides various kinds of dye-woods.

1202. Immense herds of cattle are found in the interior of the country and also wild horses, which are hunted for their hides only.

1203. The parts along the coast, and in the S. E. are settled by the whites; the rest of the country is occupied by Indians who live in open hostility with the whites.

1204. Brazil was first settled by the Portuguese, and therefore became a colony of Portugal. In 1806, the King of Portugal, with his family, emigrated to Brazil, and resided there till 1821, which is the only instance of any portion of America being governed by a king in person. In 1821, the king returned to Portugal, and in the same year, independence was declared, and a limited monarchy established. Don Pedro, the son of the king mentioned above, was called to the throne, but has recently abdicated it in favor of his son, and returned to Europe and has since died.

1205. Towns. Rio Janeiro is delightfully situated on a small bay, 3 miles wide in front of the city, at the mouth of the river Rio Janeiro. The bay forms one of the best harbors in the world, and is, with the city, surrounded by a lofty mountain, which gives to the bay the appearance of a fine lake. The adjacent scenery is represented as inimitably beautiful. This city, as well as Pernambuco, is a large and flourishing place, and has an extensive commerce.

MAP OF SOUTH AMERICA.

What two rivers partly bound Brazil on the S. W.? Py. Pa. Which is the largest river? n. What was the country on this river and west part of Brazil formerly called? Aa.

What was the original name of the river and the adjacent country? Maranon. Why was the name altered to Amazon? Because women were seen armed on the river, the ancient name for warlike women being Amazons.

What are the principal rivers that flow into the Atlantic? Pa. S-Fo. Ts. An.

Q. What town near the mouth of the Tocantines? a. What on the

---

Brazil. Q. What is the extent of Brazil? 1198. Its climate? 1199. What comparison is made? 1200.

Q. What are the productions? 1201. Animals? 1202. Indians? 1203. Describe the settlement of this country? 1204.

coast near the mouth of Itapecura? m. What the six largest on the coast S. of cape St. Roque? a. o. a. o. s. e.

Q. What town N. of Santos on a branch of the river Paranaiba? l. What N. E. of the last on a branch of the same river? a. What one on a branch of the Paraguay near St. Pedro del Rey? a. By whom is Amazonia inhabited? [See Amazonia on the map.]

What mountains on the W? l. What island at the mouth of the Amazon? s.

Will you describe the river Tocantines? St. Francisco? Paranaiba?

Where is the largest town? o. What is said of it? 1205. The second in size? r.

What two branches of the Amazon nearly four times as long as the Connecticut? Ma. Ue. What one two and a half times as long as the Connecticut? Xu. What two branches about twice as long? Ta. No.

How far and for what is the Amazon navigable? How long is it? What is its comparative size? The largest in the world. How many branches has it in all? Three hundred. How wide is it at its mouth?

BOLIVIA.

Map of S. America.—How is Bolivia bounded? Its capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

1206. THE REPUBLIC OF BOLIVIA, once included in Peru, afterwards in Buenos Ayres, became independent a few years since, assuming its present name in honor of the late Gen. Simon Bolivar, generally known by the name of the Liberator.

1207. Its soil and productions are similar to those of Peru, and it has in general a mountainous surface.

1208. The western part is intersected by the Andes, some of whose summits tower to a prodigious height, particularly Sorato, which is represented as higher than Chimborazo in Colombia.

1209. Bolivia is famous for its rich silver mines, among which, Potosi is the most celebrated and the richest in South America.

1210. TOWNS. LA PLATA, or CHUQUISACA, is the capital, and situated in the western part near the mountains.

MAP OF SOUTH AMERICA.

Q. What seaport in the W. of Bolivia? r. What two towns in the S. on a branch of the Pilcomayo river? o. a.

What lake on the W? a. What is the principal river on the N.? y.

Where is the largest town? i. The two next? a. z. What is said of the capital? 1210.

BOLIVIA. Q. What political changes have taken place in Peru? 1205. Its soil and productions? 1207. Mountains 1208. Mines? 1209.

UNITED PROVINCES.

Map of South America.—How are the United Provinces bounded? Its capitals? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

1211. THE UNITED PROVINCES, as they recently existed, comprised the Argentine Republic, the Republic of Uruguay, and the Dictatorship or State of Paraguay, which are now separate and independent states.

1212. This country was previously known, 1st, as Spanish America; 2d, as Buenos Ayres; 3d, as the United Provinces of South America, and 4th, as the Argentine Republic, and sometimes as the Republic of Buenos Ayres.

1213. These provinces have generally a scattered population, and extensive portions are known only to roving Indians.

1214. The northern part is mountainous, gradually declining in the central and southern parts, where the country seems spread out into extensive plains called *pampas*, resembling the western prairies of the United States.

1215. These plains are clear of wood, and covered with high grass, extending further than the eye can reach; being in some places more than 1000 miles long, and 500 miles wide. On these plains immense herds of cattle and wild horses graze and range, and are often hunted for their skins only. "It has been calculated that 12,000,000 horned cattle and 3,000,000 horses, besides great numbers of sheep roam in these vast natural pastures."

1216. The chief sources of wealth to the inhabitants consist in vast herds of cattle, horses, and mules. The exports are hides, tallow and beef.

1217. This country has in general a healthy climate and a fertile soil, which is capable of producing various kinds of fruits and vegetables, common to the torrid and temperate zones. The subject of agriculture has received but little attention.

1218. In Paraguay there is a celebrated production called *Malte*, or Paraguay tea. It is exported in large quantities to various parts of South America, where it is much prized.

1219. The population of Paraguay is about 150,000, of whom 5000 only are whites, the rest are Mestizoes and Indians, a simple and inoffensive race. All the

UNITED PROVINCES. Q. What are the present divisions of these Provinces? 1211. By what names were they previously known? 1212. What is said of their population? 1213. What of the surface? 1214. Describe the plains? 1215.

Q. What are the chief sources of wealth and exports? 1216. Climate and soil? 1217.

Q. What celebrated vegetable is mentioned? 1218. What is the population of Paraguay and its political condition? 1219.

powers of government have become by various revolutions, concentrated in the hands of one man, Doctor Francia, who rules with absolute sway under the title of Dictator.

1220. He maintains a most rigid police in every part of his dominions, and has prohibited all intercourse with foreigners; and interdicted the entrance of the citizens of neighboring provinces into his territories under the penalty of death, and those of all other countries, of perpetual detention.

1221. His regime though rigid is paternal, and his people appear happy. There is perfect security of person and property; lyceums and public schools are every where established; and every inhabitant is required to know how to read, write, and keep accounts. Every body is compelled to work, and mendicity is unknown. ASSUMPCION is the capital, and a limited foreign trade, which is regulated by treaty, is permitted through the towns of Itapua and New Coimbra on the frontiers of Brazil.

1222. TOWNS. BUENOS AYRES,[1] so called from the purity of the atmosphere, is the capital of the Argentine Republic, and stands on the river La Plata, about 180 miles from its mouth. The dwelling houses are about 6,500 in number, and mostly built of brick. The public buildings are of beautiful white stone, found near the city. The river is thirty miles wide here, but the frequent storms render the navigation dangerous, and a large sand bank in front of the city, prevents the approach of large ships within 8 miles of it. The commerce, population, and wealth of Buenos Ayres, are rapidly increasing.

1223. MONTE VIDEO,[2] the capital of Uruguay, has an excellent harbor, and a considerable trade in hides, tallow and dried beef.

MAP OF SOUTH AMERICA.

What republic in the W. of the United Provinces, and its capital? Ae. s. What two in the E.? Uy. Py. Their capitals? n. o. Which of the last two divisions is most northerly?

What two towns at the mouth of the La Plata? Mo. s. Which are the two larger ones on the Paraguay? e. n.

What town N. W. of Santa Fe? a. What one in the N. W. near the source of the Salado? a. What two near the source of the Dulce? n. a. What one at the source of the Colorado? n. What S. of the last on the mountains? a.

What mountains in the W.? s. Where is the largest town? s. The second? n. The next? a. The three next? o. a. a. What three of the same size with Newark in New Jersey, or Hartford in Connecticut? a. e. n.

Will you describe the two largest rivers? a. y. Navigation? n. What is the length of the La Plata, added to its longest branch? 2250 miles. Where does the La Plata flow?

Will you describe Assumpcion? 1221. Buenos Ayres? 1222. Monte Video? 1222.

CHILI.[3]

Map of S. America.—How is Chili bounded? Its capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

Q. What is said of the police established by Doct. Francia? 1220. What of his regimen? 1221.

1 BUENOS AYRES, (bwa-nos-ai'-rese,) in Spanish signifies *good air*.

2 MONTE VIDEO, (mon-te-vee'-de-o.)

3 CHILI, (chee-lu.)

1224. Chili is comparatively a narrow strip of land, lying between the Andes on the E., and the Pacific on the W., gradually rising in elevation as it recedes from the coast and approaches the mountains. It is fertilized and beautified by numerous rivers, about 50 of which flow into the Pacific.

1225. The climate is remarkably pleasant and salubrious; the weather generally serene, and the soil exceedingly fertile, being one of the most delightful countries on the globe.

1226. It however rarely rains in the northern parts, and in some parts never, its place being supplied by abundant dews. Earthquakes, as well as volcanoes, are common; 14 of the latter in the Andes are said to be in a state of constant eruption.

1227. Chili is rich in mines of gold, silver, copper, tin, and iron, and produces plentifully, maize, rye, barley, pulse, wine, oil, sugar, cotton, and fruits of various kinds.

1228. The Auricanians, a celebrated tribe of Indians, inhabit the southern part of Chili. They are enthusiastically attached to liberty and have never been conquered.

1229. TOWNS. SANTIAGO, the capital, is situated in a pleasant plain, 90 miles from the Pacific. The private houses are mostly built of clay, baked in the sun, and the public buildings are generally of brick or stone.

1230. *Valparaiso* is the most commercial town in Chili, has an excellent harbor, and considerable trade.

MAP OF SOUTH AMERICA.

What mountains on the E. of Chili? s. What are the more important towns on the coast? Sa. Va. n. o.

Where is the largest town? o. What is said of it? 1229. Where are the two next? a. n. The next? o. What is said of it? 1230.

What three islands some distance from the coast? x. o. s.

PATAGONIA.

How is Patagonia bounded?

1231. PATAGONIA is a cold, barren, and uncultivated region, but little known. It is inhabited by various

---

CHILI. Q. What is the situation of Chili, its surface, and number of rivers? 1224.

Q. What is the climate? 1225. Rains and Earthquakes? 1226. Mines? 1227. Describe the Indians of this country? 1228.

PATAGONIA. Q. What is said of Patagonia? 1231. By whom is it inhabited? 1231.

PATAGONIAN HOUSES.

Indian tribes, some of whom are of great stature, and exceedingly ferocious.

MAP OF SOUTH AMERICA.

What rivers of Patagonia flow into the Atlantic? o. s. e. What strait on the S.? n. In what part are the Andes? What desert in the N. E.? a. What island in the S.? o. By whom is Terra del Fuego inhabited? By the rudest Indians. What islands on the western coast? e. a. s. What Archipelago? s.

EUROPE.

1232. EUROPE, the smallest grand division of the globe, lies principally in the North Temperate Zone, extending about 3000 miles from E. to W., and about 2500 miles from N. to S. It contains nearly 3¼ millions of square miles, and about 200 millions of inhabitants.

1233. Europe is distinguished for the learning, refinement, bravery, and enterprise of its inhabitants; for the salubrity of its climate, and general fertility of its soil; for the flourishing condition of the arts and sciences; its extended commerce; its numerous, large and well

EUROPE. Q. What is the situation, extent, and population of Europe? 1232. For what is Europe distinguished? 1233.

built cities, and its political influence, by which it has heretofore controlled, in a great degree, the other divisions of the globe.

1234. The climate is much milder than that of Asia or America in the same latitude, and is naturally divided into three regions:—

1235. 1st. The warm region, below 48° N. lat., which has a pleasant spring, a warm summer, and a short winter, producing the olive, vine, mulberry, and orange, the last in a wild state.

1236. 2d. The temperate region, from 48 to 65° N. lat., where grain, grass, fruits, and esculent vegetables flourish.

1237. 3d. The cold region, from 65° to the extreme north, where nothing but reindeer-moss and a few stinted shrubs can grow, and few animals, except the reindeer, can live.

1238. The means of a common education are not so generally diffused in Europe as in the United States. The higher and wealthier classes enjoy advantages greatly superior; they esteem no expense too great to secure a liberal and polished education.

1239. In some parts of Europe the lower classes are extremely ignorant, it being as difficult to find a person among them who can read or write, as it is to find one in New England who cannot do both. The best provision made for instructing the common people is in Scotland, Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Switzerland, and Prussia. In many of these countries, particularly in Scotland and Prussia, there are parish schools similar to the common district or public schools in the United States.

1240. The literati[1] of Europe have attained to greater eminence in the various departments of science than

Q. What is said of the climate generally? 1234. What of the first division? 1235. What of the second? 1236. What of the third? 1237.

Q. What is said of the means of a common education? 1238. What comparison is instituted? 1239. What countries have the best provisions for schools? 1239.

1 LITERATI, learned men.

in any other part of the world, owing in a great measure to the exclusive attention which they are encouraged to bestow on a single subject or pursuit.

1241. Europe has numerous colleges or universities, which are on a much larger scale than those in the United States, containing frequently from two to three thousand students.

1242. The political divisions of Europe are the three empires of Austria, Russia, and Turkey; seventeen kingdoms, namely, Great Britain, France, Spain, Portugal, Belgium, Holland, Denmark, Sweden, Norway, Sardinia, the two Sicilies, Greece, Prussia, Bavaria, Saxony, Hanover, and Wirtemberg, besides about 40 small states, being principally duchies, principalities, &c.

1243. The most powerful nations, sometimes known as the five great powers, are Russia, Great Britain, France, Austria, and Prussia. The nations which excel in the number of their scientific and learned men, are the English, French, and German.

1244. The prevailing religion of Europe is the Christian, except in Turkey, where the Mohamedan is established.

MAP OF EUROPE.

Is Europe in the northern or southern hemisphere? Is it also in the eastern or western? On what continent is Europe? In which latitude north or south? How many degrees does it extend north? How many south?

In which longitude is Europe? Why in both? How many degrees does it extend east? [See map of the world.] How many west? In what zone is Europe? What then should be its climate?

How is Europe bounded?	Largest town and River?	
England bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Scotland bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Ireland bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Norway bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?

What is the comparative rank of the literati in Europe? 1240. What is said of the universities? 1241.

Q. How many and what empires has Europe? 1242. How many and what kingdoms? 1242. What other political divisions are there? 1242.

Q. Which are the leading powers of Europe? 1243. In what do the English, French and Germans excel? 1243. What is the prevailing religion of Europe? 1244.

Sweden bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Russia bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Prussia bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Turkey bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Austria bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Italy bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Switzerland bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Germany bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Denmark bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Belgium bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Holland bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
France bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Spain bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Portugal bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?

LAKES.

Where is Lake Ladoga? Ra. Onega? Wenner? Sn. Wetter? Constance and Geneva? Both in Switzerland. Repeat the principal Lakes.

GULFS AND BAYS.

Where is the Bay of Biscay? Gulf of Lyons? Gulf of Venice? Gulf of Taranto? Gulf of Bothnia? Gulf of Finland? Gulf of Riga? Which are the principal gulfs?

SEAS.

Where is the Mediterranean Sea? Archipelago? Sea of Marmora? Black Sea? Sea of Azoff? White Sea? Baltic Sea? North Sea? Irish Sea? How many seas do these make? Repeat their names.

CHANNELS.

Where is the English Channel? St. George's Channel? North Channel? Bristol Channel?

STRAITS.

What strait leads from the Black Sea to the Sea of Marmora? e. What one between the last sea and the Archipelago? s. Where is the strait of Otranto? Strait of Messina? Bonefacio? Gibraltar? Dover? Skager Rack? Cattegat?

ISLANDS.

What island N. W. of Norway? Ln. Where is Iceland? Shetland Islands? Faroe Islands? Orkney Islands? Hebrides[1] or Western Islands? Anglesea and the Isle of Man? Scilly Isles? Isle of Wight? What are those islands in the English Channel W. of France called? Ans. Guernsey, Jersey, Alderney and Stark Islands.

Where is Belleisle? Rhe Island? Ivica? Minorca? Majorca? Which of the last three is largest? Where is Sardinia? Corsica? Sicily? Negropont? Scio? Patmos? Rhodes? Candia? Cyprus? Which are the two largest islands in the Baltic Sea? Gd. Od. Where is Aland? Zealand? Funen?

CAPES.

What cape in the S. of Greece? Mn. Where is cape Spartivento? Cape St. Vincent? Cape Finisterre? Cape Ortegal? Land's End? Cape Clear? Cape Naze? Cape North?

1 HEBRIDES, (heb'-ri-dez.)

PENINSULAS.

What two kingdoms in the S. W. of Europe form a large peninsula? Pl. Sn. What peninsula in S. of Greece? a. What one borders on the Black Sea? a. What peninsula in the northern part of Denmark? Jutland.

MOUNTAINS.

What mountains in the N. E. of Europe? l. Where are the Olonetz mountains? Dofrafield mountains? Carpathian mountains? Hæmus mountains? Appenines? Alps? Pyrenees? Cantabrian mountains? Sierra Morena? Toledo mountains?

VOLCANOES.

On what island is Mount Hecla? Id. Where is Mount Etna? What volcanic mountain in Italy? Vs.

LAPLAND.

LAPLAND HUTS.

1245. LAPLAND is divided into three parts called Russian Lapland in the E., Swedish Lapland in the S., and Danish, or Norwegian, Lapland in the N.

1246. Lapland lies principally in the Frigid Zone, and comprises all the northern part of Europe which is west of the White sea, being the most northerly division. It is a cold, dreary, and barren country, thinly inhabited, without any towns larger than small villages,

LAPLAND. Q. What three parts has Lapland and where are they? 1245. How is Lapland situated with respect to the other divisions of Europe? 1246. What is its climate, soil, and population? 1246.

and though equal to France in extent, its population does not exceed 65,000.

1247. The Laplanders are of low stature, dark complexion, ignorant and superstitious, but great patriots, and happy in their way.

1248. In summer they live in tents, in winter, in huts sunk in the ground covered with birch-twigs and earth, with a hole in the top for the smoke to escape. They build their fires in the middle of these huts, around which they set on their heels. At their meals they place their food on the ground, and take it with their fingers.

1249. The chief wealth of Lapland consists in reindeer, which are used for food, clothing, beasts of burden, travelling on sledges which they will drag 60 or 100 miles in a day. A wealthy Laplander often owns a thousand or more of these animals.

1250. TOWNS. The capital of Russian Lapland is KOLA, and of Swedish Lapland, TORNEA.

MAP OF EUROPE.

What is the principal river of Lapland? a. Where is the largest town? Ka. What one on the northern part of the Gulf of Bothnia? a. Of what are Kola and Tornea capitals? 1250.

NORWAY.

Map of Europe.—How is Norway bounded? Its capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

NORWEGIAN CARIOLE.

1251. NORWAY is a cold, mountainous, and excepting

Q. Will you describe the Laplanders? 1247. Their mode of life? 1248. Their wealth? 1249.

a few places in the south, an exceedingly barren region; though abounding in beautiful and sublime scenery.

1252. It has extensive forests of pine, oak, elm, and fir, and the birch supplies them both with fuel and a species of wine.

1253. The chief sources of wealth to the Norwegians are timber from the forests, large quantities of which are exported, fisheries, and mines of iron, copper, and silver.

1254. The Norwegians are an honest, frugal, and courageous people, generally well versed in the common branches of education.

1255. On the coast of Norway is a celebrated vortex or whirlpool called the Maelstroom,[1] which has such a furiously eddying current as to draw in and swallow up every thing within its reach, even large ships, whales, &c.

1256. Norway, which was annexed to Denmark in 1397, and in 1814 to Sweden, was once an independent kingdom, governed by its own hereditary sovereigns. Sweden still retains possession of it.

1257. Towns. Christiana is the capital; *Bergen* and *Drontheim*[2] have considerable commerce.

MAP OF EUROPE.

What mountains has Norway? d. What do they separate? Which is the principal river? n. Is Norway a broad or a narrow country?

What islands N. W. of Norway? n. What dangerous whirlpool near these islands? Mm.

Which town is most southerly? d. What is said of Bergen and Drontheim? 1257. Where is Christiana? What is said of it? 1257.

Which is the most northerly cape of Norway? h. Where is Cape Naze? How can you sail from Bergen to Tornea in Lapland? What direction is Norway from you? How can you visit Bergen?

SWEDEN.

Map of Europe.—How is Sweden bounded? Capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

1258. Sweden is in general, a level, barren and thinly settled country, abounding in lakes and rivers.

Norway. Q. What is the climate and face of the country of Norway? 1251. What forests has it? 1252. In what consist the chief sources of wealth? 1253. What is the character of the Norwegians? 1254. What is said of the Maelstroom? 1255. What was Norway formerly, and what is it now? 1256

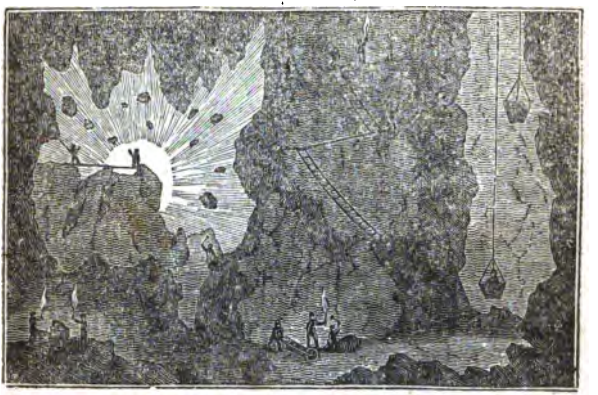
Sweden. Q. Will you describe Sweden? 1258. What is said of the winters and climate? 1259.

---

1 Maelstroom, (mawl'-strum.) | 2 Drontheim, (dron'-tim.)

1259. The winters are long and cold, the summers short and hot; like Norway, the climate of Sweden is exceedingly healthy.

1260. The principal articles of export are iron, copper, alum and tar. Swedish iron is considered the best in the world.



VIEW OF TABERG IRON MINE, SWEDEN.

1261. The lakes form the most interesting natural feature of Sweden, being sheets of pure, transparent water, and filled with fish. Lake Wetter is remarkable for receiving 40 rivers, though it has but one outlet through the Matala into the Baltic.

1262. The Swedes are characterised by bravery, politeness, honesty and morality. They are generally well educated, and on account of their vivacity, are often called the French of the North.

1263. Towns. Stockholm, the capital, is situated on seven rocky islands, in the strait leading from Lake Malar into the Baltic Sea. It is built on piles driven into the ground, and contains a castle, a magnificent royal palace, and several handsome edifices.

1264. *Gottenburg*, in the south-west, is advantageously situated for trade and commerce, and is, in these respects, as well as in population, the second town in Sweden.

MAP OF EUROPE.

What mountains on the W. of Sweden? d. Their length, course, and height? Where is Dal river? What lakes has Sweden? r. r. What town on the Baltic? a. What town on the Cattegat? g. What two towns nearly opposite to Aland? m. l.

Q. What are the exports? 1260. Describe the lakes? 1261. What is the character of the Swedes? 1262.

What islands in the Baltic belong to Sweden? Od. Gd. To whom does Aland belong? To Russia. What is the soil of the first two? Fertile. What large gulf east of Sweden? a.

Where is the largest town? m. What is said of it? 1263. The next town? g. Describe it? 1264. Which extends fartherest N. Sweden or Norway?

RUSSIA.

1265. THE RUSSIAN EMPIRE exceeds every other in extent of territory, and forms about one seventh part of the whole habitable globe. It embraces the half of Europe, all the north of Asia, and vast territories on the north-west coast of America.

1266. Asiatic Russia is much larger in extent than European Russia, but by far less populous, both however being less thickly settled than the more southern regions of Asia or America.

1267. The population consists of four classes, the nobility, clergy, common people, and peasants, or serfs, the last class being the property of the crown or of individual nobles: the amount of the whole may be stated at 65 millions.

1268. The Russians were formerly a rude and an ignorant people, but institutions for the purposes of instruction are becoming numerous and excellent. In 1818, the Petersburg Bible Society had 123 branches, and had printed the Bible in 28 different languages.

1269. There were in Russia 3253 manufacturing establishments of various kinds in 1825. Great quantities of brandy are distilled, of which more than 120 millions of gallons are consumed in the country. In 1820, there were more than 60 millions of sheep in Russia, and the wool from Odessa, was considered equal to the best Spanish. Gold and platina, recently found on the Ural mountains, bid fair to become sources of considerable profit.

1270. The principal productions are wheat, rye, oats, barley, Indian corn, hemp, &c. The chief exports are hemp, flax, timber, iron, grain, tallow, and leather. The last of these articles is much celebrated. Russia has also mines of silver and copper.

1271. The commerce of this country, which is very extensive, is carried on through its adjacent seas. Inland navigation is also extensive, reaching from the Black and Caspian Seas, to the Baltic and Arctic Ocean.

1272. The Russians are generally a well formed, robust, and courageous race of men, with tolerably fair complexions.

RUSSIA. Q. What is the comparative extent of the Russian Empire? 1265. What does it embrace? 1265. Which is the largest, and most populous Asiatic or European Russia? 1266. What is said of the population? 1267.

Q. What is the character of the Russians? 1268. What is said of the manufacturing establishments? 1269. What of their wool? 1269.

Q. What are the principal productions? 1270. Commerce? 1271. Russian character? 1272. Fashions? 1273. Government? 1274.

1273. The higher classes follow the French and English fashions, and all are clothed in furs, for nearly six months of the year.

1274. The empire of Russia is governed by a sovereign, who is absolute and despotic in the fullest sense of those terms.

EUROPEAN RUSSIA.

Map of Europe.—How is European Russia bounded? Capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

1275. Russia in Europe, formerly called Muscovy is mostly a level country, and abounds in extensive plains and majestic rivers.

1276. The southern parts are mild and productive; the remainder is cold, and in some portions barren.

1277. In winter, the people often amuse themselves by sliding down hills which they first make with timbers, and then cover them with ice. In travelling during the winter months, the inhabitants use sleds, and the more wealthy, when they wish for better accommodation, place on these sleds small houses.

1278. Towns. St. Petersburg, the metropolis of the Russian Empire, the residence of the imperial family, was founded by Peter the Great, in 1703. The small wooden houses of the poor exhibit a striking contrast to the superb edifices of the nobility, standing as they do side by side. The city is regularly built, with broad streets and contains many most magnificent buildings.

1279. *Moscow*, the ancient capital, and still the place of the Emperor's coronation, situated on the river Moskwa, from which the city derives its name, and which runs in a winding course through it, is one of the most populous cities in Europe. It has few advantages for commerce, the river on which it stands being small, and except for rafts, navigable only in the spring. It was burned to the ground in 1812, by the Russians, who thereby prevented Bonaparte from making it a place of winter quarters for his troops. The conflagration of the city was so brilliant and grand as to be aptly described by Bonaparte, "an ocean of flame." It has since been rebuilt with greater splendor than it formerly exhibited, but is remarkable for the same contrast in its edifices as is St. Petersburg.

1280. *Cronstadt*, the principal naval station of Russia, is a seaport on an island in the gulf of Finland, 20 miles from St. Petersburg.

MAP OF EUROPE.

What mountains in the N. E. of Russia? l. Their length and height What seas border on Russia? n. f. k. c. e. What two large lakes has Russia? a. a. What mountains in the N. W.? z. Length? What gulfs on the W.? a. d. a. What peninsula in the S.? a.

Which is the longest river in Russia? a. Which is the next? r.[1] What ones flow into the Caspian Sea? a. l. What into the sea of Azoff? n. What into the Black Sea? r. g. r.[2] What one crosses Poland? a. What

What is said of European Russia? 1275. What of its climate and soil? 1276. What of their amusements? 1277. What is their mode of travelling? 1277.

1 Dneiper, (ne'-per.) | 2 Dniester, (nese'-ter.)

one crosses the N. E. of Russia? Va. What one falls into the gulf of Riga? a.

With what lakes does the Volga appear to be connected? Oa. La. How is the navigation from the head of this stream continued on to the Baltic? By means of a canal leading from this river into the Neva, and thence to the Baltic.

What large town at the mouth of the Volga n. What one at the mouth of the Dneister? a. What other on the same stream? r. What near the mouths of the Bog and Dneiper? n.

Which is the largest town on the Dneiper? v. Which on the Moskwa? w. What on the Volga near the canal? r.

What town on the Gulf of Riga? a. What on the Gulf of Finland? t. What on lake Ladoga? g. On what river is Archangel? a.

On what gulf is Abo? a. Which is the largest town on the Don? a. Which at the mouth of the Volga? n.

Where is the largest town? g. What is said of it? 1278. Where is the second town in size? w. Describe it? 1279. Where is the third town? n. Where the three next? Oa. Ta. Ra.

POLAND.

Map of Europe.—Where is Poland? Its Capital?

1281. POLAND, formerly one of the most powerful kingdoms of Europe, was, in 1795, conquered and divided between Prussia, Austria, and Russia.

1282. In 1815, a small portion of ancient Poland was erected into a kingdom, subject to Russia, and governed by a Viceroy appointed by the Emperor.

1283. In 1830, the Poles, exasperated by the tyrannical conduct of their Viceroy, the Arch Duke Constantine, brother of the late Emperor Alexander, and also of Nicholas, the present emperor, sought to regain their liberty, but were unsuccessful. They were subdued by the Russians, and many of them now roam in foreign climes, preferring a life of exile to one of servitude and chains in their own country. Some of them have visited the United States, familiarly known as the "Polish Exiles."

1284. The inhabitants are in person tall, robust, and handsome; courteous in their manners and hospitable to strangers. They are composed of two classes, the poor or peasants, and the rich or nobility. The former are servile, and, as a class, the most illiterate in Europe; the latter are haughty and generally well educated.

1285. Poland is for the most part level, and in many places marshy, presenting the general appearance of one vast plain.

POLAND. Q. What is said of the political condition of Poland? 1281. What occurred in 1815? 1282. What in 1830? 1283. Describe the inhabitants? 1284.

1286. It has a cold climate and an exceedingly productive soil, so well adapted to the raising of grain, that Poland is often called "The granary of Europe."

1287. A species of manna in Poland deserves notice. It falls on the grass during the night, in the months of May and June, and is collected in the morning in sieves. The Poles esteem it a great delicacy and have various modes of dressing it.

1288. TOWNS. WARSAW, the capital, is favorably situated for commerce, and possesses an extensive inland trade. It presents the same striking contrast of hovels and palaces as the larger cities of Russia.

1289. *Cracow*, the ancient capital of Poland, has become a free city, under the protection of Austria, Prussia, and Russia, and has in connection with a small district adjacent to it, obtained the title of the Republic of Cracow.

MAP OF EUROPE.

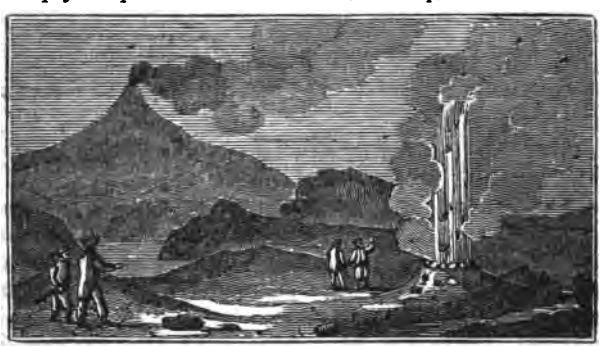
In what part of the Russian empire is Poland? What is the capital? w. On what river is it? a. What is said of it? 1288.

What was the ancient capital? 1289. In what part of Poland is it? What is said of it and the adjacent country? 1289. Describe the largest river? a.

How can you get from the Atlantic Ocean to Poland by water? How from the Black Sea across Russia by water? How can you get into the Black Sea by water from North America?

DENMARK.

Map of Europe.—How is Denmark bounded? Capital? Chief Towns?



MT. HECLA AND HOT SPRINGS.

1290. DENMARK is composed chiefly of the peninsula of Jutland and the islands of Zealand and Funen.

Q. What is the surface of Poland? 1285. What the climate? 1286. What remarkable article of food is mentioned? 1287.

1291. It is mostly a level country, and the greater part of it fertile, with a thick hazy atmosphere, and a moist, but healthy climate.

1292. Denmark has great commercial advantages, which it has not failed to improve.

1293. The Faroe islands and Iceland belong to Denmark. Iceland is a cold and mountainous region, celebrated for its volcano and its hot springs. These springs spout large columns of water to the height of 150 feet, attended with a loud noise like that of cannon, and by a trembling of the adjacent earth to a considerable distance.

1294. The Danes are an enlightened nation, and are characterized by intelligence, morality and hospitality.

1295. TOWNS. COPENHAGEN, the capital, is situated on the east coast of Zealand. It has a good harbor and an extensive commerce.

1276. *Elsineur* is a noted seaport, where all vessels passing into or out of the Baltic pay toll or duty, as a remuneration to the Danish king for the light-houses on the coast.

MAP OF EUROPE.

What course is Denmark from Prussia? From Sweden? From France From where you live?

What town in the N.? g. What canal connects the Baltic with the North Sea? The canal of Kiel. What separates Denmark from Sweden and Norway? S-Rk. Ct. What two islands in the W? d. n. What large town on Zealand? n. What one S. W. from Funen? g.

Which is the largest town? n. What is said of it? 1295. What of Elsineur? 1276.

Where are the Faroe Isles? To whom do they belong? 1193. How can you sail from Copenhagen to St. Petersburg?

HOLLAND.

How is Holland bounded? Capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

1297. HOLLAND AND BELGIUM formed, till within a recent period, but one kingdom under the name of the Netherlands, but since 1830, they have been separated.

1298. Holland is by far the most level country in Europe, resembling a large marsh that has been drained.

DENMARK. Q. Of what is Denmark composed? 1290 What is said of the surface, climate, &c.? 1291. Commerce? 1292. Islands and springs? 1293.

HOLLAND. Q. What is said of the political condition of Holland and Belgium? 1297. What is the surface of Holland? 1298.

1299. The surface is lower than that of the waters around it, and by many the country is thought to have once formed the bed of the sea. Large dikes or banks of earth raised and kept up with great labor and expense, alone prevent an inundation. These dikes have sluices, on the opening of which the water rushes in and overflows the country.

1300. The soil is for the most part very fertile, and in a high state of cultivation. The meadows and pastures are exceedingly rich and productive, and the butter and cheese are much celebrated.

1301. The climate is damp and chilly, and in many parts unhealthy.

1302. Holland abounds in canals, which serve the same purposes as roads in other countries.

1303. The inhabitants are usually called Dutch. Once they had a most extensive and flourishing trade, and were considered the most commercial people in the world. Holland has been styled the mart of Europe. Their trade is now greatly diminished.

1304. The Dutch are an honest, patient, remarkably industrious, neat and frugal people.

1305. TOWNS. AMSTERDAM, the capital of Holland, is one of the most commercial cities in the world. It stands on the Zuyder Zee in a low marshy place, and is built on piles driven into the ground. Its chief security from attack by an enemy, consists in the facility with which the surrounding country can be inundated by means of the sluices. Its harbor is one of the finest in Europe, and the city contains many splendid public edifices, among which is the Stadthouse, now the royal palace.

MAP OF EUROPE.

Which is most northerly, Holland or Germany? Where is the Zuyder Zee? What river has Holland on the S? e.

Where is the largest town? m. What is said of it? 1305. Where is Groningen?

BELGIUM.

How is Belgium bounded? Capital? Chief towns? Principal Rivers?

1306. BELGIUM was once known as the Austrian and French Netherlands. It was called Netherlands, or the Low Countries, from its situation, although it is in general more elevated than Holland, and the air is less damp.

Q. How can this country be inundated, and how prevented? 1299.

Q. What is said of the soil? 1300. What of the climate? 1301 Canals? 1302. Inhabitants and trade? 1303. Dutch character? 1304.

1307. The country is mostly level, with a fertile soil, which produces grain, flax, hemp, and various fruits.

1308. Belgium is distinguished for its agriculture, manufactures, and for the perfection to which its inhabitants have carried certain branches of the fine arts, particularly painting. That brilliant style of painting known by the appellation of the Flemish school, had its origin here.

1309. TOWNS. BRUSSELS is one of the most beautiful cities of Europe, and is much celebrated for its magnificent squares, public buildings, walks and fountains, as well as for its manufactures of lace, carpets, camlets, and other articles. The famous field of Waterloo is in the vicinity of Brussels.

1310. *Antwerp*, on the Scheldt, is noted for its commerce. *Ghent* is the city at which the last treaty of peace between Great Britain and the United States was made and signed.

MAP OF EUROPE.

Which is farthest N., Belgium or Austria? What river on the N.? e. Which is the most northerly town? p. Which the most westerly town? t. For what is it celebrated? 1310.

Which is the largest town? s. Describe it? 1309. Where is the second? t. The third? p. The fourth? e.

What celebrated place in the vicinity? 1309. Whose fate was decided at that battle? Bonaparte's.

In what direction is Belgium from the United States?

BRITISH EMPIRE.

1311. THE BRITISH EMPIRE comprises the islands of Great Britain, Ireland, and the adjacent islands. The first two named are sometimes known by the name of Britain.

1312. Besides these, the English own in Asia, the greater part of Hindostan, Malacca, with Singapore, Ceylon and other isles;—in the Pacific, New Holland, Van Diemans's Land, and their dependencies;—in Africa, the colony of the Cape of Good Hope, the islands of St. Helena and Ascension, Sierra Leone, Mauritius, and other less important places;—in North America, Upper and Lower Canada, Labrador, New North Wales, Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, the islands of Cape Breton and Prince Edward, New Brunswick, also Jamaica and other islands in the West Indies;—and in South America, Demerara, Essequibo, and Berbice.

1313. If we include the inhabitants of all the foregoing places, the king of England has more subjects than any other monarch in the world, and if we except the Emperor of China, more than twice as many.

BELGIUM.—Q. What was Belgium formerly called? 1306. Whht is the surface, soil, and productions? 1307. For what is it distinguished? 1308.

BRITISH EMPIRE.—Q. What part of Europe belongs to the British empire? 1311. What parts are sometimes called Britain? 1311. What does this empire hold in

1314. The form of government is a limited and hereditary monarchy.

1315. The Sovereign or legislative power is vested in a King, Lords and Commons; the assent of all these powers being necessary to make a law. The Lords and Commons constitute what is called the Parliament of Great Britain; resembling in most of its features the Congress of the United States.

1316. The King is the fountain of honor and justice; and the supreme head of the church, having the appointment of all officers, either civil, ecclesiastical or military.

1317. The House of Lords is sometimes styled the nobility, and consists of the Peers of the Realm, viz: the Archbishops, the Bishops, Dukes, Marquises, Earls, Viscounts, and Barons.

1318. The House of Commons consists of representatives chosen by the people, in the different counties, cities and boroughs of the empire.

1319. The British or English nation is distinguished for being one of the most powerful on the face of the globe; the variety and extent of its manufactures; for its commercial and naval importance; and for the good sense, intelligence, and the enterprise of its subjects.

1320. The island of Great Britain, though not the largest, is by far the most important in the known world. It is divided into Scotland in the N., England in the S., and Wales in the W.

ENGLAND.[1]

How is England bounded? Capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers

1321. ENGLAND, anciently called Albion, is the largest and most populous division of Great Britain.

1322. It has an agreeable variety of hills and plains,

Asia? 1312. In the Pacific? 1312. In Africa? 1312. In North America? 1312. In the West Indies? 1312 In South America? 1313. What is the comparative number of the subjects of the King of England? 1313.

Q. What is the form of the English government? 1314. What is said of the sovereign power? 1315. What of the King? 1316. What two houses has Parliament? 1315 Who compose the House of Lords? 1317. The House of Commons? 1318.

Q. For what is the English nation distinguished? 1319. What is said of the importance of Great Britain and what are its divisions? 1320.

ENGLAND. Q. What is the extent of England and its ancient name? 1321. Describe the aspect of the country? 1322.

1 ENGLAND, (ing'-gland.)

with no very high mountains, and its scenery is exceedingly beautiful.

1323. The soil is fertile and under a high state of cultivation, producing wheat, barley, rye, oats, beans, peas, &c. The horses, cattle, and various kinds of sheep of England are much celebrated.

1324. The climate, though from its situation inclined to moisture and chilliness, is healthy, and less subject to the disagreeable extremes of heat and cold than other places in the same latitude on the continent.

1325. The mineral productions of England are numerous and valuable, such as coal, copper, tin, iron and lead.

1326. England is the most commercial country on the globe, and has from its numerous canals, an extensive inland navigation. It is also much famed for the extent and variety of its manufactures.

ST. PAUL'S CHURCH, LONDON.

1327. TOWNS.—LONDON, the metropolis of the British empire, is one of the largest and most opulent cities in the world. So long ago as the reign of the Emperor Nero, it is spoken of by Tacitus as being of considerable commercial importance. It stands on the Thames, here about a quarter of a mile wide, 60 miles from its mouth. The city is about seven miles in length, and varies in width from three to five miles. It has not, comparatively speaking, so great a proportion of magnificent public buildings as many others; still, it contains a great number of splendid edifices. Among them may be mentioned St. Paul's church, which, if we except St. Peter's at Rome, is the finest in the world. In commerce and manufactures it excels every other city, and it abounds in literary and humane institutions.

Q. What is said of the soil, productions, and animals? 1323. What of the climate? 1324. Mineral productions? 1325. Commerce and manufactures? 1326.

1328. *Liverpool*, a large seaport on the Mersey, is by means of canals connected with all the principal manufacturing towns in the interior. It is largely concerned in the American trade, and also with that of other parts of the world, being the second town in England in respect to wealth and commerce.

1329. *Bristol*, on the Avon, is a commercial place. *Portsmouth*, *Plymouth*, and *Chatham*, are noted as the chief naval stations. *Oxford* and *Cambridge* for their universities.

MAP OF EUROPE.

What sea on the E. of the island of Great Britain? h. What strait on the S. E.? r. What channel? h. What channels on the W.? l. s. h.

What sea and island on the W.? h. n. What channel N. of the last island? h. What division in the south of Great Britain? d. What in the N.? d. What in the W.? s.

Between what two parallels, that are put down on the map, does the capital town lie? In what longitude is London?

In which longitude is Wales? Scotland? What cape in the S. W.? d. What islands near it? Sy. What large towns in the S. W.? h.

What large town in the S. near the Isle of Wight? h. What islands has England in the English channel? y. y. t.

What towns on the coast of the North Sea, between the strait of Dover and Scotland? h. e. l.

Where is the largest town? n. Where the second? r. The third? l. Fourth? m. Fifth? l. Sixth? s. Seventh? h.

Where is Bath? Oxford? York? Will you describe the largest river? s. What river on the borders of England and Wales? n.

What is said of the size, opulence, and ancient commerce of London? 1327. What is said of Liverpool? 1328. Bristol? 1329. What other towns are mentioned, and for what are they noted? 1329.

Which way is London from Washington, the metropolis of the United States? How can you sail from Washington to London, that is, what rivers, bays, oceans, seas, &c. must you sail in, and what other objects as towns, capes, &c. must you pass?

How will you sail from London to the capital of Russia? From St. Petersburg to Stockholm? In what direction is London from the place where you live?

WALES.

How is Wales bounded? Chief Towns?

1330. WALES is a mountainous but not a barren country. It is less fertile and less cultivated than England, which it resembles in many other respects, as climate, productions, &c. Iron and other mineral productions are abundant.

WALES. Q. What is the surface and soil of Wales? 1330. Minerals? 1330.

1331. To Wales the ancient Britons fled on the invasion of England by the Saxons, from whom the present inhabitants of England are descended. The Welsh language is still spoken in this part of the island.

1332. Wales was once governed by independent kings, but since 1283, it has been united to England. The oldest son of the king of England is styled Prince of Wales.

MAP OF EUROPE.

Which is the farthest N. Wales or Belgium? Wales or Holland? Between what parallels, that are on the map, does Wales lie? In which longitude is it? Which is the largest town? Merthyr Tydvil. What towns on the map? s. h.

What channel S. of Wales? l. What island near the northern part of Wales? n.

SCOTLAND.

How is Scotland bounded? Capital? Chief Towns?

1333. SCOTLAND is naturally divided into two parts; the Highlands in the N. and the Lowlands in the S.

1334. The Highlands are for the most part a cold, barren, and mountainous region.

1335. The Lowlands which are the smaller division, lie S. and E. of the Grampian Hills or mountains, and are agreeably diversified with hills and plains, and have a milder climate than the Highlands. The soil is fertile and well cultivated.

1336. The Grampian Hills, mentioned above, are the principal ranges of mountains in Scotland, the highest summit of which is Ben Nevis, the most elevated point in Great Britain.

1337. To Scotland belong numerous islands which are comprised principally in the three clusters of Hebrides, or Western Islands, the Orkneys, and the Shetland Islands.

1338. The chief agricultural productions are wheat, rye, barley, and oats. The mineral productions are coal, iron, freestone, slate, limestone, marble, rock and crystal. The manufactures are linens, plaids or tartans, muslins, thread, and various other articles.

1339. The Scotch are brave, temperate, generous,

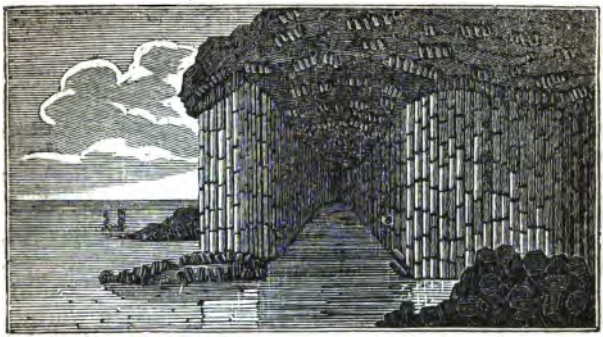
From whom are the present inhabitants descended? 1331. What is said of the government of Wales? 1332.

SCOTLAND.—Q. Of what does Scotland consist? 1333. What is said of the Highlands? 1334. Of the Lowlands? 1335. What are the principal mountains in Scotland? 1336.

What islands belong to Scotland? 1337. What are the manufactures, and the agricultural and mineral productions? 1338.

Q. What is the character of the Scotch? 1339. Describe the curiosity that is mentioned? 1340.

fond of liberty, and celebrated for their general intelligence, morality and love of country.



FINGAL'S CAVERN, IN STAFFA.

1340. In Staffa, one of the Hebrides, is a magnificent cavern, 250 feet in length, with an entrance formed by a natural arch, 53 feet wide, and 117 feet high, which is so lighted that the extreme part of the cavern is visible from its entrance. The roof is supported by a succession of columns.

1341. TOWNS. EDINBURGH,[1] about two miles from the Frith of Forth has, from being surrounded by lofty hills, a picturesque and delightful situation. It is a well built city, and celebrated for its learning and science.

1342. *Glasgow*, on the Clyde, in regard to commerce, manufactures and population, is the first city in Scotland. Greenock, on the Frith of Clyde, is a noted seaport.

MAP OF EUROPE.

Next above what parallel, that is put down on the map, does Scotland principally lie? Which is the largest, Scotland, Wales, or England?

What course is Scotland from England? Should it then have a colder climate? Why?

What Friths on the E. of Scotland? y. h. By what channel is Scotland separated from Ireland? h. What town in the N. E.? k.

What four on the eastern course S. of Wick? f. n. h. h. What one in the S. W. on the coast? y. What one N. of the last on the same coast? w. What N. of the last on Murry Frith? s.

Where is the largest town? w. What is said of it? 1342. Where is the second town in size? h. Describe it? 1341. Where the third? n.

Where are the Hebrides? Orkneys? Shetland Isles? Faroe Isles?

Which has the highest latitude, Scotland, or the state in which you live? What ocean and sea must you pass in order to visit the capital of Scotland?

Is there any communication by water, between the Black or Caspian Sea, and the Baltic? What ocean, seas, straits, capes, rivers and canal would

1 EDINBURGH, (ed'-in-bur-ro.)

you pass in sailing from Edinburgh to the Black Sea, and from thence through Russia to the place from whence you started?

IRELAND.

How is Ireland bounded? Capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

1343. IRELAND is a fertile, beautiful, and populous island, possessing an agreeable variety of hills and plains, and but few mountains.

1344. The numerous bogs or marshes, which disfigure the face of the country in Ireland, are not only incapable of cultivation, but are passed over with extreme difficulty.

1345. In Ireland there are many castles, churches, and religious houses in a ruinous and dilapidated state.

1346. The climate is mild, temperate and healthy, but more humid than that of England, having warmer winters and cooler summers than that country.

1347. Whether attributable to the soil, or climate, or both, it is certain that there are in Ireland no moles, frogs, nor serpents.

1348. The Irish are quick witted, ingenious, brave, hardy, and hospitable, but violent and passionate in their dispositions. The lower classes are ignorant and superstitious, and sometimes exceedingly poor.

1349. The Giant's Causeway, which is situated on the northern coast of Ireland, is a great curiosity. It consists of many hundred thousand columns of basaltic* rock, rising from 200 to 400 feet perpendicular above the surface of the water.

1350. TOWNS.—DUBLIN, the capital of Ireland is finely situated at the head of a spacious and picturesque bay, seven miles from the Irish sea. It is about three miles in length, and two in breadth, and contains many magnificent edifices. Among the large cities of the British Islands, it takes the second rank in respect to population.

1351. *Belfast*, *Limerick*, and *Cork*, are cities of considerable importance. Cork, has a fine harbor and a more extensive commerce than any other city in Ireland.

MAP OF EUROPE.

Which extends farthest N. Ireland or England? In which latitude and longitude is Ireland? Which is the largest river? n. Describe it.

Q. What towns in the S.? d. k. What towns in the western part? k. y. What town in the N.? y What on the eastern coast? t. n.

Which town in Ireland is larger than New York was in 1830? Dn. Which than Baltimore? Ck. Which than New Orleans? k. What other but a little smaller than New Orleans? t. Which is of the same size with Charleston? y. Which with Washington? y.

IRELAND.—Q. What is the surface of Ireland? 1343. What is mentioned as disfiguring the face of the country? 1344.

Q. With what does Ireland abound? 1345. What is the climate? 1346. Of what animals is it destitute? 1347. What is the character of the Irish? 1348. What curiosity is mentioned? 1349.

* Basaltic rock is a kind of rock never found in lays, but always standing upright.

What is said of Dublin? 1350. Cork? 1351. What is said of two other towns? 1351.

FRANCE.

How is France bounded? capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

1352. FRANCE has in general a level surface, a fertile soil, a remarkably mild and genial climate, particularly in the S., and presents a most delightful and beautiful appearance.

1353. The more important products of the soil are wheat, barley, oats, vines, olives, with mulberries and other delicious fruits in abundance.

1354. France is much celebrated for her silks, woollens, brandy, and wines.

1355. Wine is as common a drink among the French as beer is in England, or cider and beer in the United States.

1356. Although France has 82 canals, her inland navigation is not so extensive as that of England.

1357. The French are a polite and polished people; active, ingenious, temperate in their mode of living, fond of show and amusements, and perhaps the most entertaining companions in the world.

1358. In the various walks of literature, France, as a nation, has long had the highest rank, particularly in mathematics, astronomy, and several branches of natural history, as anatomy and chemistry. In painting, architecture, and the other departments of the fine arts, the French are scarcely inferior to any people in the world.

1359. The education of the mass of the people has

FRANCE.—What is said of the soil, surface, climate and aspect? 1352. Products of the soil? 1353.

Q. For what articles of trade is France celebrated? 1354. What is a common drink, and to what extent? 1355.

Q. What is said of inland navigation? 1356. What is the character of the French? 1357. For what has France long been distinguished? 1358. What is the state of education among the mass of the people? 1359.

been formerly much neglected, but exertions have recently been made to effect a change in this respect.

1360. The government of France was an absolute monarchy for many centuries. A revolution took place in 1793; Louis XVI. the reigning king, was beheaded, and a scene of blood and slaughter succeeded, such as was never before witnessed in any age or country.

1361. In 1804, Bonaparte was crowned emperor, and in 1815 he suffered a total defeat on the memorable plains of Waterloo, left France forever, and the Bourbon family was again placed on the throne.

1362. In 1830, another political convulsion took place. Charles X. then on the throne, was expelled the country, and Louis Phillippe, with the consent and at the request of the people, assumed the reins of government with the title of "King of the French." The government is now a limited monarchy.

1363. TOWNS. PARIS, the capital of France, and the second city in Europe, is pleasantly situated on both sides of the river Seine.[1] Its streets are narrow and less spacious than those of London, but its public buildings are far more splendid. It abounds in public walks, gardens and other places of amusement, as well as in extensive and valuable libraries, and literary and charitable institutiôns. Paris is probably the gayest and most fashionable city in the world.

1364. *Lyons*, at the confluence of the Rhone and Saone rivers, is celebrated for its trade and manufactures. Its silks are very famous.

1365. *Marseilles*, in the south of France, on the Mediterranean, is an important city and carries on an extensive trade with the United States. From Bordeaux large quantities of wine and brandy are exported.

MAP OF EUROPE.*

What channel and strait separate France from England? h. r. In what direction is France from England?

What separates France from Spain? s. Their course, length, and height? What mountains form the S. E. boundary? s. Height, length, and course? What mountains W. of the last and what their height? s.

Where is the Gulf of Lyons? What bay W. of France? By. What islands on the western coast? Re. On. Be.

Which is the most westerly city? Bt. Which is the most south-westerly? e. What two cities on the Garonne? x. e. What cities on the Bay of Biscay? t. e. What on the Loire? s. s. s. t. What on the English channel? n. What on the Seine? n. s. s.

What town in the N. E.? s. What one S. E. of Calais? e. What three towns in the E. that have not been mentioned? g. x. y.

Q. What has been the government of France? 1360. What took place in the year 1793? 1360.

Q. What took place in 1804? 1361. In 1815? 1361. In 1830? 1362. What is the present form of government? 1362.

---

* PRONUNCIATION OF FRENCH NAMES.

AJACIO, (a-jat'-cho.)
AVINON, (av'-in-yon.)
AMIENS, (am'-e-yang'.)
BORDEAUX, (boor-do'.)
CAEN, (kang.)
LYONS, (le-ong'.)
LILLE, (lele.)
LOUIS, (loo'is.)
LOIRE, (lwor.)
MONTPELIER, (mong-pel'ya
METZ, (mase.)
MARSEILLES, (mar-salze'.)
NISMES, (neemze.)
NANTES, (nantz.)
OLERON, (ol-rong'.)
ROUEN, (roo-ong'.)
RHEIMS, (remze.)
ROCHELLE, (ro-chell'.
ROCHFORT, (rosh'-fort.)
SAONE, (sone.)
TOULON, (too-long'.)
TOULOUSE, (too-looz'.)
VERSAILLES, (ver salze'.)

What cities on the Rhone? e. s. n. What on the Saone? s. What towns on the Gulf of Lyons? r. s. n.

Will you describe the largest river in France? e. The second? e. Third? e. Fourth? Ge. What is remarkable about the last? It is the most rapid river in Europe.

Where is the largest city? s. Where the second? s. The third? Ls. Fourth? x.

Will you describe Paris? 1363. Lyons? 1364. Marseilles? 1365.

How will you sail from Rouen in the north of France to Marseilles? Can you inform me how the distance could be shortened one half by a canal?

What island in the Mediterranean belongs to France? Corsica. What is its population? 200,000. For what is it famous? For honey and beeswax, and being the birth place of Bonaparte.

What strait on the S. of Corsica? o. From what does the strait separate it? a. What towns on Corsica? a. o.

SPAIN.

How is Spain bounded? Its capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

1366. SPAIN is the most mountainous country in Europe, except Switzerland, and has a mild and delightful climate in the N., but warm and sometimes unhealthy in the S.

1367. The soil is in general good, but for want of proper cultivation, it yields but a scanty supply to the inhabitants.

1368. The productions are wheat, barley, maize, grapes, from which rich wines are made, oranges, and various other delicious fruits.

1369. The raising of Merino sheep has received great attention, the wool of which is much celebrated in all parts of the world.

1370. The rich mines in the Spanish Provinces of South America, diverted the attention of the Spaniards from the true sources of wealth, agriculture and manufactures, and induced a state of luxury and indolence from which they seem incapable of being aroused.

1371. Spain is thought capable of supporting 50 millions of people. When under the Romans it is computed to have contained 40 millions, but it now contains only about one third of that number, 14 millions, and for the subsistence of these, large importations are annually made.

1372. The Spaniards are, in general, tall, of a swarthy complexion, grave and stately in their demeanor,

SPAIN.—Q. What is said of the surface and climate of Spain? 1366. Soil? 1367. Productions? 1368. Sheep? 1369. Mines? 1370. Population? 1371.

Q. What is the character of the Spaniards? 1372. What is said of the ladies?

tenacious of honor; but proud, indolent, revengeful, and ignorant to an extent greater than formerly.

1373. The Spanish ladies are tall, but slender and beautiful: graceful in their manners and agreeable in conversation.

1374. The most remarkable curiosity is the Montserrat mountain, which stands in a vast plain, and consists of an infinite number of rocks seemingly cut in the form of sugar loaves, and piled one above another to the height of 3300 feet, resembling a pile of Gothic spires. The mountain is about 14 miles in circuit. On this mountain is a monastery, together with a chapel, dedicated to the Virgin. A great number of the Benedictine monks continually reside here, who entertain with great hospitality all who are attracted to this place by curiosity or devotion.

1375. The natives of this country have a strange taste for bull fights, which are often attended by many thousands of both sexes. Large buildings, called amphitheatres, are erected in most of the large towns specially devoted to this amusement.

1376. TOWNS. MADRID stands on the river Manzanares, a branch of the Tagus, in a plain surrounded by mountains. It has 77 churches, 66 convents, besides several magnificent palaces and more than 100 towers or steeples. Its trade and manufactures are trifling, and it is important only as the residence of the royal family, and the capital of the nation.

1377. The two most important seaports are *Barcelona*, noted for its wines and brandy, and *Cadiz*, distinguished as being the centre of the American trade.

1378. *Gibraltar*, a celebrated town and fortress, stands on a promontory in the S. of Spain, 1400 feet above the level of the sea. It now belongs to England. It is so well fortified both by nature and art as to be considered impregnable.

MAP OF EUROPE.

What strait on the S. of Spain? r. What does this strait separate and what does it connect? What is the most northern cape of Spain? l. What cape a little S. of Cape Ortegal? e. What cape in the S.? r.

Why is it warmer in the S. than in the N., or even in France? What mountains in Spain? s. n. a. o. What parallel intersects it nearly in the middle? What meridian in the opposite direction.

Will you describe the largest river? s. The three next? o. o. a. The third? r.

What towns on the Ebro? a. a. What towns on the Mediterranean? a. a. a. a. What impregnable fortress near the last town? r. Will you describe it? 1378.

What town on the Guadalquiver?[1] e. Where is Cadiz? What other towns between the Guadalquiver and the Mediterranean? a. a. What on the Tagus? o. What town on a branch of the Tagus? d.

What one W. of Madrid? a. What town on the Duero? d. What in the N. W.? a. What other in the N. on the Bay of Biscay? a.

1373. What is the most remarkable curiosity in Spain? 1374. Of what amusements are the Spaniards particularly fond? 1375.

---

1 GAUDALQUIVER, (gaw-dal-quiv'-er.)

Where is the largest town? d. The second? a. Third? e. Fourth? z. Fifth? Va. Sixth? Ga. Are there any more larger than Washington, the capital of the U. S.?

Will you describe Madrid? 1376. For what are Barcelona and Cadiz noted? 1377.

PORTUGAL.

How is Portugal bounded? Capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

1379. PORTUGAL has a fertile soil, a mild and healthy climate, and a variegated surface of plains, mountains, and valleys.

1380. It abounds in wine, olives, oranges and other fruits, but not in grain; agriculture being in a backward state, as well as manufactures, the arts, and sciences generally.

1381. The Portuguese are friendly and generous to strangers, but proud, ignorant, and superstitious.

1382. TOWNS. LISBON has a delightful situation, a fine harbor, where 1000 ships may anchor in safety, and is among the most commercial cities of Europe. It is famous for a kind of wine called Lisbon wine. This city was almost entirely destroyed by an earthquake in 1755, but has since been rebuilt.

1383. *Oporto* is the second city in respect to commerce in Portugal, and is distinguished for a wine called Port wine.

MAP OF EUROPE.

What do Spain and Portugal both form, an island or a peninsula? Is Portugal a large or small kingdom? What parallel on the map intersects Portugal?

What rivers in Portugal? o. s. a. Where do they rise and flow? What is the only cape put down on the map? t. What city in the N.? o. What is the next one S.? a. What one on the Tagus? n. What two S. of the last, on the coast? s. o.

Where is the largest city? n. Describe it? 1382. Where is the second? o. Describe it? 1383.

ITALY.

How is Italy bounded? Capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

1384. Italy, the country of the ancient Romans, once the garden of Europe, the parent of the arts and

PORTUGAL.—Q. What is said of the soil, climate and surface of Portugal? 1379. In what does it abound? 1380. What is the state of manufactures, arts, and sciences? 1380.

Q. What is the character of the Portuguese? 1381.

sciences, and the mistress of the world, though much fallen from what it once was, is still one of the most interesting countries in the world.

1385. It is noted for the fertility of its soil, the delightfulness of its climate, the rich variety and beauty of its landscapes, and its many monuments of ancient art and glory.

1386. These remains of antiquity are amphitheatres, triumphal arches, ruins of temples, aqueducts, &c.

1387. Italy abounds also in the most splendid specimens of painting, sculpture, and architecture contained in the world.

1388. The Italians are polite and graceful in their manners, particularly fond of all branches of the fine arts, in which they greatly excel; but servile, superstitious, and revengeful. The lower classes are generally ignorant and vicious.

CASTLE OF ST. ANGELO, ST. PETER'S CHURCH, AND BRIDGE OVER THE TIBER AT ROME.

1389. Italy has for a long time been divided into several small states, of which the following are the principal:

1 The Kingdom of Sardinia in the N. W.; capital, Turin.

ITALY.—Q. What was Italy once? 1384. What is it now? 1384. For what is it noted? 1385. What examples of monuments are mentioned? 1386. In what does Italy abound? 1387. What is the character of the Italians? 1388.

2. Lombardy or Austrian Italy in the N. E., dependent on Austria; capitals, Milan and Venice.

3. The Roman States, or the States of the Church, in the middle; capital, Rome

4. The Grand Duchy of Tuscany, dependent on Austria; capital, Florence.

5. The Duchy of Lucca, capital, Lucca,
6. The Duchy of Parma, capital, Parma,
7. The Duchy of Modena, capital, Modena,
} Dependent on Austria.

8. The Republic of San Marino, dependent on the Pope; capital, San Marino.

9. The kingdom of the Two Sicilies, or Naples, with the island of Sicily in the S.; capital, Naples.

1390. Towns. Rome, "the eternal city," and the ancient capital of the Roman Empire, now the capital only of the Roman States, and the residence of the Pope, is situated on the Tiber, and built on seven hills and the valleys between them, along the above river, over which it has four bridges. It is 15 miles from the mouth of the river, and 13 miles in circuit. Formerly it was 60 miles in circuit. Then it was the most powerful, populous, and magnificent city on the globe, and though greatly reduced in population and splendor, it is yet a city of great elegance and beauty. There are still to be seen many monuments of its departed glory, and there yet remain many buildings of surpassing splendor. St. Peter's Church is the largest and most superb edifice which the art of man has constructed in modern imes.

1391. *Naples*, which is built in the form of an amphitheatre, has from the bay, which is one of the finest in the world, a charming appearance. The surrounding scenery is most delightful, and the city is among the most attractive spots in Europe.

1392. The bay of Naples, is nearly in the form of a regular circle, being about 30 miles in diameter, and shut out from the Mediterranean by the island of Capua. The city contains about 30,000 vagabonds, called *lazzaroni*, similar to the *leperos* of Mexico. The manufactures and commerce of Naples are inconsiderable.

1393. *Palermo*, the capital of Sicily, is a beautiful city. It has more than 100 churches, 96 convents, with a chapel for each.

1394. *Florence*, through which the river Arno runs, is famous for its gallery, containing the choicest specimens of painting and sculpture known in the world. It was the birth-place of Americus Vespuccius.

1395. *Leghorn*, a strongly fortified city in the Grand Duchy of Tuscany, has one of the best harbors of the Mediterranean, and is famous for the manufacture of the Leghorn hats and bonnets.

1396. *Turin*, the residence of the Sardinian king, stands on the river Po, in a fertile and delightful plain.

1397. *Genoa*, noted as the birth-place of Christopher Columbus, is a city and seaport abounding in marble palaces, from whence it was called *Genoa*, meaning the *proud*.

MAP OF EUROPE.

Like what is Italy shaped? A boot. Which extends farthest N., Italy or Spain? Why is the climate warmer than that of England? What mountains in

Q. How has Italy been divided? 1389. What state in the N. W.? 1389. What in the N. E.? 1389. What states in the middle? 1389. What in the S.? 1389.

Italy? s. Their length and height? What volcano in the vicinity of Naples? s.

What cape S. of Italy? o. What strait? a. What gulfs around Italy? e. o. a. Where is Sicily? What other large island belongs to Italy? Sa. How is it separated from Corsica? o.

What strait has Italy on the E.? o. What volcanic mountain in Sicily? a. What islands W. of the southern part of Italy? i. What small island N. E. of the island of Corsica? a.

Will you describe the largest river? o. The second? r.

Which are the most important towns in the N. W.? n. a. Which in the N. E.? Ba. a.

Which on the western coast S. of Genoa? n. e. s. What one N. E. of Leghorn and S. W. of Ravenna? e. What on the island of Sardinia? i. i. What in Sicily? o.

To whom does Corsica belong? To the French. To whom does Sardinia belong? To the Kingdom of Sardinia. How many small islands has it belonging to it? Ans. 44. What island S. of Sicily? a.

Where is the largest town? s. Two next? e. o. [For the last see Sicily.] Where is the third? n. The two next? e. a.

Will you describe Rome fully? 1390. Also Naples? 1891? The Bay of Naples? 1392. Palermo? 1393. Florence? 1394. Leghorn? 1395. Turin? 1396. Genoa? 1397.

SWITZERLAND.

A SWISS HOUSE.

How is Switzerland bounded? Capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

1398. Switzerland is the most mountainous country in Europe, and is described as being as romantic as the imagination can conceive.

1399. The Alpine mountains here tower to an immense height, and present summits covered with eternal snow: between these elevations, lie gla-

---

SWITZERLAND. Q. What is the surface of Switzerland comparatively speaking? 1398. What is said of the Alpine mountains? 1399.

ciers,[1] enormous rocks, frightful precipices, roaring torrents, and smiling fertile vales.

1400. The soil is not generally very productive, except in the valleys, which are warm and under a high state of cultivation. The raising of cattle is the chief occupation. The Swiss, however, cultivate successfully the vine, and raise grain, and various kinds of fruits. The climate is various, but generally healthy.

1401. The Swiss are hardy, industrious, temperate, frugal, intelligent, and ardently attached to liberty and their country.

1402. Towns. Berne, on the river Aar, a branch of the Rhine, is the most beautiful town of Switzerland.

1403. *Geneva*, on the south-western extremity of the Lake of Geneva, has a most picturesque and delightful appearance. It is noted for the manufacture of watches and for its literary institutions. John Calvin, the celebrated reformer, passed a considerable portion of his life at this place.

MAP OF EUROPE.

Is Switzerland a large or small country? Which has the highest latitude, Switzerland or Italy?

What lakes in Switzerland? Ce. Ga. What mountains? As. What town in the N. W.? Be. What in the S. W.? Ga.

In what part is Lake Constance? What is said of the capital? 1402. What other town is mentioned, and what is it famous for? 1403. What distinguished man once lived there? 1403.

In what direction is Switzerland from England? From Sardinia?

GERMANY.

1404. Germany comprises thirty-five states, and four free cities, of which the following are the principal:

States	Titles	Capitals
1. Austria.	Kingdom.	Vienna.
2. Bavaria.	Kingdom.	Munich.
3. Wirtemberg.	Kingdom.	Stutgard.
4. Saxony.	Kingdom.	Dresden.
5. Hanover.	Kingdom.	Hanover.
6. Baden.	Grand Duchy.	Carlsru.[2]

7. The Prussian dominions in the N. on the Rhine and on the borders of the Netherlands. The free cities are Hamburg, Frankfort, Bremen, and Lubec.

Q. What is said of the soil, climate, &c.? 1400. Character of the Swiss? 1401. Germany. Q. What does Germany comprise? 1404. What are the principal states, their titles and capitals? 1404.

[1] Glacier, is a field or mass of ice, formed by being suddenly congealed, in deep but vated valleys, or on the sides of the Alps or other mountains. These masses of ice end many miles in length and breadth, and remain undissolved by the heat of mmer.

[2] Carlsruhe, (karlz-roo'-a.)

1405. These states and free cities, each of which exercise a sovereign and independent power in its own territory, have all entered into the German Confederacy, as it is called, by which they are pledged not to attack but to defend each other in war, and to submit their disputes to be settled by the Federative Diet; a body which holds its sittings at Frankfort, of which the emperor of Austria is president.

1406. In the northern part of Germany the surface is low, and is therefore called Low Germany; in the middle and S. it is mountainous, and called High Germany.

1407. The soil is generally fertile and the climate salubrious, in the N. cold, and in the S. warm.

1408. The northern parts abound in fine cattle, and the sheep of Saxony are much celebrated for the fineness of their wool. Wheat, barley, flax, hemp, &c. are produced in all parts. The mineral productions are silver, copper, tin, and coal.

1409. The Germans are tall and robust, frank, grave, honest, and hospitable; passionately fond of music, and greatly excel in science and literature.

1411. The women are usually of large stature, and have fair complexions, excepting those who like the females in many other parts of Europe, perform field labor.

1412. TOWNS. FRANKFORT on the Maine, as it is usually called, being on both sides of the river of that name, is the capital of Germany, and is one of the most noted places for trade on the continent of Europe.

1413. *Hamburg*[1] on the rivers Elbe and Alster, is well fortified, and distinguished for its commercial advantages and domestic trade.

MAP OF EUROPE.

How is Germany bounded? Which extends farthest N., Germany or Prussia? In which latitude and longitude is Germany?

What division in the E. of Germany? Sy. What in the S. E.? Ba. What two in the S. W.? Bn. Wg. What in the N.? Hr.

What large river rises in the S. E.? De. What one crosses the western part? e. Where does it rise? Sd. Which rivers of Germany fall into the North Sea? s. r. e. e.

What river intersects Saxony? e. What Bavaria? e. What Wirtemberg? e.

What is the principal town in Saxony? n. What in the S. W of Germany? e. What one N. E. of the last? d. What in the interior on a branch of the Rhine? t. What three on the Weser? n. r. n. What in the N. on the Elbe? g.

Where is the largest town? g. What is said of it? 1413. Where is the second? t. Describe it? 1412.

Q. How many and what are the free cities? 1404. What is said of their government? 1405.

Q. What is the face of the country? 1406. Soil and climate? 1407. What are the productions? 1408. Character of the Germans? 1409. Describe the Women? 1414.

---

1 Those cities with an asterisk [*] prefixed to them on the Map are free cities.

PRUSSIA.

How is Prussia bounded? capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

1414. PRUSSIA, formerly a small state of Germany, is now an extensive and flourishing kingdom, divided into two parts, totally distinct, the one in the W. of Germany, and the other in the N. E.

1415. It has in general a level surface, abounding in lakes, marshes, and slowly gliding streams.

1416. Its climate is cold and damp, but generally healthy. The soil in some parts is good, but for the most part unproductive, and better adapted to the growing of grass than grain.

1417. Amber, the most remarkable mineral production, is found in great quantities on the shores of the Baltic.

1418. The higher classes of Prussians are intelligent and refined, and the lower, who were formerly ignorant and superstitious, are now becoming, by means of the well organized system of public instruction established and supported by the government, well educated and enlightened. Literature is patronized, and, as a kingdom, it is now the best educated in Europe. The Prussians are fond of dress, and are brave and fashionable.

1419. TOWNS. BERLIN is a beautiful city on the river Spree, and is celebrated for its splendid public edifices, and its extensive manufactures.

1420. *Breslau*, a handsome city, and the capital of Silesia, is celebrated for its great trade in linen and leather.

MAP OF EUROPE.

What parallel of latitude intersects the northern part of Prussia? What the southern part?

What rivers of Prussia flow into the Baltic? a. r. What into the North Sea? e.

What town is situated on the Elbe? g. What on the Oder? n. n. u. What towns near the Baltic? c. g. What town on a small branch of the Elbe? n. What is said of it? 1419. What town next in size to Berlin? u. Describe it? 1420. What two others larger than New Orleans? c. g. What is the best course by water, from the Gulf of Venice to Prussia?

AUSTRIA.

How is Austria bounded? capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

1421. AUSTRIA, which formerly was but a small ter-

PRUSSIA. Q. What has been, and what is now, the political condition of Prussia? 1414. What is said of its surface? 1415. Climate and soil? 1416. Productions? 1417. Prussian character? 1418.

2 COLOGNE, (ko-lone.')

ritory, has become by late acquisitions, from conquest and treaty, an extensive and powerful empire.

1422. A large part of what was formerly called Germany is now comprised in the limits of Austria, as is also the kingdom of Hungary, the northern part of Italy, called the Lombardo-Venetian kingdom, and a considerable part of what was once called Poland.

1423. The soil is generally good, and the climate various, but in general, temperate and healthy.

1224. The agricultural productions are principally grain, olives, and wine. The mineral productions are numerous and valuable; such as salt, coal, quick-silver, gold, tin, copper, and zinc.

1425. The salt mine of Wieliczka[1] is a great curiosity. It is more than 800 feet deep, 1000 feet broad, and more than one mile in length.

1426. The common people of Austria are moral, industrious, and enterprising, but suffer much oppression from the proud and tyrannical nobles.

1427. TOWNS. VIENNA, the capital of Austria, stands in a fertile plain on the Danube, has an extensive trade, and abounds in magnificent edifices. One library here has 100,000 printed books and 10,000 manuscripts.

1428. *Prague*, in Bohemia, stands on the Muldawa, a branch of the Elbe. It is celebrated for its university which was founded in 1349. It is also noted for its manufactures of linens, cottons, and silks.

1429. *Venice*, once a most powerful and commercial republic, and called the "Queen of the Adriatic"[1] is a much less important city than formerly, though still almost unrivalled as to beauty and situation.

RIALTO AT VENICE.

AUSTRIA. Q. What is said of Austria? 1421. What does it comprise? 1422. Q. What is the soil? 1423. Productions? 1424. What curiosity? 1425. Describe the salt mine? 1425. What is the character of the people? 1426. Q. What singular class of people are found here? Gipseys. How do they live? By begging and fraud. Are they confined to Austria? No; they wander more or less all over Europe.

1 The Gulf of Venice was anciently called the Adriatic.

1430. This city stands on a bay near the head of the Gulf of Venice, is built on 72 small islands, or rather, principally on 2 large islands divi by a large canal. These 72 islands are subdivided by 400 canals, over wh are 450 bridges. The houses are mostly built of brick and covered w plaster, ornamented in front by a covering of white marble. They are g erally so situated as to have a communication with a canal, by means landing stair, in the water of which almost every family plies a gondola small, light boat. These gondolas are used to carry passengers from part of the city to another, answering the same purpose as our stages, coaches. They are propelled by two oarsmen, who with a gondola may hired for one dollar per day.

MAP OF EUROPE.

Which extends farthest N., Austria or Turkey? What mountains Austria? n. Their length and height?

Describe the largest river? e. What three branches has it? e. W What does it bound? What river rises in the N. and flows into the N Sea? e. What river flows into the gulf of Venice? o.

What two towns on the northern part of the Gulf of Venice? e What one on the Elbe in the N.? e.

What towns on the Danube? t. a. g. a. What one in the N. E. What one W. of the last and N. of Presburg? z. For what is it celebrat For the imprisonment of the Marquis de Lafayette.

Where is the largest town? a. The second? n. The third? e. Fourth What is the comparative state of Venice? 1429. Describe its situati 1430. Describe the mode of conveyance about the city? 1430.

What is said of Vienna? 1427. What of Prague? 1423.

TURKISH, OR OTTOMAN EMPIRE.

1431. Turkey includes two great divisions, name Turkey in Europe and Turkey in Asia.

1432. Formerly Egypt constituted a part of this empire, and was gov ed by a viceroy, but he has lately declared himself independent. It inclu Greece and the Barbary States, which have also become independent.

1433. The government, which is perhaps the m despotic in the world, is sometimes called the Porte the Sublime Porte, from the gate of the palace.

1434. On the Turkish flag, a crescent, or half moon is always painted, tended to show that their power, like the moon when in that state, is creasing.

1435. The Emperor of Turkey is styled the Sultan or Grand Seign and his queen the Sultana. His council is called the Divan. The Empe is also sometimes profanely called, "The Shadow of God," "God on eart and sometimes "Brother to the sun and moon."

1436. The chief officers are the Grand Vizier, or prime minister; Mufti, or high priest; the Viziers of the bench, or pachas of three tails,

TURKEY. Q. What does Turkey include? 1431. What was formerly a par this empire? 1432. What is the government sometimes called? 1433. What is always seen on the Turkish flag? 1434. What are the various titles the Emperor, his Queen and court? 1435. What are the chief officers? 1436

called from three horse tails being carried before them when they march in procession; the Beglen beys are viceroys, and the Pachas are governors of towns and districts under viceroys. The Secretary of State and High Chancellor is styled Reis Effendi.

1437. The Turks are descended from the Tartars, who are an ignorant and barbarous nation in Asia. Having taken Constantinople, they put an end to the Eastern or Greek Empire in 1453.

1438. As a nation, the Turks are ignorant and indolent, but honest and honorable in their dealings, sedate and solemn in their manners, usually hospitable to strangers, and when excited are bold and revengeful.

TURKEY IN EUROPE.

How is Turkey in Europe bounded? Capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

1439. TURKEY, in the N., is level, in the S., mountainous, but interspersed with fine and extensive valleys.

1440. It has a temperate and healthy climate, a fertile soil but miserably cultivated.

1441. The southern parts produce grapes, olives, oranges, figs, and an abundance of other delicious fruits. The other principal productions are grain, cotton, and rice.

1442. Turkey abounds in rare and valuable drugs; such as opium and rhubarb, the quality of which is very superior.

MOSQUE OF ST. SOPHIA AT CONSTANTINOPLE.

Q. What is said of the origin of the Turks, and what of the Greek Empire? 1437. What is the national character of the Turks? 1438.

Q. What is the surface of European Turkey? 1439. Climate and soil? 1440. Productions? 1441. Medicinal drugs? 1442.

1443. TOWNS. CONSTANTINOPLE, anciently called Byzantium, is situated on a strait called the Bosphorus, which is one mile wide and twenty miles long. The houses, amounting to a prodigious number, are built of wood, and have in general a mean appearance. No foreigner, not even the minister of a friendly power, is permitted to reside in the city. It is well fortified, being surrounded by walls of free stone, flanked by numerous towers, with 20 gates. It has great facilities for commerce, and one of the finest harbors in the world. *Adrianople* is a place of considerable trade, and in population, the second city in European Turkey.

GREECE.

1444. In the S. of Turkey is Greece, which in former times took the lead of all the nations of the earth in civilization, science, and the fine arts. Her ancient poets, orators, and statesmen, are even now considered the most perfect models, in their several professions, which the world has ever seen.

1445. The modern Greeks are a well formed, brave, active, and courteous race; but insincere, selfish, and treacherous, have little education but much genius.

1446. Greece, which was for centuries subject to the Ottoman Empire, has lately become independent. It has a temperate and healthy climate and a fruitful soil.

1447. The Greeks, from 1453 to 1821, were subjected to the most degrading bondage imposed on them by the merciless Turks; since which they have been engaged in a most unequal and sanguinary struggle for the recovery of their lost liberty.

1448. The contest continued till 1827, when the three powers of England, France, and Russia decided it, by their interference in the battle of Navarino, and gave liberty and independence to Greece.

1449. Count Capo d'Istria administered the government as President till 1831, when he was assassinated, and Otho, son of Louis Charles, of Bavaria, was chosen by the Greeks his successor, under the title of "King of Greece." He holds his court at Athens.

1450. *Athens*, formerly the capital of what was called Attica, once the seat of learning and the arts, has now dwindled down to a state of comparative insignificance. It is still noted for the temple of Theseus, which, though built 480 years before Christ, is yet the most perfect edifice of antiquity now remaining in the world.

GREECE. Q. What is said of the country in the S. of Turkey? 1444. Describe the modern Greeks? 1445.

Q. What is said of Greece respecting its former and present political condition? 1446. What of its climate and soil? 1446.

Q. What is said of the Greeks from 1453 to 1821, and since? 1447. When did the contest end, and by what means? 1448. Who was their first ruler, his title and fate? 1449. Who their second ruler, his title, and place of holding his court? 1449.

What mountains in Turkey? Their height?

Will you describe the largest river? e. What are the principal towns on it? Sa. n. e. Describe the second river? e.

What is the principal town on the Black Sea? a. What on the strait of Constantinople? e. What S. W. from Burgas? e. What W. of Burgas? a. What S. of the last? s. a. What town in the S of Turkey, and a little N. of Greece? a.

What towns in Greece? s. h. a. i. For what is Larissa, formerly a part of this country, famous? For the residence of Achilles. For what is Missolonghi noted? For the death of Lord Byron, and the great slaughter of the Greeks, in their late struggle for liberty.

What two straits in the S. E.? e. s. Which is the largest island in the Archipelago? t. Which are the next four? s. n. o. s. What cluster on the western coast of Greece? In. Which are the two principal ones? a. e.

What two islands S. E. of Greece? o. a. What two E. of the last two? s. s.

Where is the largest town in Turkey? e. Where the second? e. The two next? t. a. Where the two largest in Greece? s. a.

Describe Constantinople in full? 1443. What is said of Adrianople? 1443. What of Athens? 1450.

THE IONIAN REPUBLIC.

1451. The Ionian Republic, or the Republic of the Seven Islands, embraces the seven islands on the west coast of Greece, namely, Corfu, Cephalonia, Zante, St. Maura, Ithaca, and Cerigo. The largest of these is Cephalonia, but Corfu is the seat of Government.

1452. The inhabitants are Greeks and Italians, being in all about 800,000, and their little republic is under the protection of England.

ASIA.

1453. Asia is the largest, richest, and most fruitful of the Grand Divisions, and has more inhabitants than all the rest of the earth.

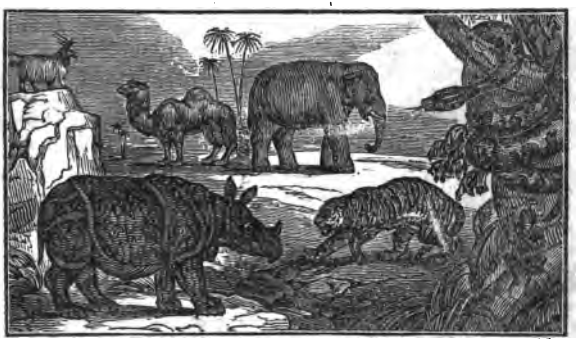
1454. It contains about 16¹ millions of square miles, extends about 7500 miles from E. to W., and about 5000 from N. to S., stretching through all the zones, and possessing of course every variety of climate, though many degrees colder than Europe or Africa in the same latitude.

IONIAN REPUBLIC. Q. What Islands does this Republic embrace? 1451. Which is the largest, and on which is the seat of government? 1451. Describe the inhabitants, and the situation of the Republic? 1452.

ASIA. Q. What is said of Asia in comparison with the other grand divisions of the earth? 1453. What is its extent? 1454.

Q. What is its climate? 1454. Why is it colder than in the same latitudes in other countries? Because the land is higher.

1455. The most remarkable transactions recorded in the Bible occurred in Asia. Here, our first parents were created; here lived Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and all the patriarchs and prophets; here the human race were preserved from the deluge; here dwelt the Israelites; here appeared our Saviour; here he was crucified, and here the glorious news of salvation through Jesus Christ was first preached to man.



BOA-CONSTRICTOR, ELEPHANT, RHINOCEROS, TIGER, DROMEDARY, CASHMERE GOAT, ORANG-OUTANG.

1456. Asia supplies the other parts of the world with teas, spices, diamonds, and precious stones, though the two last named articles are not peculiar to Asia. The more remarkable animals are the elephant, camel, rhinoceros, and tiger.

1457. In Asia are the Himmaleh mountains, the most elevated land on the globe, being by different estimates, from 25,000 to 28,000 feet, or a little more than five miles high.

1458. The foreign commerce of this division of the globe is chiefly carried on by the nations of Europe and America. The internal trade is mainly conducted by caravans, which traverse not only many countries of Asia, but also of Africa. These caravans are frequently composed of many thousands of merchants or pilgrims, with an equal number of camels, by means of which their goods are transported.

Q. Of what important transactions has Asia been the scene? [Repeat the whole sentence.] 1455.

Q. With what does Asia supply the other parts of the earth? 1456. What are the more remarkable animals found in Asia? 1456.

Q. What mountains in Asia, and their height? 1457. What is said of the commerce, trade, and caravans of Asia? 1458.

MAP OF ASIA.

Is Asia in the northern or southern hemisphere? Is it also in the eastern or western hemisphere?

On what continent is Asia? Is it in north or south latitude? How many degrees N. does it extend? How many S.?

In which longitude is Asia? How many degrees E. does it extend? Is any part of Asia in west longitude?

In what zones does Asia lie? What then should be its climate?

How is Asia bounded?

Arabia bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Turkey bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Persia bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Caucasus[1] bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Ind. Tartary bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Afghanistan bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Beloochistan bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Hindostan bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Chin India bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Chinese Empire bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Siberia bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?
Empire of Japan bounded?	Capital?	Largest Town and River?

How many and what are the above divisions of Asia?

SEAS.

Where is the Red Sea? Dead Sea? Sea of Arabia? Caspian Sea? Aral Sea? Sea of Kára? Sea of Obi? Sea of Anadir? Sea of Okotsk? Sea of Jesso? Sea of Kamtschatka? Sea of Japan? Yellow Sea? Blue Sea? China Sea? What are the principal seas of Asia?

GULFS.

Where is the Persian Gulf? Gulf of Ormus? Gulf of Cambay? Gulf of Siam? Gulf of Tonquin? What are the principal Gulfs?

BAYS AND LAKES.

Where is the Bay of Bengal? Lake Baikal? Lake Balkash? What are the principal Bays and Lakes?

PENINSULAS.

Where is the Peninsula of Arabia? Peninsula of Malacca? Peninsula of Corea? Peninsula of Kamtschatka?[2] What are the principal Peninsulas?

STRAITS AND CHANNELS.

Where is Behring's Strait? Strait of Sangar? Channel of Tartary? Strait of Corea? Strait of Malacca? Strait of Macassar? [See Celebes. Strait of Babelmandel? What are the principal Straits and Channels?

CAPES.

Where is Cape Taymour? Lopatka? Cambodia? Romania? Comorin? What are the principal Capes?

MOUNTAINS.

Where are the Altay mountains? Little Altay Mountains? Belur Tag Mountains? Himmaleh Mountains? Gaut Mountains? Mount Sinai? Ramleah Mountains? Mount Ararat? Mount Taurus? Repeat the principal Mountains.

---

1 CAUCASUS, (cau'-ca-sus.)

2 KAMTSCHATKA, (kamts-cat'-ka.)

DESERTS.

Where is the Desert of Ahkaf? Salt Desert? Sandy Desert? Great Sandy Desert? Desert of Cobi or Shamo? What are the principal Deserts?

ISLANDS.

Where is the island of Nova Zembla? New Siberia? Behring's Isle? Kurile Islands? Saghalien Island? Jesso? Niphon? Sikoke? Kiusiu? Guadaloupe? Bonin Isles? Loo Choo? Formosa? Hanian Islands? Luzon? Mindinao? Samar? Leyte? Negros? What cluster do the last five form? Pe.

Where are the Pelew islands? Salibro? New Guinea? Coram? Booro? Celebes? Gilolo? Borneo? Sumatra? Andaman? Ceylon? Maldives? Lacadives? Socotra?

TURKEY IN ASIA.

How is Turkey in Asia bounded? What is the capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

1459. TURKEY is the most interesting division of Asia, from having been the scene of most of the transactions recorded in the sacred scriptures. It includes the Holy Land, Syria, Asia Minor, and Armenia.

1460. Many celebrated cities of antiquity, whose foundations are now scarcely to be traced, had their seat in this country; among which were Nineveh, Babylon, Troy, Palmyra, Balbec, Antioch, and Tyre.

1461. Asiatic Turkey is a mild, healthy, fertile, and delightful country, with an agreeable variety of hills and dales, mountains and valleys. From the indolence of the inhabitants, a great part of the country is a mere wilderness.

1462. Its more noted productions are wines, pomegranates, olives, and other fruits. Its principal articles of manufacture are silks, carpets, and leather.

1463. Besides Turks, Greeks, and Armenians, there are several wandering tribes, as Curds, Turcomen, and Arabs. The Armenians are mostly Christians, and there are Greek Christians scattered over the whole country.

1464. The Jews formerly inhabited Syria, with Jerusalem for their capital, but this once beautiful city was razed to the ground, and they themselves scattered over the face of the earth.

1465. TOWNS. CONSTANTINOPLE is the capital, for a description of which, see Turkey in Europe.

TURKEY.—Q. What renders Asiatic Turkey interesting, and what are its divisions? 1459. What is said of its cities? 1460. What of its climate, soil, surface, &c.? 1461.

Q. What are the productions? 1462. What tribes are here? 1463. What is said of the Jews? 1464.

1466. *Aleppo*, the capital of Syria, is one of the largest cities in the Ottoman empire. It stands in the centre of a plain, and is six miles in circuit. The streets are narrow, but well paved with large square stones, presenting a very neat appearance. Its trade consists of silks, camblets, and leather.

1467. *Damascus* is beautifully situated in the midst of a large and fertile plain, about 50 miles from the sea. Its most remarkable buildings are the caravansaries, which consists of long galleries, supported by marble pillars, and the mosques and chapels, about 200 in number, which are handsome edifices. The manufacture of sabres and knives was formerly the most famous, but those of silk, cotton stuffs, leather, and soap, are now the principal.

1468. *Bagdad* is situated on the Tigris, and was once the splendid seat of the Saracen Califs. Since it fell into the hands of the *Turks*, it has lost most of its former splendor and magnificence.

1469. *Jerusalem*, a famous city of Syria, and anciently the capital of Palestine, or Judea, is situated about 40 miles east of the Mediterranean sea. The city now contains magnificent churches, towers, domes, and other objects of interest, and the miraculous events which formerly occurred here, render it, perhaps, the most attractive place to visit on the face of the earth. Among the buildings may be noticed particularly the Church of the Holy Sepulchre, much visited by the Christian pilgrims, who resort to Jerusalem from all quarters of the globe, and the Mosque of Omar, which is frequented by Mahomedan pilgrims, occupying the place where the Temple of Solomon once stood. It is the most splendid pile of architecture in the Turkish empire.

1470. *Palmyra*, once a splendid city of Syria, the Tadmor of king Solomen, now consists merely of stupendous ruins in the midst of a sandy desert, bounded on three sides by lofty mountains.

MAP OF ASIA.

Which State of the United States has nearly the same latitude with Turkey? Will you describe the largest river in Asiatic Turkey? s. Describe the second? s.

What seas border on Turkey? n. o. a. k. What towns on or near the Mediterranean? m. i. What other city not far from the same sea? s.

What towns on or near the Euphrates? Ba. m. What ones on the Tigris? d l. What city on the Archipelago? a. What on the Black Sea? d. What mountains in the W. of Turkey? s.

What other two towns in the N.? a. a. What one S. of Amasia? o. Where is the Dead Sea? What celebrated river of antiquity flows into it? Jordan.

Where is the largest town? o. Where the second? s. Third? a. m.

What is said of Aleppo? 1466. Damascus? 1467. Bagdad? 1468. Jerusalem? 1469. Palmyra? 1470.

In what direction is Turkey from the United States? What waters must be passed over in order to visit it? What objects of curiosity will you find there? 1469.

ARABIA.

How is Arabia bounded? Capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

1471. ARABIA is a large peninsula, consisting princi-

pally of vast, sandy deserts, occasionally interspersed with green and fertile spots called oases, having no large lakes nor rivers, and in many places entirely destitute of water.

1472. Arabia comprises three divisions, namely, Arabia Petrea, or the rocky, in the N. W.; Arabia Deserta, or the desert, in the middle and N.; and Arabia Felix, or the happy, in the S.

1473 The climate, in the low and sandy plains, is excessively hot and subject to a terrible wind called the Simoon, or Samiel, which often causes suffocation and instant death. The more elevated parts are pleasant and salubrious.

1474. The most noted productions of Arabia are coffee, dates, a peculiar kind of gum, called gum Arabic, frankincense, balsam, myrrh, and aloes.

1475. The most celebrated animals are the horse and camel. The former is admired for his swiftness and beauty, the latter for his docility and usefulness. The camel seems admirably fitted to supply the wants of the inhabitants of this desolate region. He will travel over parched and sandy deserts six or eight days without water, carrying at the same time a load of nearly 1000 pounds weight. In allusion to his ability to carry such immense burdens, he is sometimes called the "ship of the desert." His docility is manifested by his kneeling down to receive his load on his back, and when it is properly adjusted, he rises at the command of his master, and proceeds on his journey

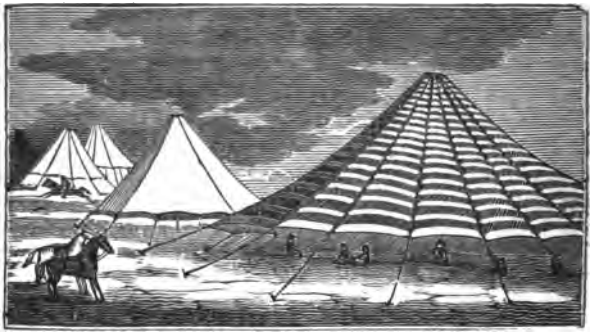
1476. The Arabs are of middle stature and brown complexion. They seldom laugh or weep, but preserve a grave and melancholy air, which, aided by their long beards, gives them a singularly bold and commanding appearance. They were called Saracens during the middle ages, and then excelled most nations in learning and science: but they are now ignorant and barbarous. They subsist principally by plundering, having no permanent location; those on the coast practising piracy, and those in the interior, robbery They live, however, amicably in tribes, in patriarchal simplicity, being exceedingly hospitable to those who confide in their friendship and honor treating with great kindness their slaves and dependants, and are free from the vices of drunkenness and gaming.

1477. TOWNS. MECCA is situated in a narrow and sandy valley, about 40 miles from the Red Sea. It is celebrated for being the birth place of the famous imposter, Mahomet, which causes it to be much resorted to by pilgrims from every part of the Mahomedan world.

1478. *Medina*, about 180 miles from Mecca, is famous for containing the tomb of Mahomet, who died A. D. 637. Medina is called the city of the Prophet, on account of the protection it afforded him in his flight from Mecca, called the Hegira, or flight of Mahomet, which happened A. D. 622.

1479. *Mocha*, near the Strait of Babelmandel, is famous for its coffee.

ARABIA. Q. What is the aspect of Arabia? 1471. What its divisions? 1472. Climate? 1473. Productions? 1474. Animals? 1475. Describe the camel? 1475. The Arabs? 1476. State of learning and mode of life? 1476. What is their present character? 1476. How do they subsist? 1476. How do they treat those who confide in them and their dependants? 1476. From what vices are they free? 1476.



ARAB TENTS.

MAP OF ASIA.

What separates a great part of Arabia from Africa? What two gulfs border on Arabia? n. s. What three seas border on it? n. d. a. What strait and isthmus on its borders? l. z.

What town on the isthmus of Suez? z. What mountain near the Red Sea? i. What town on the Persian Gulf? a. What on the Gulf of Ormus? t. What on the Arabian Sea? n.

What sea port in the S. W.? a. What are the principal towns on or near the Red Sea? a. a. a. a.

Where is Cape Kanseli? What great desert in Arabia? Where is it situated?

Where is the largest town? a. Describe it? 1477. Where the two next? a. a. What is said of Medina? 1478. What of Mocha? 1479.

PERSIA.

How is Persia bounded? Capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

1480. PERSIA formerly comprised a large extent of country, and was successively the seat of several powerful kingdoms and empires, but it is at present much reduced, both in respect to its size and political importance.

1481. The surface is uneven, in some parts rising into barren mountains, and in other parts consisting of vast, sandy plains, abounding in lakes and marshes. There are but few trees or rivers, and but little fertile land on the plains and in the valleys.

PERSIA.—Q. What is said respecting the former and present extent of Persia? 1480.

1482. The climate in the south is hot, but cold in the northern and more elevated regions.

1483. The chief exports and productions are corn, rice, tobacco, silk, cotton, carpets, pearls, fruits, wines, and several kinds of drugs.

1484. The Persians are the most learned people of the east, and are, in general, gay, polite, deceitful and cruel, profuse in flattery, and fond of dress and show.

1485. TOWNS. TEHERAN, about 60 miles S. of the Caspian Sea, has a low situation and mean appearance, with nothing to recommend it to notice except the royal palace.

1486. *Ispahan*, the former capital, was once the largest and most splendid of the oriental cities, and is supposed by some to have contained one million of inhabitants. It is still the first city in Persia in commerce and manufactures, and is the centre of trade for the interior of the country.

MAP OF ASIA.

In what zone is Persia? What waters border on it? n. n. s. From what does the Euphrates in part separate Persia? a.

Which is the largest river? s. Its course and into what does it flow? n. What river in the N. E.? n. From what does it partly separate Persia? Near what river is Mershid? n.

What mountain in the N. W., and its height? t.

What town N. W. from the Salt Desert? n. What town on the S. W. of the same Desert? n. What one N. of Mount Ararat? s.

Where is the largest town? n. The second? s. The two next? d. n.

What is said of Teheran? 1485. What of Ispahan? 1485.

AFGHANISTAN, OR CABULISTAN.

How is Afghanistan bounded? Capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

1487. THIS KINGDOM and that of Beloochistan are both of Modern date, comprising what is sometimes called East Persia, or the kingdom of Cabul. It resembles Persia, in general, in its soil, surface, and climate.

1488. It comprehends countries that have successively passed under different names, and its present inhabitants are made up of Hindoos, Afghans, Parsees, Tartars, and Beloochees.

1489. The Afghans are the ruling tribe, and are a bold and warlike race, alike remarkable for their hospitality both to friends and foes.

1490. TOWNS. CABUL is on the Cabul, a branch of the Indus, and is the centre of trade with India, Persia, and Tartary

---

Q. What is said of the surface and soil of the country? 1481. What of its waters and fertility? 1481. What of its climate? 1482. What are its chief exports? 1483.

Q. What is said of the learning of the Persians and their character in general? 1484.

AFGHANISTAN.—Q. What is said of the commencement of this kingdom and its extent? 1487 What is its surface? 1487.

Q. What does this country comprehend? 1488. What is said of its tribe? 1489.

MAP OF ASIA.

What river has Afghanistan which runs diagonally nearly through it? d. Into what does it flow? a.

What town in the N.? k. What one in the N. W.? t. What one in the interior? r. What in the E? l.

What river partly bounds Afghanistan on the E.? s. From what is this kingdom separated by it? n. What is the trade of the capital town? 1490.

BELOOCHISTAN.

How is Beloochistan bounded? Capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

1491. BELOOCHISTAN which once formed a part of Persia, has been but little explored by Europeans, and little is known respecting it. From the best accounts we have, it may be described as a mountainous and generally barren country.

1492. Beloochistan is inhabited by different classes of people, the one called Belooches, live by plundering and robbery; the other, Brahooes, occupy the more elevated parts, and subsist chiefly on their flocks and herds. They are a mild peaceable, and industrious people. The chief town is Kelat.

MAP OF ASIA.

What river bounds Beloochistan on the E.? s. Describe that river. What desert in this country? y. In what part is it?

What town S. E. of the capital? a. Where is the capital? t. In what zone is Beloochistan? In what direction is it from the place in which you live?

HINDOSTAN, OR INDIA.

How is Hindostan bounded? Capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

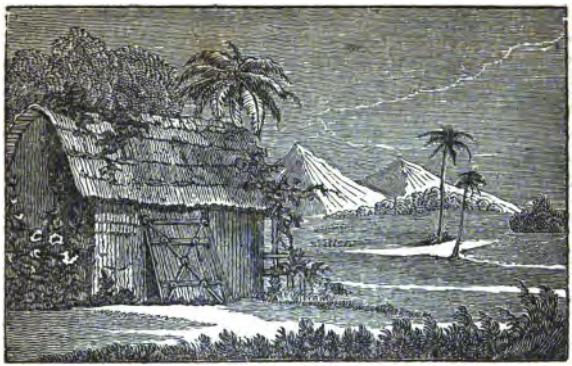
1493. HINDOSTAN, or Indostan, which is also called India within the Ganges, is considered the richest and most beautiful country of Asia, and if we except China, the most populous.

1494. It is mountainous in the N., and there is a range of mountains towards the S., but except in the N., it is for the most part level, or moderately uneven, abounding in rivers and excelling in fertility of soil, most other parts of Asia, with a climate suited to the production of two crops in a year.

1495. The climate in the northern part is mild and

BELOCHISTAN. Q. What is said of Beloochistan? 1491. The character of the inhabitants? 1492.

HINDOSTAN.—Q. What is said of Hindostan in comparison with other countries of Asia? 1493. What of its surface? 1494 What of the climate and rain? 1495.



HINDOO HOUSE.

salubrious, but in the middle and southern parts, sultry; and rain is constant for three months in the year.

1496. Milk, rice and other vegetables are the chief articles of food, especially rice, which is very extensively cultivated. The other principal productions are cotton, wheat, sugar, indigo, salt-petre, opium, tobacco, millet, silk, and various fruits.

1497. The mines of Golconda were once exceedingly rich in diamonds, but they are now far less valuble.

1498. The Banian, or Indian fig-tree, is a great curiosity. The branches extend to the earth and strike down roots which form new stems or trunks, so that each tree does in fact form a complete grove. One of these trees on an island in the Nerbuddah river, near Baroach, has 3000 trunks or stems, many of them quite large, and the whole affording room for 7000 persons to repose under its shade.

1499. The country on the banks of the Ganges, including Bengal, Bahar, and Benares, with Calcutta for their capital, belong to the English; besides several places on the Coromandel Coast, the capital of which is Madras; also the island of Bombay, Surat, and several tracts on the Malabar coast.

1500. The island of Ceylon too, belongs to the English. It has a fertile soil, a temperate and healthy climate, and is particularly noted for the production of Cinnamon, and for its pearl fisheries. Its other more important productions are ginger, pepper, sugar, cotton, precious stones, and gems.

1501. The inhabitants are mostly Hindoos, a small

Productions? 1496. Mines? 1497. What curiosity is mentioned, and describe it? 1498.

Q. What countries of Hindostan belong to the English? 1499. What large island is mentioned as belonging to the same nation, and describe it? 1500.

Q. Who are the inhabitants? 1501. What is said of their religion? 1502. In

part Manommedans, with some Jews, Parsees, and Christians scattered among them.

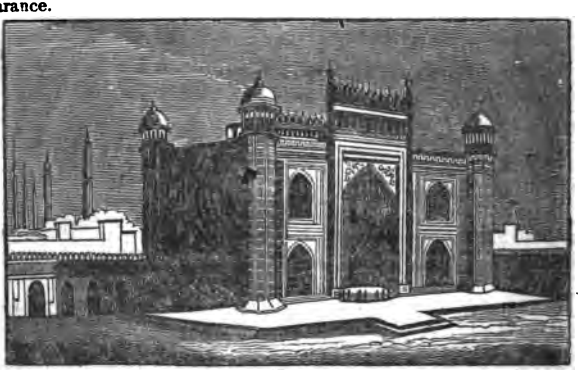
1502. Their religion and customs are so fixed as to seem almost unalterable, having undergone little or no change since India was first known.

1503. They differ strikingly from every other nation in being divided into tribes or castes, the four principal of which are the Bramins or priests, the soldiers, the agriculturalists or merchants, and soudas or laborers. These different castes are forbidden to intermarry, to eat with each other, and even to drink from the same vessel.

1504. The general character of the Hindoos is a compound of indolence, superstition and cruelty, the last of which traits of character, they keep in active exercise towards their dependents and inferiors.

1505. Their religion is of a most degrading kind. Ablution in the Ganges and pilgrimages they consider religious duties. Trifling as these ceremonies may seem, they constitute far the better parts of their religion. Its spirit leads them to inflict the most horrible wounds on themselves, by way of expiation for their sins, and even prompts widows to burn themselves on the funeral pile of their husbands. This last abominable practice was abolished by the interposition of the English government in 1830, throughout their dominions in India, though it is yet in use in some portions of the country.

1506. TOWNS. CALCUTTA the emporium of Bengal, and the seat of government of British India, is situated on the Hoogly, an arm of the Ganges, about 100 miles from the sea. Its commerce is extensive, and in splendor it is not excelled by any city in Asia. Merchants from all countries reside here, and the mixture of Asiatic and European manners which one beholds, gives to the busy throng in the streets a very singular and grotesque appearance.



HINDOO PALACES.

1507. *Benares* on the Ganges was formerly the seat of Braminical learning, and was denominated the Holy City. It carries on an extensive

what respect do they differ from other nations? 1503. Will you name these different castes? 1503. What is the general character of the Hindoos? 1504. What is the character of their religion? 1505. What is said of the practice of burning widows? 1505.

trade in diamonds and other precious stones, and is celebrated for its great wealth.

1508. *Delhi*, which was formerly the capital of Hindostan, and of the Mogul empire, was once a large and flourishing place, but is now greatly reduced from its former magnificence.

MAP OF ASIA.

Will you describe the largest river in Hindostan? s. The second? r. Third? s.

What mountains border on the N. E. part of Hindostan? h. What is their length and height? What mountains in the S. W.? Gt.

What desert in the N. W.? y. What is the southern Cape of Hindostan? n. What is the S. W. coast of the country called? r. What gulf on the N. W. coast? y. What is the S. E. coast called? l.

Which are the principal towns on the Ganges and its branches? a. a. s. w. a. i. What on the Indus and its branches? a. e. e. What town on the Gulf of Cambay? y. What town a little S. of the last on a small river? t.

What towns on the Malabar coast? y. h. a. What towns on the Coromandel coast? y. s. k.

What cluster of islands S. W. of Cape Comorin? s. What one N. of the last? s. Which is the largest island near Hindostan? n. What two towns on it? o. y. What is the southern point of that island called? d.

What kingdom in the N. E. near the Himmaleh mountains? Napaul. Will you describe Calcutta and its situation? 1506. Also Benares? 1507. Delhi? 1508.

CHIN-INDIA, OR FARTHER INDIA.

How is China-India bounded? Capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

1509. This vast country, of which we know but little except its coast, has been called by various names, as the Peninsula beyond the Ganges, India beyond the Ganges, the Farther Peninsula, Farther India, and Chin-India.

1510. Chin-India comprises the Birman Empire, the kingdom of Tonquin[1], Cochin China, Cambodia, Laos, and Siam, and the Peninsula of Malaya or Malacca.

1511. This country is less cultivated and less populous than Hindostan, and the surface, from the best accounts we have, consists of ridges of mountains, running parallel with each other from N. to S., with spacious and fertile valleys intervening, which produce wheat, rice, cotton, tobacco, sugar-indigo, various kinds of spices, gums, and tropical fruits.

1512. Its mineral productions are gold, silver, tin, iron, copper, and pre-

CHIN-INDIA.—Q. By what names has this country been called? 1509. What does Farther India comprise? 1510. What is said of the population of the country, its state of cultivation and surface? 1511.

1 TONQUIN, (ton-kin.)

cious stones. The more remarkable animals are the elephant, rhinoceros, tiger, leopard, and orang-outang.

1513. In the low country the climate is humid, and subject to excessive heat, but in the more elevated regions, it is temperate and healthy.

1514. The Birman Empire comprises Ava, Pega, Cassay, and formerly Arracan, the last of which, besides several other places or provinces of this country, now belong to the English.

1515. The Birmans are lively and passionate, fond of music and poetry, and have great skill in the art of gilding. The Malays are a bold, ferocious, and revengeful race, much given to piracy. In general, all the inhabitants of Farther India resemble the Hindoos less than the Chinese, and in the arts of civilized life, are less advanced than either.

1516. TOWNS. UMMERAPOORA is situated near the Irawaddy, on a small lake about 400 miles from the mouth of the river. It has some buildings of brick, but what contributes greatly to its splendor is the gilding of its religious edifices, which gives them the appearance of temples of gold. It was founded in 1783, and in 1800. only seventeen years after, it contained 175,000 inhabitants. In 181 0 nowever, its population was reduced to nearly one half that number.

1517. *Rangoon*, on the Irawaddy, 30 miles from its mouth, is the principal port.

MAP OF ASIA.

Which extends farthest S., China, India, or Hindostan? What are the names of their most southern points? n. a.

Where is the Birman empire? Malacca? Cochin China? Tonquin? Siam? Which is the largest river? a. The second in size? y.

Into what does the former of these rivers flow? a. Where does the latter flow? l. What is the course of each?

What towns on the Irawaddy? a. a. e. u. n.

What cape on this coast? s. What is the capital of Siam? m. What gulf in the S.? m. What is the capital of Malacca, and on what strait is it situated? a.

What island W. of Malacca? a. Where is Cape Cambodia? What town at the mouth of Cambodia river? n. What other town on the same river? a. What gulf N. of Hue? n. What island in the Gulf? n.

What cluster of islands W. of the coast of the Birman empire? n. Describe Ummerapoora and its situation? 1516. Also Rangoon? 1517.

CHINESE EMPIRE.

1518. The Chinese empire comprises China, Thibet, Corea, and Chinese Tartary. It is the most populous, and if we except the Russian, the most extensive empire on the globe.

Q. What are its agricultural and mineral productions? 1511—1512. What animals are found here? 1512.

Q. What is said of the climate? 1513. What does the Birman empire comprise? 1514.

Q. What is the character of the Birmans? 1515. What that of the Malays? 151 . What is the character of the inhabitants of Farther India in general? 1515.

CHINESE HOUSE.

CHINA PROPER.

How is China bounded? Capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

1519. China lies in the south-east part of the empire, extending from the Great Wall on the north, to the Gulf of Tonquin on the south.

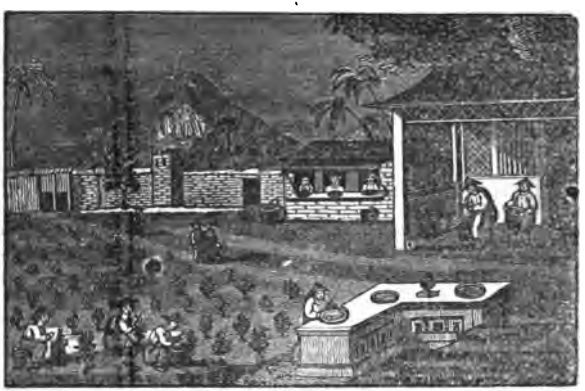
1520. China contains 4402 walled cities, and is supposed by some to contain 333 millions of inhabitants, at least 2 millions of which live constantly on the water. By others the population is estimated at about one half that number.

1521. China enjoys from its situation a mild and healthy climate, with an exceedingly fertile soil, which is under so high a state of cultivation that even the rocks and mountains are made to yield the usual products of the earth.

1522. This country has a diversified surface of mountains and valleys, and abounds in productions of various kinds, the principal of which are the tea plant, rice, and silk.

1523. Tea is obtained from the leaf of a shrub or plant that grows six or seven feet high. It is branching and an evergreen. The leaves are carefully plucked, and dried in cast-iron pans on stoves, they are then rolled in form by hand before they are offered for sale.

CHINESE EMPIRE. Q. What does this empire comprise? 1518. Its comparative population and extent? 1518. How is China Proper situated? 1519. What is said of its cities and population? 1520. Climate and soil? 1521. Surface and productions? 1522.



GATHERING TEA.

1524. This article of luxury, which was scarcely known in Europe till the middle of the 17th century, has come into such general use that 50,000 tons of shipping are annually employed in its transportation from China. Still so vast is the home consumption, that were exportation to cease, the price in China would not be much diminished.

1525. There are two kinds of teas, namely, black and green, the latter of which is much superior in quality to the former. The black teas, beginning with the poorer qualities, are bohea, congo, campo, souchong, pouchong, and pekoe. The green teas are twankey, hyson skin, young hyson, hyson, imperial, and gunpowder.

1526. The Great Wall of China and the Imperial Canal are monuments of immense labor, and are great curiosities.

1527. The Chinese Wall traverses high mountains, deep valleys, and by means of arches, wide rivers, for a distance, in the whole length, of about 1500 miles. It is about 30 feet high, 15 feet broad, or wide enough for six horsemen to ride abreast. In some places it is double and treble to protect exposed passages. At equal distances of about one hundred paces, are towers mounted with cannon. Its foundation and corners are granite, but the principal part is of blue brick, cemented with pure white mortar.

1528. This wall is the most stupendous work on the globe, and is said to have been built about 2000 years ago, to prevent the incursions of the Mogul Tartars.

1529. The Imperial Canal is one of the most splendid achievements of the kind ever undertaken by man. It forms a water communication, with

Q. How is the tea obtained? 1523. Describe the shrub and the mode of preparing it for market. 1523. What is said of the demand for it? 1524.

Q. How many kinds of tea are there? 1525. Which is the best? 1525. Mention two or three sorts of the black. 1525. Two or three of the green? 1525.

Q. What curiosities are mentioned? 1526. Will you describe the wall? 1527. When was it built, and for what purpose? 1528.

Q. What is said of the Imperial Canal? 1529. What is a remarkable circumstance

the exception of one day's journey, between Pekin and Canton, and is about 1400 miles long. This canal, in connexion with the numerous streams in China, has rendered the country highly celebrated for its inland navigation.

1530. It is remarkable that some of the most extensive canals have been in use about 2000 years. In the year 605, it is said there were in the empire almost 5000 miles of canal.

1531. The Chinese claim to be by far the oldest nation on the earth, make vain pretensions to learning, and profess an acquaintance with all European improvements.

1532. The Chinese make no division of time into weeks, and consequently have no sabbath. They have temples and pagodas, a kind of churches, and numerous priests, called *bronzes*.

1533. The inhabitants possess, in general, the usual virtues and vices of a slavish, industrious, and commercial people, except that they are seldom guilty of the sin of intoxication, as they rarely use strong liquors.

1534. The women of this country are sold in marriage, and held in the most degrading bondage. It is not uncommon for a peasant to be seen holding his plough, and driving his team which is composed of his wife and an ass yoked together.

1535. A Chinese lady, to be considered beautiful, must have small eyes, protruding lips, strait black hair, and feet so small that she can scarcely walk. The last is regarded of the most importance, and the effect is produced by putting small shoes on the feet of children and never changing them till the feet have done growing. Among the men, corpulence is deemed respectable, as it is thought to indicate an easy life.

1536. TOWNS. PEKING or PEKIN is situated in a very fertile valley, about 60 miles from the Great Wall. Pekin, which signifies the Northern Court, was so called to distinguish it from Nankin, the southern court, where the emperor formerly resided. The city is about 18 miles in circumference, and has two parts, one occupied by Tartars, the other by Chinese. Each of these parts is surrounded by a wall; that of the Tartars is very lofty, and so thick that twelve horsemen can ride abreast on its top. The houses are low, being principally of one story, with no superfluous rooms, and generally surrounded by a wall six or seven feet high. Within this enclosure, a whole family of three generations, with their respective wives and children, will often be found. Pekin has numerous churches and temples, and about 10,000 palaces. The principal streets are about 7 rods wide, and 3 miles long, thickly bordered with rich shops. It is astonishing to see the immense concourse of people which continually fills them, and the confusion caused by the prodigious number of horses, camels, mules, and carriages, which are meeting and passing each other. And what is still more remarkable, not a single woman among all this vast collection is ever to be seen.

A more minute description of this city is given on account of its being often considered the most populous in the world, though Jedo is by some ranked in the same class.

1537. *Nankin*, which is situated on the Kiang Ku river, was formerly the

---

in respect to these canals? 1530. What do the Chinese claim or pretend to? 1531. What is said of their mode of reckoning time, and their churches and priests? 1532.

Q. What is the general character of the inhabitants? 1533. What is the condition of the women? 1534. What qualities must a Chinese lady possess in order to be considered a beauty? 1535. What appearance is deemed respectable among the men, and why? 1535.

most splendid and populous city in the empire, and though now much reduced, is still the most distinguished for the learning of its citizens and its progress in manufactures, particularly of silks, crapes, and nankeens.

1538. *Canton*, on the river Hoang Kiang, is the most commercial city in China, and is the only port at which European and American vessels are permitted to trade. The chief exports are tea and silk.

MAP OF ASIA.

Will you describe the two largest rivers in China? o. u. What river in the S. E.? g.

What two seas on the E.? w. e. Where is China Sea? What towns on or near the Hoang Kiang? u. n. What town N. E. of Canton on the coast? u. What two N. E. of Po Yang Lake? u. u.

What is the principal town on the Kiang Ku? n. What on or near the Hoang Ho? u. What near the Yellow Sea in the N. E.? n.

What considerable island S. of China? n. What one on the E.? a. In what direction does the Great Wall run? What two cities does the Imperial Canal connect? Nn. Cn. How are these cities situated with respect to each other? In what direction then does this canal run?

Where is the capital of China situated? 1536. Why was it so called? 1536. How large in extent is Pekin, and how is it divided? 1536. What is said of the houses, churches, and palaces? 1536. What of Nankin? 1537. What of Canton? 1538.

THIBET.[1]

How is Thibet bounded? Capital? Chief Towns? Principal Rivers?

A PARTY ASCENDING THE HIMMALEH MOUNTAINS.

1539. THIBET is the most elevated and mountainous country in Asia, in consequence of which it gives rise

1 THIBET, (te'-bet.)

to numerous rivers, and has been called the Switzerland of Asia.

1540. The Himmaleh Mountains have numerous summits that are always covered with snow, which, together with the elevated character of the country, renders the climate generally cold.

1541. Thibet has a barren and unproductive soil, but abounds in animals. The most noted of these are the bushy tailed bull, the deer, from which is obtained musk, and the goat, from the hair of which is manufactured the Cashmere and Thibet shawls.

1542. The inhabitants are represented as being in a considerably advanced state of civilization, and as having many useful manufactures. They live in houses mostly built of stone, which are frequently of a lofty height.

1543. TOWNS. LASSA is situated on a branch of the Burrampooter river, and is distinguished for containing the palace of the *Grand Lama*, or *God upon earth*, of the Tartars. He is highly revered by millions of people in China and other parts of Asia, as a god or spiritual personage alone, he having no temporal power.

MAP OF ASIA.

What mountains between Thibet and Hindostan? h. Their course, length, and height? Which is the largest river in Thibet? y. What rivers rise in Thibet? r. y. a. u.

What small kingdom in the S. of Thibet? n. Where is Lassa? What desert borders on the N.? i.

In what direction is Thibet from Hartford, (Ct.)? In what zone is it?

CHINESE TARTARY.

1544. Chinese Tartary is a vast but thinly settled country, extending from Independent Tartary to the Pacific Ocean.

1545. This country is remarkable for its great elevation. Its extensive plains are called steppes, which are supported like a table by the Altay mountains on the N., and the Himmaleh range on the S. E.

1546. Chinese Tartary is a cold and generally barren region, but imperfectly explored. It is inhabited by various tribes of wandering shepherds, who subsist chiefly from their herds of cattle and sheep. They are subject to the emperor of China and worship the Grand Lama.

THIBET. Q. What is said of the elevation of Thibet? 1539. What of the mountains? 1540.

Q. What is the climate and soil of Thibet? 1540–1541. Which are the most noted animals? 1541.

Q. What is said of the progress made in civilization? 1542. How is the capital of Thibet situated? 1543. For what is it celebrated? 1543.

CHINESE TARTARY. Q. What is said of the extent and population of this country? 1544. For what is it remarkable? 1545.

Q. What is the climate and soil of this country? 1546. By whom is it inhabited? 1546. What is said of Corea? 1547.

COREA.

1547. Corea is a small peninsula but little known. It is dependent on China. The southern part is fertile and populous but the northern, mountainous and thinly settled.

MAP OF ASIA.

What small division in the N. W. of Chinese Tartary? Sa. What one in the N. E.? Ma. What one S. of Soongaria? L-Ba. What one S. W. of Little Bucharia? L-Tt. What one between Mantchooria and Soongaria? Ma. Where is Corea?

Which is the largest river of Chinese Tartary? r. Describe it. What mountains in the north-eastern part? y. Their length and height?

What is the capital of Corea? o. What is the principal town on the Amoor or its branches? On. What towns a little north of the Chinese Wall? l. n.

What channel on the east of this country? y. What two islands also? o. n. What desert in Tartary? i. What is the character of its sand? It is dark colored and hard, so as not to be blown about by the wind like the sand in other deserts generally.

Between what two seas is Corea situated? w. n. What strait connects them? a.

JAPAN.

JAPANESE HOUSES.

1548. This empire, which lies in the east of Asia, is exceedingly rich and populous, and is composed of three large islands, namely, Niphon, Jesso, and Kiusiu, besides smaller ones in the vicinity.

1549. The Chinese and Dutch are the only nations with which the Japanese trade, or have any intercourse.

1550. Japan has a variable, but generally a mild and healthy climate, a fertile soil, which is under a high state of cultivation, and which produces rice, tobacco, wheat, millet, &c. The teashrub grows wild.

1551. The Japanese are the most civilized and refined nation of Asia, and are a proud, intelligent people. They excel in many branches of manufactures, particularly of silk and cotton.

1552. They live principally on fish, fowls, and vegetables. A fish is the first token of hospitality offered to a stranger, a dish of tea is next, and then a pipe of tobacco.

1553. They send their children to school at an early age, and educate them with great strictness. Arithmetic, rhetoric, poetry, history, astronomy, &c., are taught in their schools.

1554. TOWNS. JEDO is situated on a bay in the eastern part of the island of Niphon, and is one of the largest and most populous cities in the world, being by some reckoned equal to Pekin.

1555. *Miako* is the literary and ecclesiastical emporium of the empire, and is much noted for its manufactures.

MAP OF ASIA.

What strait between Niphon and Jesso ? r. Which is the largest of these islands ? n. Which is the most northerly ? o.

What towns in Niphon ? o. o. a. Which of them is most northerly ? a. What town in Kiusiu ? i. What strait on the W. of the island ? a.

What is is said of Jedo ? 1554. Miako ? 1555.

Which is the next most important city of Japan, and why ? 1555.

In what direction is the island of Jesso, and the other Japan isles, from the United States ? What direction from Denmark ? What two courses exactly contrary to each other can you take, and arrive at the city of Jedo ? What waters will you cross in either course ? When you get to Jedo will you be permitted to trade ? 1549. Which is the only port to which foreigners are admitted ? Nangasacki. On what island is it ? u.

INDEPENDENT TARTARY.

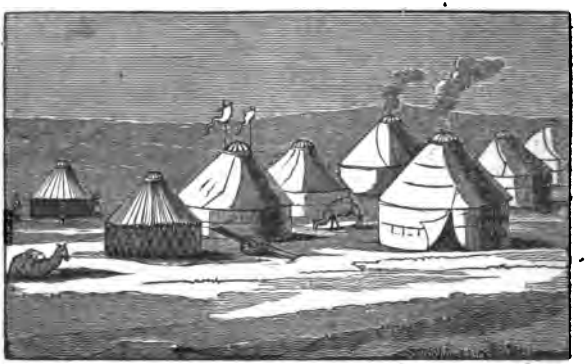
1556. Independent Tartary is an extensive country, but little known, and inhabited by various tribes of Tartars, many of whom lead a wandering and pastoral life. The chief tribes are the Kirgees in the N., and the Usbecks in the S.

1557. The climate is generally temperate, and the surface of the country consists mostly of immense barren steppes, though there are some fertile districts.

JAPAN. Q. What is said of Japan ? 1548. What of the intercourse of the inhabitants ? 1549. What of the productions and climate ? 1550. Character of the Japanese ? 1551.

Q. What is said of their food and hospitality ? 1552. What of education ? 1553.

INDEPENDENT TARTARY. Q. What is said of this country ? 1556. By whom is it inhabited ? 1556. What is said of the climate, surface and soil ? 1557. For what is this country distinguished ? 1558.



TARTAR TENTS.

1558. This country is distinguished for having been the seat of the powerful empire of Tamerlane and Gergis Khan, and still possesses numerous monuments of its former greatness and civilization.

1559. Towns. Bukharia or Bukhara, is pleasantly situated on the Sogd. It is noted for containing the palace of Khan, and for being the seat of Mahomedan learning.

1560. *Samarcand*, on the Sogd, is the capital of Ubec Tartary, and is celebrated for having been the capital of the great conqueror Tamerlane, also for his tomb which is still to be seen. At Samarcand there are numerous Mahomedan colleges.

MAP OF ASIA.

Which is the largest river of Independent Tartary? n. What sea nearly in the centre of the country? l.

What river bounds Independent Tartary on the N. W.? l. What sea on the W.? n. What river bounds Tartary on the S. W.? n.

What towns on the eastern branch of Jihon? a. d. What on the Sihon? r. What mountains in the S. E.? g. What mountains from the N. meet the Belur Tag? l. What ones from the S.? h. What from the E.? y.

What is said of Bukharia? 1559. What of Samarcand? 1560.

SIBERIA.

1561. Siberia comprehends the principal part of Asiatic Russia, and is one of the coldest, most barren, and forlorn regions on the globe. It abounds in steppes and is subject to Russia.

1562. This country has mines of gold, silver, copper, lead and iron. Wild animals also abound in Siberia, among which are the martin, sable, beaver,

---

Siberia. Q. What is said of Siberia? 1561. What mines has Siberia? 1562. What animals? 1562. What precious stones are found? 1563.

and ermine, prized for their furs, besides elks, bears, wolves, reindeer, foxes, hares, and dogs; the last of which are used in Kamtschatka to drag sleds, carriages, &c.

1563. In Siberia are found topazes and other precious stones, magnets of extraordinary size, and even whole mountains of loadstone.

1564. The inhabitants are ignorant and superstitious, dwelling in forests in winter, and on the banks of rivers in summer, clothing themselves chiefly from the skins of beasts.

MAP OF ASIA.

Where is Kamtschatka? What two seas border on it? k. a. What island in the S. W. of the sea of Okotsk? n.

Which are the largest rivers in Siberia? a. i. i. What is their course, and place into which they flow? What seas in the N. W.? i. a.

What river flows into the sea of Anadir? r. Which are the principal northern capes of Siberia? Si. r. What three islands near Cape Sviatoi? a. d. t. Which is the most eastern cape? Fa. The most southern cape? La.

Which are the principal towns on the Obi and its branches? Tk. Tk. What on the Lena? Yk. What on the Olensk? k.

Where is lake Baikal? What the principal town on it? k.

What mountains on the S. E.? y. y. What on the S. W.? y. Where is lake Tshany?

In what zones is Siberia? What circle crosses it? In which latitude and longitude is it?

What is the capital? k. For what is it noted? For being a place of banishment for criminals from Russia. Which is the largest town? Ik. On what lake is it situated? l.

CAUCASUS.

1565. Caucasus lies between the Black and Caspian seas and is subject to Russia. It is a rough and mountainous country with a few pleasant and fertile valleys, and is inhabited by several barbarous tribes, the principal of which are the Circassians on the N., and the Georgians on the S.

1566. Both of these tribes are deservedly celebrated for the beauty of their females, who are often sold by their parents to neighboring Mohamedan nations.

1567. TOWNS. TEFFLIS, on the Kur, is the capital of Georgia. It has a strong fortress, several churches, and is noted for being the residence of the Russian governor.

MAP OF ASIA.

What is the capital of Georgia? s. On what river is it? 1567. What is said of this city? 1567. What towns on the Caspian Sea? t. u. In what direction is Circassia from this sea? From the Black Sea?

Q. What is the character of the inhabitants? 1564.

CAUCASUS. Q. What is said of the situation, appearance, and inhabitants of Caucasus? 1565. What of the females? 1566.

OCEANICA.

1568. Oceanica[1] is a name given by Malte Brun to all the islands of the Pacific Ocean, most of which lie S. and S. E. of Asia, and are considered by the same geographer as forming the fifth Grand Division of the globe.

1569. These islands, which are commonly divided into three classes, namely, the Eastern Archipelago, also called the Asiatic or East India Islands, Australia and Polynesia, were divided by Malte Brun into North, Central, and Eastern Oceanica.

NORTH-WEST OCEANICA, OR EAST INDIA ISLES.

1570. These islands are embraced under five divisions or clusters: 1st. The Sunda or Sumatra Islands; 2d. Borneo, with a number of small islands adjacent; 3d. The Manillas or Philippine Islands; 4th. Celebes; 5th. The Moluccas or Spice Islands.

1571. From their situation these islands have a warm and frequently an unhealthy climate, the surface is rather mountainous, and the soil in general is exceedingly fertile and productive, abounding in all the rich variety of fruits, spices, and gums, found in tropical regions, besides various grains and minerals.

1572. The most remarkable animals are the rhinoceros, tiger, crocodile, and the orang-outang.

1573. THE SUNDA or SUMATRA ISLES consist of Sumatra, Java, Banca, and Timor, the first of which is in the possession of the natives, the next two of the Dutch, and the last of the Dutch and Portuguese.

1574. BORNEO is the largest island in the world if we except New Holland, being about 800 miles long and 700 miles broad. But little is known of this island, a few places on the coast only having been much visited. The orang-outang, a large species of monkey, bearing a great resemblance to human beings, is found here.

1575. THE MANILLAS or PHILLIPPINE ISLANDS, comprise Luzon, Mindinao, Samar, and Negros, all of which belong to the Spaniards.

1576. CELEBES is a large island belonging partly to the Dutch and partly to the natives.

1577. THE MOLUCCAS or SPICE ISLANDS. Of these the most important are Gilolo, Amboyna, Ceram, and Banda.

OCEANICA, Q. What is said of Oceanica? 1568. What of the divisions? 1569.

[1] OCEANICA, (o-she-an'e-ka.)

JAVAN HOUSE.

MAP OF THE WORLD.

Which is the largest and most westerly of the Sunda Isles? Sa. Which the most eastern? Tr. Which the second in size? Ja. For what is it remarkable? For the production of rice.

Which are the Sunda Isles? Sa. Ja. Sa. Fs. Tr. To whom do they belong? 1573. What settlement in Sumatra belongs to the English? Bn. What celebrated city in the island of Java? a. Of what is it the capital? Of all the Dutch East India possessions.

Where is Banca? Ans.—E. of Sumatra. What strait between Java and Sumatra? Sa.

Where i Borneo? What is its comparative size? 1574. What animal is found here and what is said of it? 1574. In what zone is Borneo? In what hemisphere? In which latitude and longitude?

What do the Philippine isles comprise? 1575. Which is the largest? Ln. Which the most northerly? On which is Manilla? n. What large island N. of Luzon? a.

Where is Celebes? To whom does it belong? 1576. For what is it remarkable? For its fine scenery. Where are the Moluccas or Spice Islands? Which are the most important? 1577.

MAP OF ASIA.

Which is the largest town in Luzon? a. What two large islands S. of it and near it? o. n.

Which is the largest town in Mindiano? o. What sea S. of Mindiano? s. What strait leads into this sea from the S.? r. What two islands does the strait separate? s. o.

What town in the N. of Borneo? o. What town in the N. W. of Sumatra? n.

Q. What does North-West Oceanica comprise? 1570. What is the climate and productions? 1571. Which are the more remarkable animals? 1572.

AUSTRALIA.

1578. Australia, or Australasia, comprises New Holland, Papua or New Guinea, Van Dieman's Land, New Britain, New Ireland, Solomon's Isle, New Hebrides, New Caledonia, and several smaller ones in the vicinity.

NEW HOLLAND.

1579. This island, which is the largest on the globe, and on account of its great extent often considered a continent, is about 2500 miles in length, 2000 miles in breadth, and 8000 miles in circumference. It is about three quarters as large as Europe, and contains about 3 millions of square miles.

1580. New Holland was discovered by the Dutch in 1606. It has been but little explored, especially in the interior. The climate, in those parts that are known, is temperate and healthy, the soil generally good, and well adapted to cultivation and grazing.

1581. It abounds in minerals such as coal, lead, iron, &c., and produces also wheat, barley, oranges, lemons, and other tropical fruits.

1582. The animals of this island are rather peculiar, being mostly of the opossum kind. The most noted of them is the kangaroo. Its fore legs are quite short, and under the body of the female grows a bag of thick skin, into which her young resort in times of danger, and are carried in safety.

1583. New South Wales, which comprises the south east part of the island, and which belongs to the English, is celebrated for the establishment of an English colony at Port Jackson or Botany Bay, composed principally of convicts. The population of the colony is about 50,000. *Sidney* is the chief town and capital. The population of the district of Sidney is about 34,000: of this number 24,000 are males and 10,000 females.

1584. The natives of New Holland are small in stature, ill-shaped, and among the most degraded and barbarous portions of the whole human family. They are represented as going entirely naked, with their bodies besmeared with oil. They have no religion, no form of government, and none of the comforts of civilized life.

PAPUA, OR NEW GUINEA.

1585. This island is about 1200 miles long, and from three to four hundred miles wide. It has been partially explored, and is but little known.

Q. What is said of the extent of New Holland? 1579. What of its discovery and climate? 1580. Productions? 1581. Animals? 1582. New South Wales? 1583. Natives? 1584.

1586. It is the favorite abode of a peculiar and beautiful species of birds, called Birds of Paradise, also of parrots and pigeons of an extraordinary size.

1587. The inhabitants are of the African or negro race. Those of the interior live in trees, which they ascend by a knotted pole. There are no European or American settlements on the island.

VAN DIEMAN'S LAND.

1588. The soil of this island is good, and the climate temperate. The natives are of the common stature but slender; their skin black and hair woolly. They go naked in summer, but in winter clothe themselves with the skins of the kangaroo.

1589. On this island the English have a colony similar to that in New South Wales, the capital of which is Hobart Town. Population about 24,000, all whites, except about 1500 aborigines.

NEW ZEALAND.

NEW ZEALAND HUT.

1590. NEW ZEALAND consists of two islands, separated from each other by Banoy's strait, 12 miles in width. They are mountainous, fertile, and healthy. The inhabitants are a tall, brave, and warlike race, and when discovered were cannibals, or man eaters. By

What is the extent of New Guinea? 1585. What birds are found here? 1586. What is the character of the inhabitants? 1587.

Q. What is said of Van Dieman's Land in respect to soil and climate? 1588. Persons of the inhabitants? 1588. What of the English settlement here? 1589.

means of Christian missionaries established here, they have made considerable advancement in civilization.

MAP OF THE WORLD.

What are the principal capes on the eastern coast of New Holland? y. e What strait on the S.? s. What island on the opposite side of the strait? d What is the southern point of it called? e.

Q. What strait N. of New Holland? s. What does this strait separate? d. s. What islands N. E. of New Guinea? d. n. What capes has New Zealand? h. h. t. [See Western Hemisphere.] What course is New Caledonia from New Zealand? What cluster of islands a little N. of New Caledonia? s.

What direction is New Holland from you? New Caledonia from you?

POLYNESIA.

1591. The name *Polynesia* is derived from two Greek words, together signifying *many islands*, and includes the several clusters which lie E. of the Asiatic isles and Australasia.

1592. The more important of these are the Pelew Islands, the Ladrone, Caroline, Sandwich, Marquesas, Society, Friendly, Fejee, and Navigator's Islands.

1593. They are generally small and widely scattered over the Pacific Ocean. Most of them remained undiscovered till the middle of the last century.

1594. The natives are of the Malay race, and in general have fine forms, regular features, and amiable dispositions. They have a practice of tatooing, which consists in first pricking the skin and then staining it with a dark colored substance, by which means they form lines and figures of various kinds upon their bodies.

1595. At the period of the discovery of these islands, the inhabitants were all Pagans, extremely barbarous, and on many of them, the inhabitants were cannibals and offered human sacrifices. In consequence of the exertions of missionaries, they have in many places abandoned their idols, and adopted the customs of civilized life. This is particularly the case in the Sandwich Islands, one of the most important groups, being eleven in number. Many of the natives of these islands have learned to read and write and embraced the Christian religion.

Q. What is said of New Zealand? 1590. Character of the inhabitants? 1590. What change has been effected, and by what means? 1590.

POLYNESIA. Q. What does the term Polynesia mean? 1591. What islands does it include? 1591. Which are the more important clusters? 1592. What is said of their size and situation with respect to each other? 1593.

Q. When were these islands discovered? 1593. What is said of their character? 1594.

Q. What was their religion formerly? 1595. What horrible practice formerly existed in some of these islands? 1595. What alterations have been made, and by whose exertions? 1595. What is said of the Sandwich isles in this respect? 1595. What of the climate, soil, and principal productions? 1596.

1596. The climate of these islands is in general temperate and healthy, and the soil good. The principal productions are the bread fruit, bananas, cocoa nuts, oranges, &c.

MAP OF THE WORLD.

In what direction are the Pelew from the Philippine Islands? What islands N. E. of the Philippine? Le. Which are the three largest? n. n. m. What cluster a little below the Ladrone? e.

In what cluster is Owyhee? h. [See Western Hemisphere.] By whom were the Sandwich Islands first discovered? By Captain Cook. How and where did Captain Cook lose his life? He was killed on the island of Owyhee by the natives.

Where are the Mulgrave Islands? Where are the Marquesas Islands? Society Islands? What one in this group is put down? e. Where are the Friendly Islands? Fejee Islands? Navigator's Island?

What is the chief island in the Marquesas group? s.

AFRICA.

1606. Africa, mentioned in history thousands of years ago, is still to us what it was to the ancients—the land of mystery. Although its coasts lie in sight of the most civilized countries, yet we know nothing more than its outlines: into the interior the foot of a European has lately, for the first time, penetrated.

1607. In Africa there are but few large and navigable rivers, or good harbors, no large gulfs or inland seas penetrating its interior, which have contributed to prevent it from being explored. Other causes are its boundless deserts, its hot and unhealthy climate, and the savage and forbidding manners of its inhabitants.

1608. The northern parts of Africa were famous in the earliest ages of history. Ethiopia was a celebrated country; Egypt was reckoned the cradle of commerce, the arts and sciences, and Carthage was for a long time the formidable rival of Rome. Africa is now the least known, the least civilized, and the least important, of the five Grand Divisions of the globe.

1609. It ranks in size as the second Grand Division, being about 4500 miles long, and 4000 miles wide, containing 11½ millions of square miles, and from 100 to 110 millions of inhabitants.

AFRICA. Q. What knowledge have we of Africa? 1606. What has prevented this country from being explored? 1607.

Q. Which parts of Africa were famous in the earliest ages, and for what? 1608. What is the extent of Africa, and its comparative size? 1609.

LION, ZEBRA, CAMELEOPARD, HIPPOPOTAMUS, HYENA, AND OSTRICH.

1610. The interior of the country must be very populous, since within two centuries and a half, it has contributed 40 millions of vigorous men to the slave trade, and is yet any thing but depopulated. Formerly 105 thousand slaves were annually introduced into the West Indies, besides vast numbers into other parts of the world. Even since most of the European and American nations have agreed to abolish this traffic, from 50 to 200 thousand negroes are yearly torn from this wretched country and sold as slaves.

1611. Africa can enumerate five times as many species of quadrupeds as Asia, and three times as many as all America. It excels Asia in the size of its colossal river-horse, the hippopotamus, its giraffe, antelopes, and apes. Here only the lion, king of beasts, and the ostrich, king of birds, attain to their full perfection. The other large and noted animals are the elephant, cameleopard, camel, zebra, buffalo, crocodile, and boa-constrictor.

1612. The boa-constrictor is a wonderful animal. The largest are about 80 feet long, and so strong and swift that nothing can escape being caught and destroyed by them.

1613. This animal sometimes watches for his prey by clinging its tail round a high branch of a tree, where some quadruped would be likely to pass for food or water, and there swings about in the air like a branch or pendant of the tree, until his prey approaches; then suddenly relinquishing its position, swift as lightning it seizes its victim, and coiling itself around its throat and chest, crushes it to death. The animals which are easily taken by it are deer, dogs, bullocks, and even horses with their riders, both expiring together in the same fatal fold of the serpent.

1614. In Africa, as in America, the torrid zone produces plants and fruits the most nutricious, the most refreshing, and the most wholesome.

1615. The chief vegetables for sustenance are wheat, barley, millet, rice, yams, lotus-berries, gum senegal, dates, figs, sugar cane, and various spices.

Q. What is said of the population? 1610. What of its animals? 1611. Describe the boa constrictor? 1612. Describe its mode of seizing its prey? 1613.
Q. Will you describe the articles used for food and drink? 1615. Exports and climate? 1616.

The best of butter is procured from the shih or butter tree. Coffee, palm wine, cape wine, and the milk of cocoa-nuts are used for drink, and cotton, hemp, and flax, for clothing. The want of salt is generally and most severely felt, as well as the want of water in many places.

1616. The chief articles of export are slaves, gold and ivory. The climate is various, but in general the hottest on the globe.

1617. In the atmosphere of the tropics, except in mountainous or insular situations, the heat of the sun is terrible, and Anderson tells of eggs being roasted by it in the sands of Guinea, and the naked feet of the negroes being blistered. On the coast, the heat is mitigated by breezes from the sea, from the mountains, and by the incessant rains; but the air is nevertheless more impure and unhealthy than the interior, which has a higher elevation.

1618. The soil of those places which are well watered is exceedingly productive, repaying the husbandman for his labor one hundred fold.

1619. Among the most remarkable natural features of Africa are its boundless and barren deserts, of which the Sahara or Great Desert is the most celebrated.

1620. The surface of these deserts is oftentimes so agitated by the wind as to produce immense clouds of sand, which resemble at a distance a storm at sea, but are much more terrible and disastrous. Over this wide waste, no human being could ever travel were it not for the oases which are interspersed like so many fertile islands in the dreary ocean. These furnish resting places and water for the caravans, but if the water is dried up, as is sometimes the case, they perish with thirst. From this cause there perished in 1805 a caravan of 2000 men and 1300 camels.

A STORM IN THE DESERT.

1621. The population of Africa is composed of various tribes, mostly in a barbarous state, being chiefly Moors and Negroes. The former are Mohamedans, and occupy the parts north of the Mountains of the Moon, and the latter are Pagans, and occupy the remaining parts.

Q. What is said of the intense heat of Africa? 1617. What of the soil? 1618. The most remarkable natural features? 1619. Describe their deserts. 1620. What is the population of Africa? 1621.

MAP OF AFRICA.

In which hemisphere is Africa? On what continent is it? In which latitude is it? In which longitude? Over how many degrees of latitude does it extend N.? Over how many S.? Over how many degrees of longitude does it extend E.? How many W.?

In what zones does Africa lie?

How is Africa bounded? Largest town?

Egypt bounded?	Capital?	Morocco bounded?	Capital?
Barca bounded?	Capital?	Fezzan bounded?	Capital?
Tripoli bounded?	Capital?	Nubia bounded?	Capital?
Tunis bounded?	Capital?	Darfour[1] bounded?	Capital?
Algiers bounded?	Capital?	Abyssinia[2] bounded?	Capital?

RIVERS.

Will you describe the Nile? Senegal? Gambia? Mesurado? Camaroons? Niger? Congo? Orange? Will you repeat the six principal rivers of Africa?

ISLANDS.

Which is the largest island around Africa? Mr. Where is it? Where is the the Isle of France? Bourbon Isle? Comoro Isles? Almirante? Socotra? What islands W. of Morocco? Ma. What group W. of Spain? s. Where are the Canary Islands? Cape Verd? What islands in the Gulf of Guinea? o. s. s. Which is the principal island? What three in the Atlantic Ocean S. W. of the last? w. n. a. What are the principal islands of Africa?

GULFS.

Where is the Gulf of Guinea? Biafra? Benin? Sidra? [See Tripoli.] Cabes? What are the principal gulfs?

BAYS AND STRAITS.

What bay on the coast of Loango? o. Where is Walwich bay? St. Helena bay? Table bay? Algoa? Lagoa? Strait of Babelmandel? Gibraltar? Channel of Mozambique? What are the principal bays of Africa? The principal straits?

CAPES.

Where is Cape Spartel? C. Gardafui? C. Bassa? C. Delgado? What cape E. of the last? é. What in the southern extremity of Madagascar? y. Where is C. Good Hope? C. Frio? C. Negro? C. Palmas? C. Mesurado? C. Verde? C. Blanco? What are the principal capes of Africa?

DESERTS, MOUNTAINS, AND LAKES.

Where is the Sahara or Great Desert? What is its length and breadth? Where are the mountains of the Moon? Lapata Mountains? Snow Mts.? Chrystal Mts.? Mountains of Kong? Black Mts.? Mount Atlas? Where is Lake Dembea? Lake Tchad? Lake Maravi? What are the deserts of Africa? What the mountains? What the lakes?

EGYPT.

1622. Egypt, anciently a mighty empire, and the parent of the arts and sciences, has been for centuries

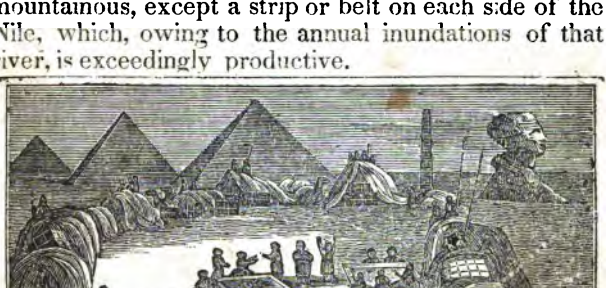
1 DARFOUR, (dar-foor.) | 2 ABYSSINIA, (ab-is-in-ya.)

merely a Turkish viceroyalty, scarcely a fifth part inhabited, and distinguished only for the ruins of its former magnificence; as pyramids, obelisks, catacombs, &c.

1623. The viceroy has recently declared himself independent of Turkey, and as yet maintains his independence though it has not been acknowledged by the Porte.

1624. This country is divided into two parts, Upper and Lower Egypt, the former lies S. of Cairo, and the latter between Cairo and the Mediterranean.

1625. The soil is generally barren, and the country mountainous, except a strip or belt on each side of the Nile, which, owing to the annual inundations of that river, is exceedingly productive.



PYRAMIDS, SPHYNX, CLEOPATRA'S NEEDLE, AND A CARAVAN ENCAMPING

1626. The rise of the Nile, which is the only river of note in Egypt, is caused by the periodical rains near its source, which rains are common in tropical regions. The Nile begins to rise about the 15th of June, and subsides about the last of August. When at its greatest height, it is, in appearance, almost as broad as a sea, and fertilizes a vast extent of country.

1627. It seldom rains in Egypt, even a few drops is a rare occurrence; but owing to the heavy dews, canals, and floods of the Nile, vegetation scarcely ever suffers for want of moisture.

The summers are hot and unhealthy, the country being subject to terrible

EGYPT. Q. What has been the political condition of Egypt? 1622. What is said of the Viceroy? 1623? Divisions? 1624. Soil and surface? 1625. What is said of the inundations of the Nile? 1625. What of rain in Egypt? 1627 Summer, winter, and productions? 1627. Describe the inhabitants. 1627.

ravages from the plague; the winters are temperate and healthy. Some of the principal productions are rice, wheat, maize, barley, sugar-cane, cotton, flax and indigo.

The inhabitants are Copts, Arabs, and Turks. The Arabs are the most numerous, but the Turks are the ruling people or tribe.

1628. The Egyptian has, generally, a strong, active frame, tawny complexion, gay disposition, and not deficient in mental abilities. He is temperate and religious, but superstitious.

1629. The Pyramids of Egypt are supposed to have been erected about 900 years before Christ, and though the object for which they were designed is not certainly known, they were probably the sepulchral monuments of the Egyptian kings. Among the most renowned, are those of Cecrops and Cephrenes. The former, Herodotus says, contains the bones of Cecrops, and the latter, which is near by, those of Cephrenes, his brother and successor. The account of this ancient wonder is not improbable, which says that 100,000 men worked 20 years, without interruption, in building the enormous pyramid of Cecrops, and that it was 800 feet, or about one quarter of a mile high. Late writers say that it was about 500 feet high, and covered nearly 11 acres of land.

1630. Towns. Cairo, or Grand Cairo, is the capital of modern Egypt, and is the most superb and commercial city of Africa.

1631. *Alexandria*, which was once so celebrated as the seat of learning, commerce, and the arts, was built by Alexander the Great, 331 years before Christ. It is now greatly reduced, and is little remarkable except for the ruins of its former splendor. Among them may be mentioned Pompey's Pillar, Cleopatra's Needle, and the Catacombs.

1632. The Alexandrian Library, which was founded by Ptolemy Philadelphus, 284 years before Christ, and burnt by the Saracens, A. D. 640, was the largest and most valuable one of antiquity, and attracted scholars from all countries.

MAP OF AFRICA.

How is Egypt bounded? Capital? In what zone is Egypt? In what part of Africa? What is its principal river? e. In what mountains does this river rise? Mn. Their length and height?

What two seas border on Egypt? n. d. What isthmus on the N. E.? z. What cities on the Mediterranean, near the mouth of the Nile? a. a. a. What cities on the Nile? o. t. s.

What town on the isthmus of Suez? z. In what direction is Egypt from your own town? How would you visit it?

BARBARY STATES.

1633. Barbary was anciently known by the names of Mauritania, Numidia, Africa Proper, and Lybia, and has successively become the seat of large and powerful kingdoms or states. Among them may be mentioned Carthage, not a vestige of whose former greatness is now to be seen.

Q. What is the Egyptian character? 1628. Describe the Pyramids. 1629

1634. Barbary is now composed of several small states, noted only for their barbarism and piracy.

1635. The climate is temperate, pleasant, and generally healthy; and the soil N. of the Atlas mountains, is distinguished for its fertility. At some seasons, the country is subject to the plague, which makes fearful ravages among the people.

1636. Its principal productions and exports are oil, wine, sugar, cotton, ivory, ostrich-feathers, Morocco leather, fruit, particularly dates, and most kinds of grain.

1637. The region below the Atlas mountains, as far S. as the desert, produces almost exclusively dates, on which account it has been called *Biledulgerid*, or *the land of dates*.

1638. The Barbary States are continually infested with ferocious animals, of which the lion and panther are the most noted and formidable, unless we except the Boa, or serpent of the desert, which, among all the numerous animals of the kind in Africa, is the strongest, swiftest and most venomous.

1639. Here also are numberless insects, among which is the locust, that often appears in such swarms, as to sweep from the face of the earth, all traces of vegetation, leaving nothing but a barren waste behind them.

1640. The inhabitants consist of four classes; 1st, Moors, the ruling people, and the most numerous; 2dly, Jews, who live in the cities and control the trade; 3dly, Arabs, who generally lead a wandering life; 4thly, Berbers or Brebers, the supposed descendants of the original inhabitants, and from whom the country is said to be named. This class occupies the mountainous parts.

1641. The general character of the inhabitants is a compound of ignorance, superstition, and cruelty; and piracy was formerly a common employment.

MAP OF AFRICA.

Which are the Barbary States? o. s. s. i. a. How are the Barbary States bounded? In what hemisphere are they?

MOROCCO.

1642. The empire of Morocco is much the largest of the Barbary States, comprising the ancient Mauritania, and the modern kingdoms of Morocco Proper, Fez, and other divisions.

1643. The country of Morocco is remarkable for its fertility, producing grain, olives, fruits, &c. in abundance.

BARBARY STATES. Q. By what names has the Barbary passed? 1633. What is said of Carthage? 1633. What is the present condition of Barbary? 1634.

Q. What is said of the climate? 1635. Productions and exports? 1636. What is said of Biledulgerid? 1637.

Q. What is said of the animals of the Barbary States? 1638. What of the insects? 1639. What of the inhabitants and their several classes? 1640. What of the general character? 641

1644. Towns. Morocco the capital is situated in the midst of a fertile valley, upwards of 100 miles from the sea. It once contained about 700,000 inhabitants, but by wars, pestilence, and famine, the number is reduced at present nearly one half. It contains many splendid temples and mosques, and is the usual residence of the Emperor.

1645. *Fez*, the ancient capital of the kingdom of the same name, and noted as the seat of the learned institutions of the Mahommedans, is still a splendid city, and the largest in the empire.

MAP OF AFRICA.

In what part of Africa is Morocco? What strait has it on the N.? r. What town on this strait? s. What towns on the Atlantic? e. e. What a little S. E. of the last mentioned? o. What E. of Sale? z.

What mountains are there? s. From whom are they so called? 126. What country in Europe opposite Morocco? What celebrated fortress near the strait? Gr. To whom does it belong? To the English. What cluster of islands off the coast of Morocco? a. y.

ALGIERS.

1646. Algiers, formerly called Numidia, comprises three provinces. It surpasses all the other Barbary States in healthiness of climate, fertility of soil, naval strength, and the piratical disposition of its people. It is noted for its coral fishery on the coast.

1647. Towns. Algiers, the capital of the country, is a strongly fortified city, built on the side of a hill next the harbor. The houses rising one above another, are of resplendent whiteness, and make a most magnificent appearance from the Mediterranean. It was taken by the French in 1830, in whose possession it still remains.

1648. *Constantia* is the capital of the eastern province, and *Tremecen* of the western province.

MAP OF AFRICA.

What are the principal towns on the Mediterranean? n. s. What town in the N. E.? a. What mountains extend into the country? s. In what direction from Algiers is Morocco? In what is the Great Desert? Fezzan?

TUNIS.

1649. Tunis, formerly Africa Proper, and the seat of ancient Carthage, is one of the most powerful of the Barbary States.

1650. Carthage was the most famous city of antiquity in Africa, and the

Algiers.—Q. What does Algiers comprise? 1646. In what respect does it excel the other states? 1646. For what is it noted? 1646. What is said of the capital? 1647. What other towns are mentioned, and what is said of them? 1648.

Tunis.—Q. What was Tunis formerly and what is it now? 1649. Where and

capital of a rich and powerful republic. Dido, fleeing from Tyre, came to this country and founded this city 869 years before Christ. In consequence of the great commercial enterprise of the people, Carthage for a long time reigned mistress of the sea, and was the most formidable rival of Rome. It was finally taken by the Romans, and razed to the ground, 146 years before Christ.

1651. TOWNS. TUNIS the capital, which stands about 10 miles S. W. of the ruins of ancient Carthage, has numerous manufactures, and the most extensive commerce of any city of the Barbary States.

MAP OF AFRICA.

What meridian intersects Tunis? What Gulf on the eastern coast? s. Where is the capital situated? In what direction is Tunis from Sicily? What two States W. of Tunis? What ones on the E.?

TRIPOLI.

1652. Tripoli has several fine harbors, and considerable commerce. It is the most refined but least powerful of the Barbary States.

1653. TOWNS. TRIPOLI is a well built city, has a fine harbor, and considerable trade, especially with the caravans from the interior.

MAP OF AFRICA.

What gulf N. W. of Tripoli? s. What one in the N. E.? a. What is the capital? i. How is the capital situated? 1653. What is said of the state of Tripoli? 1652. What two islands N. of Tripoli? a. y. What small country S. of Tripoli? n.

BARCA.

1654. Barca was anciently called Lybia, and its coasts are said to have produced two or three crops in a year; these are still fertile, but the back country is mostly a desert.

1655. TOWNS. DERNE is the largest town and capital.

MAP OF AFRICA.

Which is the capital of Barca? e. Where is it situated? What gulf on the N. W. of Barca? a. What town in Egypt the nearest to Barca? n. What two islands N. E. of Barca? s. a. What was Barca anciently called? 1654. What is said of its coasts and back country? 1654.

what was Carthage? 1650. By whom and when was it founded? 1650. What is said of it? 1650. What is said of the city of Tunis? 1651.

NUBIA.

1656. Nubia is an extensive country, and divided into several petty states or kingdoms, of which Sennaar and Dongola are the best known to Europeans. This country abounds in the magnificent ruins of antiquity.

1657. The Nile intersects this country, the banks of which river are rich and productive, but the remaining portions are sandy, barren, and destitute of water. The climate, though hot, is dry and generally healthy.

1658. A hot and noxious wind from the desert, called the Simoon or Samiel often prevails here, which, as its name indicates, is poisonous. Its approach is preceded by a dark yellow appearance in the eastern horizon, a thick sulphurous exhalation, rising from the ground and covering the whole heavens, and by a hissing and crackling noise. The wind, if inhaled, produces instant death. Even the camels of the caravans seem instinctively to avoid breathing it by thrusting their noses into the sand, and holding them there till it has blown by, which it usually does in a few moments. Men avoid its effects by lying with their faces on the ground, while the danger continues.

1659. The chief articles of trade are gold, ivory, and slaves.

1660. The Nubians are mostly of Arabian descent, and chiefly Mahommedans. They are perfectly black, with thick lips, but have not the flat nose and prominent jaws of the negro race. They are robust and temperate, but indolent and treacherous.

MAP OF AFRICA.

What kingdom in the northern part of Nubia? a. What in the southern part? r.

Which is the principal river of Nubia? e. What towns on this celebrated stream? o. a. r. r. What port on the Red Sea? a. What country S. E. of Nubia? a.

ABYSSINIA.

1661. Abyssinia, the Ethiopa of the sacred scriptures, is a country of considerable celebrity, and possesses a fine climate, a mountainous surface, and vales exceedingly rich and productive.

1662. This country abounds in animals and minerals, and among its chief vegetable productions are wheat, balsam, myrrh, &c. besides a small grain called Teff, and the papyrus, of which the ancients made a sort of paper.

NUBIA.—Q. What is said of Nubia? 1656. What is the soil and climate? 1657. What wind prevails here, and its consequences? 1658.

Q. What are the chief articles of trade? 1659. Describe the inhabitants? 1660.

ABYSSINIA.—Q. What was the ancient name of Abyssinia? 1661. What is its

1663. The Abyssinians are of dark olive complexions, have cruel dispositions, and are sunk in the lowest depths of barbarism.

1664. They frequently eat their meat raw, and the soldiers on a march will cut flesh from cows, or other animals which they drive with them, and eat it with great greediness. They sew up the wounds thus made, and the poor animal, having performed the rest of the journey, is killed.

1665. Towns. Gondar is situated on a hill of considerable height, the palace of the Emperor being at the west end of the city. The houses are built chiefly of clay, in the form of cones, with thatched roofs. There are no shops, and the trade is carried on, and the merchandize exposed for sale upon mats in a large square. This city is said to contain 100 churches. They profess Christianity.

MAP OF AFRICA.

What mountains on the S. of Abyssinia? n. Their length and height? What river has several branches in this country? e. In what mountains does the Nile rise? n.

What is the capital of Abyssinia? r. Near what lake is it? a. Describe the city? 1665.

EASTERN AFRICA.

1666. This division embraces the coast of Africa, from Caffraria to the Strait of Babelmandel, including a number of separate kingdoms, respecting which we have but little knowledge.

1667. Adel or Ariel, is a rich and populous kingdom. It seldom rains here, but the country is nevertheless well watered, and abounds in wheat, millet, frankincense, pepper, &c.

1668. Ajan or Agen, consists of several small kingdoms or states, which trade in ivory, gold, and horses of an excellent breed.

1669. Melinda is a small kingdom, subject to Portugal, with a capital of the same name. Its articles of trade, are gold, slaves, elephants' teeth, ostrich feathers, wax, rice, sugar, cocoa-nuts, aloes, senna, &c.

1670. Zanguebar embraces several small kingdoms that formerly belonged to the Portuguese, but now to the Moors. Its productions are similar to those of Melinda.

1671. Mozambique nominally belongs to the Portuguese.

1672. Monomotapa is a fertile country, and more populous than any other of these subdivisions of Africa. It is rich in gold mines, and it is said that Sofala, a Portuguese settlement, is the Ophir spoken of in the Old Testament, where King Solomon sent for gold.

MAP OF AFRICA.

What is the extent of the eastern coast of Africa? 1666. What town in the northern part? Ba.

climate, soil, and surface? 1661. In what does it abound? 1662. Describe the Abyssinians. 1663. What cruel practice is mentioned? 1664.

What are the subdivisions of eastern Africa? Al. An. Zr. Me. Ma. In what zone are they principally situated?

What is said of Adel and Ajan? 1667. 1668. What are their productions? 1667. 1668. What four capes on the coast? i. s. o. s. What island near the most northern cape? a. For what is it particularly noted? For its fine aloes.

What division next south of Ajan? r. What is said of it? 1670. What mountains in the southern part? a. What towns on the coast? Ma. a. What are the articles of trade? 1669. 1670.

Q. What division next south of Zanguebar? Me. To whom does it belong? 1671. What town on the coast? e. What lake on the W.? i. What tribe on the W.? Bs. What one in the centre? Ms. What cape on the N. E? o. What isles on the S. E. of the cape? o. What channel on the E.? e.

What division lies S. of Mozambique? a. What river between the last two divisions? e. What town on the coast? a. What is said of its soil, population, and mines? 1672.

SOUTH AFRICA.

ELEPHANT, AFRICAN RHINOCEROS. ABYSSINIAN OX, GNU, ANTELOPE AND FENNEC.

1673. This division of Africa, which lies almost wholly S. of the Tropic of Capricorn, is but little known. Its subdivisions are the country of the Hottentots, Caffraria, and the Colony of the Cape.

MAP OF AFRICA.

In what zone is South Africa? Which division of it is most southern? Which the most eastern? What is the principal river? e. What mountains are there? w. Their height?

SOUTH AFRICA.—Q. Will you describe South Africa? 1673. How is it bounded?

What is the capital town? Lo. How is it situated? What bay in the N. E. of Caffraria? La. What is the principal cape? e. What mountains extend up into Caffraria from Cape Colony? w. What town in Cape Colony? C-Tn.

COUNTRY OF THE HOTTENTOTS.

1674. This country is inhabited by various tribes, all of whom pass under the general name of Hottentots. They are a filthy, ignorant, and degraded race of beings. Some tribes go entirely naked, subsist on roots, toads, lizards, mice, &c. and reside in bushes, holes made in the ground, clefts in the rocks, &c. The less barbarous tribes live in low huts, resembling beehives, with an opening in the centre, in which they keep their cattle, during the night, to protect them from the wild beasts.

CAFFRARIA.

1675. The inhabitants of Caffraria, called Caffres, resemble the Hottentots in many respects, though they are more civilized. They keep large herds of cattle, and subsist chiefly on milk. They clothe themselves in sheep skins, wearing the wool side out in the summer, and reversing it in the winter.

COLONY OF THE CAPE.

1676. This colony was commenced by the Dutch in 1652, and taken by the English in 1806, in whose possession it has has since remained. It is the largest European Colony in Africa, containing a population of 120,000, of which 47,000 are Europeans, 28,000 Hottentots, and 35,000 slaves.

1677. The soil is exceedingly fertile, and the climate pleasant and healthy. Wheat and other grain grow here, but the chief articles of export are wine and brandy. It is chiefly valuable as a place of refreshment for ships in their long East India voyages.

WESTERN AFRICA.

1678. Western Africa comprises all those countries on the coast that lie between South Africa and the Great Desert. It is noted for being the principal place where that wicked and inhuman traffic, the slave trade, is carried on.

1679. This section includes the kingdom of Senegambia in the N., that of Guinea in the middle, and the countries of Loango, Congo, Angola, Benguela, and Zimbebas.

1680. Western Africa is inhabited chiefly by various tribes of negroes,

[See Map.] By whom is the country of the Hottentots inhabited? 1674. What is their character and mode of living? 1674.

Q. What are the Caffres? 1675. How do they live? 1675.

Q. What is said of the Colony of the Cape? 1676. What of its soil and importance? 1677.

Western Africa.—Q. What does Western Africa comprise? 1678. For what is it noted? 1678. What does it include 1679. By whom is it inhabited? 1680.

who go almost naked, lead a barbarous life, and are an ignorant, warlike race.

NEGRO HOUSES.

1681. The chiefs often make war on each other for the purpose of taking captives to sell for slaves, they being the chief article of trade. The other exports are gold, ivory and grain, particularly rice and maize.

1682. The soil is in general fertile, the climate hot and unhealthy for Europeans and Americans. The animals found here are elephants, monkeys, antelopes, the boa-constrictor, besides various insects and reptiles.

SENEGAMBIA.

1683. Senegambia, so called from its two great rivers, Senegal and Gambia is a fertile and productive country.

1684. It contains several petty kingdoms, and its principal productions are derived from numerous forests that yield a great abundance of gum.

1685. The principal tribes of negroes in this division, are the Jaloffs, Foulahs[1], and Mandingoes.

SIERRA LEONE.

1686. This is an English settlement formed in 1787, for the benevolent purpose of affording an asylum for ransomed slaves, and for colonizing free Africans.

What is their frequent occupation? 1681. What is the soil, climate and animals? 1682.

Q. What is said of Senegambia? 1683. Its kingdoms? 1684. Tribes? 1685.

1 FOULAHS, (foo'-las.)

1687. The number of villages is in all fifteen, of which the principal are Freetown, Regent, and Wellington.

1688. The whole population is about 20,000, composed principally of captured negroes, who were rescued from chains and slavery on board of slave ships.

LIBERIA.

1689. This portion of Africa was purchased by the American Colonization Society, for the purpose of colonizing free blacks, and those who might become free, in the United States.

1690. The name of Liberia was given to it on motion of Gen. Robert Goodloe Harper, formerly of Maryland. In 1822, a settlement was commenced by the society at Cape Mesurado, which contains more than 1200 inhabitants. This settlement was called Monrovia, in honor of Ex-President Monroe.

1691. The society has now seven other settlements, the most flourishing of which are Caldwell, the Half-way Farms, or New Georgia, and Millsburg.

GUINEA.

1692. Guinea is divided into a number of small kingdoms, the more important of which are Ashantee, Dahomy, Benin and Biafra.

1693. The coast of Guinea is divided into the Gold, Grain, Ivory, and Slave Coasts, being so named from the important articles of traffic in which they severally engage.

CONGO.

1694. The divisions of Loango, Congo, Angola and Benguela, are all comprised under the name of the Coast of Congo or Lower Guinea.

1695. In Congo the Portuguese have numerous settlements for the purpose of trafficing for slaves.

1696. TOWNS. ST. SALVADOR, the capital of the kingdom of Congo, is delightfully situated on the summit of a mountain, which expands into a plain about 10 miles in circuit. It has 12 churches, and a cathedral, and is said to be one of the most healthy cities in the world. It belongs to the Portuguese and is the see of a Portuguese Bishop.

MAP OF AFRICA.

Which division of Western Africa is farthest N.? Ga. Which farthest S.? Ze. In what hemisphere is it? In what zone? In which latitude and longitude?

Q. Will you describe Sierra Leone? 1686. How many and what are their villages? 1687. What is the whole population? 1688.

Q. By whom was the colony of Liberia commenced? 1689. What was its object? 1689. Who gave it its name? 1690. When and where was the first settlement commenced? 1690. How many settlements are there in all? 1691.

Q. How is Guinea divided? 1692. What are the divisions of the coast of Guinea? 1693.

Q. What does the coast of Congo comprise? 1694. What civilized nation has settlements here? 1695. What is the capital of Congo, and what is said of it? 1696.

Where is Senegambia? How is it bounded? What are the rivers? l. a. e. Will you describe the largest?

What is the principal cape on the coast? e. What islands W. of Senegambia? e. What fort at the mouth of the Senegal river? s. For what is it distinguished? For being the capital of all the French possessions in Africa. What settlement near the mouth of the Gambia? t. To whom does it belong? To the English. What tribe live principally in the eastern part of Senegambia? Fs. What is the capital town of this tribe? o.

Where is Sierra Leone? What is the meaning of *Sierra? Mountainous.* What the meaning of *Leone? Lion.* Why has this country this name? Because it abounds both in mountains and lions. What is the chief settlement? n. Where is it situated?

How is Liberia situated? How is it bounded? What capes on the coast? o. s. What river is there? o. What settlement here? a.

Where is Guinea? What mountain on the N.? g. What rivers in Guinea? o. r. Describe the Niger. What cape? s. What gulfs on the coast? n. a. What are the four divisions of the coast of Guinea? What division in the W.? e. What and where is the capital? e. What division or kingdom E. of Ashantee? y. What and where is its capital? y. What kingdom E. or S. E. of the last? Ba. What and where is the capital? n. Where is Biafra and its capital?

Where is Loango? Congo? Angola? Benguela? Zimbebas? What river in the S. E. of Loango? o. Between what two countries does the river run? o. o. What is the capital of Loango? o. What capital in Congo? r. What is said of it? 1696. What mountains on the eastern borders? l. What cape on the coast of Congo? n. What two countries are bounded in part by the Coanza? Aa. Ba. What town in Benguela? o What cape on the coast of Zimbebas? Fo. What bay on the coast? h.

CENTRAL AFRICA.

1697 Central Africa is for the most part wholly unknown to us, though many efforts have been made, and many valuable lives lost, in attempting to explore it.

1698. The country is naturally divided by the Mountains of the Moon into Soudon or Nigritia and Ethiopia. Soudan is in the N. and Ethiopa in the S. and the latter is wholly unknown to us.

SOUDAN OR NIGRITIA.

1699. This region comprises numerous countries and kingdoms, which are considered fertile, and many of them populous, though they are generally but little known, and some of them scarcely at all.

1700. The principal kingdoms of which we have any

CENTRAL AFRICA.—Q. What knowledge have we of Central Africa? 1697 How is it naturally divided? 1699.

Q. What does Soudon or Nigritia comprise, and its soil? 1698. What are the principal kingdoms? 1700. Exports and trade? 1701. What is the commercial

knowledge, are Bambarra, Yaoor, Timbuctoo, Houssa,[1] Bornou,[2] Begharmi, Bergoo, Darfour, Asben, Kong, and Fezzan.

1701. The exports are principally slaves, gold, ivory, ostrich feathers and civet, which are carried to Cairo and the Barbary States, by caravans through the Great Desert.

1702. TOMBUCTOO or TIMBUCTOO, is the capital of a small kingdom of the same name, and the commercial capital of all Central Africa, being the resort of caravans from Europe, Nubia, the Barbary States and Abyssinia. This city is generally supposed to be situated somewhere within a few miles of the Niger; but its exact location has not yet been determined, no modern traveller, if we except M. Caillie, an enterprising Frenchman, having penetrated to it and returned.

1703. The first European traveller that reached Timbuctoo was Major Laing in 1826, but was barbarously murdered in the desert on his return homewards. M. Caillie was more fortunate. He visited it in 1828, and though full credit has never been given to the details of his narative, still it must be admitted that he visited the city.

1704. He describes Timbuctoo as "a mass of ill looking houses, built of earth, and situated in the midst of an immense plain of yellowish white sand, where not even the warbling of a bird could be heard, and not a single tree or shrub could be seen over three or four feet high." Its population, in his opinion, "is at the most no more than 10,000 or 12,000; all engaged in trade."

1705. The principal river of Soudan is the Niger, which is celebrated for the uncertainty and mystery which, for a long time prevailed, in respect to its source, course and termination.

1706. Many fruitless attempts were made to determine these particulars, and most of those who were engaged in the enterprise, perished. The honor of satisfying public curiosity, was at length acquired by the celebrated Mungo Park. He was a Scotchman by birth, and having gained a high reputation for his discretion and courage as a traveller, he was employed by the African Association in London, to make discoveries in the interior of Africa. He ascertained that the Niger had its source in the western part of that country, between 10° and 12° N. lat., near the source of the Senegal, and after running an easterly course for several hundred miles, takes a course south. Park lost his life in Africa, and the termination of the Niger remained for a long time unknown, and those who attempted to discover it, perished.

1707. At last, two young men, Richard Lander, the attendant of Park in his last expedition, and his brother John, both Englishmen, succeeded in tracing the course of this river to its mouth in the Gulf of Guinea. The mouth by which they reached the sea, is generally laid down on maps as the river Nun. Thus from Park's first point in 1805, its course is traced for 2000 miles, a considerable part of which is navigable for steam-boats, through a rich and populous country, the inhabitants of which have made considerable

capital? 1702. What is said of its situation? 1702. What of European adventurers? 1703. What description does M. Caillie give of it? 1704.

What is the principal river, and for what is it celebrated? 1705. Have any exertions been made to ascertain these points? 1706. Who had the honor of determining its source and its course in part? 1706. What generally happened to those who endeavored to ascertain its termination? 1706. Who at length succeeded in discovering it? 1707. What is said of its names? 1707.

1 HOUSSA, (hoo'-su.) | 2 BORNOU, (bor'-noo.)

VIEW OF THE CITY OF TOMBUCTOO.

progress in civilization. The river, in the upper part of its course, is know to the natives as the Joliba; in the lower as the Quorra. The name Nige was erroneously applied to it by Europeans, on the supposition that it wa the river spoken of by Ptolemy.

MAP OF AFRICA.

Where is the Great Desert? Soudan or Nigritia? Ethiopia? Fezzan Timbuctoo? What kingdom in the most eastern part of Soudan? Bo. It capital? a. What kingdom next on the W.? Bu. Its capital? a What next the W.? Ha. Its capital? o. What the next W.? Ba its capital? o.

What country on the E. of Nigritia? Dr. Its capital? Ce.

What considerable lake in Soudan? d. What large river in Soudan? r What mountains in Central Africa? Mn. Kg. Which is the largest town i Central Africa? To.

AFRICAN ISLANDS.

1708. *Madagascar*, on the eastern coast of Africa, is one of the largest islands in the world. It has a mountainous surface, a fertile soil, and a healthy climate. It is inhabited by various native tribes.

1709. The chief products of the island are rice, sugar-cane, cocoa-nuts, bananas, gum, ebony, &c.

1710. *Mauritius*, or the Isle of France, is a mountainous region and is inhabited by an intelligent and refined people, being chiefly the descendants of French families of high rank. It once belonged to the Dutch, next to the French, but now to the English.

1711. The *Isle of Bourbon* belongs to France, and is celebrated for being

composed principally of two volcanic mountains, one of which is in constant activity. This island is noted for the production of coffee of fine quality.

1712. On the Western coast of Africa, about midway between Africa and America, are the *Azores*.[1] They are nine in number, and are supposed to have been produced by some volcanic eruption.

1713. They have a healthy climate, a fertile soil, but are subject to dreadful hurricanes and earthquakes.

1714. The principal productions are wheat, maize, barley, oranges, lemons, grapes, &c. They belong to Portugal.

1715. *Madeira* is celebrated for its excellent wine, and belongs to Portugal.

1716. The *Canary*, formerly called the Fortunate Islands, are thirteen in number, and are noted for their wine and fruit, and a beautiful species of singing birds, called Canary birds. The largest of these islands is Teneriffe, noted for its Peak, 12,000 feet high, which may be seen at sea more than 100 miles. Ferro, another of the same cluster, is noted for being the place from whence longitude was formerly reckoned.

1717. *St. Helena* is a small rocky island, presenting to the sea a perpendicular rock of from 600 to 1200 feet high. There is a mountain in the centre, called Diana's Peak, 2700 feet above the level of the sea. In the interior are fertile and beautiful valleys, also gardens, orchards and pastures. It has become celebrated on account of the confinement upon it of Napoleon Bonaparte, by the English, to whom it belongs. He was brought to this island in 1815, and remained there till his death, on the 5th of May, 1821. He was buried on the island, and his remains repose there at the present time.

MAP OF AFRICA.

Where is Madagascar? What channel on the W.? e. What is the comparative size of Madagascar? 1708. Describe its natural features? 1708. What are the chief productions? 1709. Where is the Isle of France and what is said of it? 1710. Where is the Isle of Bourbon, and for what is it celebrated and noted? 1711.

What islands N. E. of Madagascar? n. e. What ones N. E. of the last? e. e. What cluster W. of the northern part of Madagascar? Co. What are the principal capes of Madagascar? y. e. What the towns? n. a. a.

Will you describe the Azores? 1712. Climate, soil, &c.? 1713. Productions? 1714. What is said of Madeira? 1715. Canary? 1716.

What cluster off the coast of Senegambia? e. How many are there in number? *Ans.* 14. What are a few of the principal ones in the group? y. o. Where is St. Matthew? Ascension? St. Helena? What is said of its shore? 1717. What of the interior? 1717. What has rendered this island celebrated? 1717.

QUESTIONS

ON THE CHART OF THE WORLD.

See Explanation. What denotes square miles? What population? What the number of inhabitants to a square mile? *Ans.* The figures 1, 2, 3, &c. What the size of countries compared with the United States? *Ans.* A parenthesis with figures enclosed.

---

1 Azores, (a-zores'.)

What colors denote the different religions? What denotes the different governments? What the races of men? What the states of society?

How many square miles has the United States? What is the population? Of what race? Number of inhabitants to a square mile? What is the government? Religion? State of civilization?

What government on the American Continent has the greatest number of square miles? Which the next? Third? Which the least?

How many and what are the Grand Divisions of Land? 129 and 131. Which is the largest, that is, which has the greatest number of square miles? Which the next in size? What two about half as large as Asia? What one about half as large as either of the last?

What is the government of each country on this continent? What the states of society? Religion? Races of men? Population?

Which division on the same continent is the most thickly settled? Which the next? Third? Fourth? Which the least populous?

Which is the most extensive country in Europe? The next? Third? Fourth? Which has the greatest number of inhabitants? Which the next? Third? Fourth?

Which is the most thickly settled? Which the next? Which is the least populous? Which is the smallest country?

What form of government does each nation of Europe possess? What the religion of each? State of Society? Races of men?

Which is the largest country in Asia? The smallest? The most populous? The least populous? The government of each? Religion also? State of Society? Races of men? Let the pupil be asked the same questions respecting AFRICA.

What is the extent of New Holland? Comparative size with the United States? By whom inhabited? Its state of civilization? State of civilization in the Sandwich Isles? New Zealand? New Guinea? Washington Isles? Madagascar?

Which is the largest of the six Grand Divisions, reckoning Oceanica as one? Which the second? Third? Fourth? Smallest?

Which is the most populous of these divisions? Second? Third? Fourth? Fifth? What is the size of each compared with the United States?

Will you describe Mexico? Mexico has by the Chart 8 millions of inhabitants, of the European race—1¼ million of square miles—6 persons to a square mile—is ⅔ as large as the United States—has a republican government—Catholic religion—and a civilized state of society.

Will you describe in like manner, by the Chart, the United States? British America? Russian Possessions? Guatemala? [The teacher can, if he think proper, require the pupil to answer similar questions not only respecting the remaining divisions of South America, on this continent, but also respecting the Eastern continent.]

TABLE I.

CANALS IN THE UNITED STATES.

The following table exhibits the length, the places connected by, and the States in which the principal canals are located.

Names.	States.	Places connected.	Length.
Cumberland and Oxford	Maine	Portland and Sebago Lake	20 in op'n
Middlesex	Mass.	Boston and Lowell	29½ Do
Blackstone	Mass. & R.I.	Providence and Worcester	45 Do
Farmington	Mass. & Ct.	New Haven and Northampton	87 Do
Champlain	New York	Lake Champlain and Hudson R.	63 Do
Erie	Do	Albany and Buffalo	363 Do
Oswego	Do	Salina and Oswego	38 Do
Seneca	Do	Seneca Lake and Erie Canal	20 Do
Delaware and Hudson	Do	Delaware and Hudson Rivers	65 Do
Black River	Do	Rome and Black River	36 unfin'd
Cayuaga	Do	Geneva and Montezuma	20 in op'n
Chenango	Do	Binghamton and Utica	96 Do
Chemung	Do	Elmira and Seneca Lake	36 Do
Morris	New Jersey	Easton, Pa. and Newark, N. J.	86 Do
Delaware and Raritan	Do	N. Brunswick and Bordentown	42 Do
Union	Penn.	Reading and Middletown	78 Do
Pennsylvania R. R. & C.	Do	Middletown and Pittsburg	206 Do
Ohio and Erie*	Do	Pittsburg and Erie	213 unfin'd
Schuylkill	Do	Philadelphia and Mount Carbon	108 in op'n
Delaware	Do	Bristol and Easton.	60 Do
Lehigh	Do	Easton and Stoddardsville	46 Do
Little Schuylkill	Do	Schuylkill River and Coal Mines	24 Do
Conestoga	Do	Lancaster and Susquehanna	18 Do
Lackawaxen	Do	Delaware River and Honesdale	36 Do
Delaware and Chesapeak	Delaware	Delaware and Chesapeak Bays	14 Do
Chesapeak and Ohio*	Va. and Md	Washington and Pittsburg	342 unfin'd
Dismal Swamp	Va. & N. C.	Chesa. Bay & Albemarle Sound	22½ in op.
Santee	S. C.	Santee and Coopers Rivers	22 Do
Savannah and Altamaha	Georgia	Savannah and Altamaha Rivers	72 unfin'd
Ohio State	Ohio	Portsmouth and Cleaveland	306 in op'n
Miami*	Do	Cincinnati and Maumee	265 unfin'd
Wabash and Erie	Ind. & Ohio	Wabash and Maumee Rivers	200 Do

* Little progress has as yet been made upon the Ohio and Erie, besides surveying the route. The Chesapeak and Ohio has been completed to Williamsport, Md. 110 miles. The Miami has been made navigable to Dayton, 67 miles from Cincinnati.

The oldest canal in this country is the Middlesex, constructed in 1808. Many years intervened before any other was undertaken. The example of New York, in the gigantic enterprise of connecting the waters of the great lakes with the ocean, gave an impetus to the spirit of internal improvement, which has since been displayed, more or less in every state in the Union, and within the last 15 years more than 3000 miles of canals have been constructed, and no country on the globe exhibits at present, so extensive a system of internal navigation, artificial and natural, as the United States.

RAIL-ROADS IN THE UNITED STATES.

The following table comprises the principal Rail-Roads finished and in use July, 1835, and those in progress of construction.

Names and Places connected.	Fin'd	Prog.	Total.
Boston and Worcester, Mass.	43		43
Boston and Providence, Mass. and R. I.	41		41
Boston and Lowell, Mass.	25		25
Providence and Stonington, R. I. (in progress.)		49	49
Albany and Saratoga, New York	36		36
Ithaca and Oswego, New York	29		29
Troy and Saratoga, New York, (in progress.)		25	25
Camden and Amboy, New Jersey	61		61
Hartford and New Haven		35	35

Names and Places connected.	Fin'd.	Prog.	Total.
Jersey City and Patterson, New Jersey	16		16
New Brunswick and Jersey City, N. Jersey, (a part in use.)	15	12	27
Delaware river and New Lisbon, New Jersey		13	13
Philadelphia and Columbia, Pa.	85		85
Philadelphia and Norristown, Pa. (a part in use.)	7	11	18
Philadelphia and Trenton, Pa.	96		96
Mauch Chunk, Pa. coal mines and Lehigh river	14		14
Westchester, Pa. a branch of the Philad. and Colum. road	9		9
Danville and Pottsville, Pa. (a part in use.)	13	40	53
Mine-Hill and Schuylkill Haven, Pa.	20		20
Hollidaysburg and Johnstown, Penn.	37		37
Little Schuylkill and Tamaqua, Penn.	22		22
Schuylkill Valley and branches	25		25
Lackawaxen and Carbondale, Penn.	17		17
New Castle and Frenchtown, Del.	16		16
Baltimore and Ohio, Md. and Va. (a part in use.)	84	245	329
Baltimore, Md. and York, Pa. (a part in use.)	26	50	76
Petersburg, Va. and Blakely, N. C.	72		72
Manchester and Coal Mines, Va.	13		13
Portsmouth and Roanoke, Va. (a part in use.)	26	51	77
Winchester, Va. and Harper's Ferry, Md.	30		30
Potomac and Richmond, Va.		75	75
Richmond and Petersburg, Va. (in use.)	22		22
Wilmington and Fayetteville, N. C.		80	80
Charleston and Augusta, S. C.	135		135
Tuscumbia and Decatur, around the Muscle Shoals, Ala.	46		46
Lexington and Louisville, Ky. (a part in use.)	29	61	90
	1040	712	1752

TABLE II.

COLLEGES.

The following table embraces the colleges in the United States, with the year in which they were founded, No. of students, and volumes in their libraries.

Names of Colleges.	Places.		F'd.	St's.	Lib'y
Bowdoin	Brunswick,	Me.	1794	169	8,000
Waterville*	Waterville,	Do	1820	94	2,000
Dartmouth	Hanover,	N. H.	1770	156	4,500
University of Vermont	Burlington,	Vt.	1791	50	1,000
Middlebury	Middlebury,	Do	1800	129	2,330
Harvard University	Cambridge,	Mass.	1638	217	40,000
Williams	Williamstown,	Do	1793	133	3,000
Amherst	Amherst,	Do	1821	227	4,300
Brown University*	Providence,	R. I.	1764	157	6,000
Yale	New Haven,	Conn.	1700	376	8,500
Washington†	Hartford,	Do	1824	53	2,000
Wesleyan University‡	Middletown,	Do	1831	60	3,000
Columbia†	New York City,	N. Y.	1754	100	8,000
Union	Schenectady,	Do	1795	225	5,350
Hamilton	Clinton,	Do	1812	97	2,500
Geneva†	Geneva,	Do	1823	44	,800
Univ. of New York	New York.	Do	1831	226	——
College of N. Jersey	Princeton,	N. J.	1746	170	7,000
Rutgers	N. Brunswick,	Do	1770	85	3,750
Univ. of Pennsylvania	Philadelphia,	Penn.	1755	94	2,000
Bristol	Bristol,	Do	1834	120	——
Dickinson‡	Carlisle,	Do	1783		2,000
Jefferson	Canonsburgh,	Do	1802	175	1,000
Washington	Washington,	Do	1820	47	1,500
Alleghany†	Meadville,	Do	1806		8,000
Western University	Pittsburgh,	Do	1815	50	,500

Names of Colleges.	Places.		F'd.	St's	Lib'y
Pennsylvania	Gettysburg,	Penn.	1832		——
Newark	Newark,	Del.	1833		——
Univ. of Maryland	Baltimore,	Md.	1812		——
St. Johns†	Annapolis,	Do	1784	32	2,700
St. Mary's§	Baltimore,	Do	1799	193	10,500
Mount St. Mary's§	Emmittsburg	Do	1830	90	7,000
Columbian	Washington,	D. C.	1821	25	4,000
Georgetown§	Georgetown,	Do	1799	134	12,000
William and Mary	Williamsburg,	Va.	1693	15	3,500
Hampden Sidney	Prince Edw. Co.,	Do	1774	75	5,000
Washington	Lexington,	Do	1812	46	1,500
University of Virginia	Charlottsville,	Do	1819	205	8,000
Randolph Macon‡	Boydton,	Do	1831	—	——
Univ of N. Carolina	Chapel Hill,	N. C.	1791	99	1,800
Charleston†	Charleston,	S. C.	1785	39	3,000
College of S. Carolina	Columbia,	Do	1804	50	10,000
Univ. of Georgia	Athens,	Georgia	1785	97	3,200
Alabama University	Tuscaloosa,	Ala.	1828	101	3,000
Jefferson	Washington,	Mi.	1802	—	——
Louisiana	Jackson,	La.	1825	15	350
Greenville	Greenville,	Ten.	1794	38	3,500
Univ. of Nashville	Nashville,	Do	1806	70	2,000
East Tennessee	Knoxville,	Do	1807	28	1,400
Transylvania	Lexington,	Ken.	1798	—	2,400
Centre	Danville,	Do	1822	66	1,600
Augusta	Augusta,	Do	1823	75	2,000
Cumberland	Princeton,	Do	1825	72	500
St. Joseph's§	Bardstown,	Do	1819	130	5,000
Georgetown*	Georgetown,	Do	1830	36	1,200
University of Ohio	Athens,	Ohio	1821	45	1,000
Miami University	Oxford,	Do	1824	126	1,200
Western Reserve	Hudson,	Do	1826	46	1,600
Kenyon†	Gambier,	Do	1828	71	2,300
Franklin	New Athens,	Do	1824	40	1,200
Indiana	Bloomington,	Ind.	1827	34	400
South Hanover	South Hanover,	Do	1829	35	——
Illinois	Jacksonville,	Ill.	1830	8	1,200
St. Louis University§	St. Louis,	Missouri	1829	154	4,500
St. Mary's§	Barrens,	Do	1830	124	6,000

Those marked thus (*) are under the direction of Baptists—(†) Episcopalians—(‡) Methodists—(§) Catholics.

TABLE III.

THEOLOGICAL SEMINARIES.

Names.	Places.	Denomination.	F'd	St's
Bangor Theological Seminary	Bangor, Maine.	Congregational	1816	6
Theological Seminary	Andover, Mass.	Do	1808	130
Theological School	Cambridge, Do.	Cong. Unitarian	1824	26
Theological Institution	Newton, Do.	Baptist	1825	53
Theol. Depart. Yale College	New Haven, Conn.	Congregational	1822	55
Theological Institute of Conn.	East Windsor, Do.	Do	1834	27
Theological Seminary	Suffield, Conn.	Baptist	1834	
Theol. Institute Epis. Church	New York, N. Y.	Prot. Episcopal	1819	65
Theol. Seminary of Auburn	Auburn, Do	Presbyterian	1821	54
Hamilton Theological Institute	Hamilton, Do	Baptist	1820	38
Hartwick Seminary	Hartwick, Do	Lutheran	1816	9
Theol. Sem. Dutch Ref. Ch.	N. Brunswick, N. J.	Dutch Reform.	——	24
Theol. Sem. Pres. Ch. U. S.	Princeton, Do.	Presbyterian	1812	119
Sem. Lutheran Ch. U. S.	Gettysburg, Penn.	Evan. Lutheran	1826	20
German Reformed	York, Do.	German Ref. Ch	1825	20
Western Theol. Seminary	Alleganytown, Do	Presbyterian	1828	29
Episcopal Theol. School	Fairfax Co., Va.	Prot. Episcopal	——	39

Names.	Places.	Denomination.	F'd.	S'ts
Union Theol. Seminary	Prince Edw. Co. Va.	Presbyterian	1824	50
Southern Theol. Seminary	Columbia, S. C.	Do	1829	21
Theological Seminary	Lexington, Do.	Lutheran	1832	1
Furman Theological Sem.	High Hills, S. C.	Baptist	——	—
S. West. Theol. Seminary	Maryville, Tenn.	Presbyterian	1821	22
Lane Seminary	Cincinnati, Ohio.	Congregational	1829	42

TABLE IV.

MEDICAL SCHOOLS.

Names.	Places.		S'ts
Maine Medical School	Brunswick,	Maine	80
New Hainpshire Medical School	Hanover,	N. H.	100
Vermont Medical School, Univ. of Vt.	Burlington,	Vt.	14
Vermont Academy of Medicine	Castleton,	Do.	62
Mass. Medical School, Harvard University	Boston,	Mass.	82
Berkshire Medical Institution, Williams College	Pittsfield,	Do.	85
Medical School, Yale College	New Haven,	Con.	73
College of Physicians and Surgeons of N. Y.	New York,	N. Y.	158
College of Physicians and Surgeons of West. Dist.	Fairfield,	Do	190
Medical Department of Jefferson College	Philadelphia,	Penn.	121
Medical Department of Univ. of Pennsylvania	Do	Do	131
Medical Department of Univ. of Maryland	Baltimore,	Md.	150
Washington Medical College	Do	Do	——
Medical Department of Columbian College	Washington,	D. C.	30
Medical Department of Virginia University	Charlottsville,	Va.	40
Medical College of South Carolina	Charleston,	S. C.	——
Medical College of State of South Carolina	Do	Do	150
Southern School of Practical Medicine	Do	Do	——
Medical College of Georgia	Augusta,	Georgia	——
Medical College of Transylvania University	Lexington,	Ky.	211
Louisville Medical College	Louisville,	Do	——
Medical College of Ohio	Cincinnati,	Ohio	110
Reformed Medical College of Ohio	Worthington,	Do	——

TABLE V.

LAW SCHOOLS.

Names.	Places.		St's
Cambridge Law School	Cambridge,	Mass.	40
New Haven Law School	New Haven,	Conn.	39
Litchfield Law School	Litchfield,	Do	—
Philadelphia Law School	Philadelphia,	Penn.	—
Baltimore Law School	Baltimore,	Md.	—
Williamsburg Law School	Williamsburg,	Va.	—
Staunton Law School	Staunton,	Do	—
Charlottsville Law School	Charlottsville,	Do	48
Lexington Law School	Lexington,	Ky	39
Cincinnati Law School	Cincinnati,	Ohio.	—

TABLE VI.

SETTLEMENTS OF THE STATES.

The following table shows the date of the settlement of the different states; the towns first settled, and the nation by whom the settlement was made.

States.	Date.	Towns.	Nation.
Florida	1565	St. Augustine	Spanish
Virginia	1607	Jamestown	English.
New York	1614	Albany	Dutch.
Massachusetts	1620	Plymouth	English
New Hampshire	1623	Dover	English.

States.	Date.	Towns.	Nation.
New Jersey	1624	Bergen	Danes.
Delaware	1627	Cape Henlopen	Swedes and Fins.
Maine	1630	York	English.
Connecticut	1633	Windsor	English.
Maryland	1634	St. Marys	English.
Rhode Island	1636	Providence	English.
North Carolina*	1650	Albemarle	English.
South Carolina	1650	Albemarle	English.
Missouri	1663	St. Genevieve	French.
Michigan	1670	Detroit	French.
Pennsylvania	1682	Philadelphia	English.
Arkansas	1685	Arkansas	French.
Louisiana	1699	Iberville	French.
Mississippi	1716	Natchez	French.
Indiana	1730	Vincennes	French.
Georgia	1733	Savannah	English.
Vermont	1749	Bennington	English.
Illinois	1749	Kaskaskia	French.
Tennessee	1765	Nashville	English.
Kentucky	1775	Lexington	D. Boon from Virginia.
Alabama	1783	Mobile	French.
Ohio	1788	Marietta	Emigrants from N. Eng.

* North and South Ca[rolina originally formed one colony.

TABLE VII.

POPULATION OF THE UNITED STATES.

States.	Square Miles.	Population. 1810.	1820.	1830.	Slaves, 1830.	Pop to Sq. M.
Maine	35,000	228,705	298,335	399,455	—	12
New Hampshire	9,491	214,360	244,161	269,328	—	28
Vermont	8,000	217,713	235,764	280,652	—	27
Massachusetts	7,800	472,040	523,287	610,408	—	81
Rhode Island	1 225	77,031	83,059	97,199	17	75
Connecticut	4,764	261,942	275,248	297,665	25	62
New York	46,000	959,949	1,372,812	1,918,608	75	40
New Jersey	8,320	249,362	277,575	320,823	2,254	40
Pennsylvania	47,000	810,091	1,049,458	1,348,233	403	29
Delaware	2,100	72,674	72,749	76,748	3,292	36
Maryland	9,356	380,546	407,350	447,040	102,994	41
Virginia	70,000	974,622	1,065,366	1,211,405	469,757	18
North Carolina	50,000	555,500	638,829	737,987	245,601	15
South Carolina	33,000	415,115	502,741	581,185	315,401	19
Georgia	62,000	252,433	340,989	516,823	217,531	8¼
Alabama	51,770	20,845	127,901	309,527	117,549	6
Mississippi	48,000	40,352	75,448	136 621	65,659	3
Louisiana	48,320	76,556	153,407	[illegible]	109,588	4
Tennessee	45,000	261,727	422,813	681,903	141,603	16
Kentucky	40,000	406,511	564,317	687,917	165,213	18
Ohio	44,000	230,760	581,434	937,903	——	24
Indiana	36,400	24,520	147,178	343,031	——	10
Illinois	55,000	12,282	55,211	157,455	*74	3
Missouri	64,000	20,845	66,586	140 445	25,081	2
Michigan Prop.	60,000	4,762	8,896	31,639	32	½
Arkansas	55,000	1,062	14,273	30,388	4,576	½
Florida	55,000	——	——	34,730	15,501	——
Dist. of Columbia	100	24,023	33,039	39,834	6,119	40
Total,		7,239,903	9,638,[illegible]	12,866,020	2,009,618	

* Not slaves, b[ut colored servants.]

THE POPULATION

Of the larger towns in the U. S. in 1835, is supposed to have been nearly as follows :*

New York	253,873	Brooklyn	24,310	St. Louis	8,316
Philadelphia	200,000	Providence	19,277	Savannah, (Ga.)	9,272
Baltimore	92,000	Troy	16,971	Poughkeepsie	6,343
Boston	78,603	Buffalo	15,573	Newburyport	6,626
New Orleans	60,000	Rochester	14,373	Lynn, (Mass.)	8,419
Charleston	34,500	Hartford	12,700	Hempstead, (L. I.)	6,641
Albany	28,085	New Haven	11,777	Hudson, (N. Y.)	5,526

* The population on the map is based on the census of 1830.

The this table will show the gradual increase :

	New York.	Philadelphia	Baltimore.	Boston.	N. Orleans.	Cha'ston
1790	33,131	42,520	13,503	18,038	6,500	16,359
1800	60,489	70,287	26,614	24,937	9,500	18,712
1810	96,373	96,664	46,555	33,250	17,342	24,711
1820	123,706	119,325	62,738	43,298	27,176	24,780
1825	167,059	140,000	70,000	58,277	35,000	27,500
1830	203,007	167,811	80,625	61,341	46,310	30,289
1835	253,873	200,000	92,000	78,613	60,000	34,500

Such indeed has been the wonderful increase of the city of New York within the last 40 or 45 years, that from a population of about 30,000 when it was outranked by more than *fifty cities of Europe*, it has already, incredible as it may seem, and in less than half a century, acquired a rank and importance that is *only exceeded by the following six cities throughout the whole extent of the European Continent :*

London	1,500,000	Constantinople	500,000	Naples	350,000
Paris	850,000	St. Petersburg	350,000	Vienna	300,000

New York being 270,000, has already outranked :

Dublin	250,000	Bordeaux	110,000	Berlin	250,000
Liverpool	200,000	Marseilles	120,000	Amsterdam	200,000
Manchester	175,000	Lisbon	250,000	Copenhagen	120,000
Birmingham	130,000	Venice	150,000	Palermo	160,000
Edinburgh	150,000	Milan	130,000	Barcelona	150,000
Glasgow	150,000	Prague	110,000	Madrid	120,000
Lyons	140,000	Moscow	250,000		

TABLE VIII.

REIGNING SOVEREIGNS OF EUROPE.

The following table exhibits the Government, the names of the sovereigns, year of their birth and accession, and the religion of the different States of Europe.

States.	Government.	Names.	Birth.	Ac'n.	Religion.
Sweden	Constitu. Mon.	Charles XIV.	1764	1818	Lutheran.
Russia	Absolute Mon.	Nicholas I.	1796	1825	Greek Church
Denmark	Do	Frederick VI.	1768	1808	Lutheran.
G. Britain	Constitu. Mon.	William IV.	176	1830	Prot. Epis.
Holland	Do	William I.	177	1815	Protestant.
Belgium	Do	Leopold.	179	1831	Catholic.
Prussia	Absolute Mon.	Fred. Wm. III.	177	1797	Protestant.
Ionian Isles	Limited Mon.	Viceroy of King of Eng.	——	——	Lutheran
Saxony	Do	Anthony.	17	1827	Do
Bavaria	Do	Ch. Leopold Fred.	17	1830	Cath. & Prot.
Wirtemburg	Constitu. Mon.	William.	1	1816	Lutheran.
Baden	Do	Louis.		1825	Catholic.
Austria	Absolute Mon.			1835	Do
Switzerland	Federal Repub.	Jno. J. Hess.		——	Prot. & Cath.
France	Constitu. Mon.	Louis Phillippe.		830	Catholic.
Spain	Limited Mon.	Maria Isabella.		833	Do
Portugal	Do	Donna Maria.			Do

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
REFERENCE DEPARTMENT

This book is under no circumstances to be taken from the Building

APR 1 1

Form 410

B E W A 4 3 1 8